PRAXIS MEDICINÆ,

The Physitians Practise:

Wherein are contained

All invvard Diseases

HEAD to the FOOT.

Explaining the nature of each Disease, with the part affected, and also the Signs, Causes, and Prognosticks, and likewise what temperature of the aire is most requisite for the Patients abode, with direction for the Diet he ought to observe, together with experimental Cures for every Disease.

Practifed, and approved of; and now published for the good not only of Physitians, Chirurgions, and Apothecaries; but very meet and profitable for all such which are carefull of their health and welfare.

Written by that famous and worthy Physitian,
WALTER BRUELL.

The third Edition newly corrected and amended.

Principiis obsta, serò medicina paratur Cum mala per longas convaluere moras.

London, Printed by R. Cotes for William Sheares, and are to be fold in Mayden-lane near Goldsmiths-Hall, 1648.

For Play (Lean's Proof)

e de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la co

TOTAL AREA A

Londers, Printed by R. Cetes Controllings Service Section 50.



To the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

His little Barque which is set to sayl in the wast Ocean of this world, is likely to undergo many sharp storms

and violent tempests: nevertheless, if it have but Sea-room, although the Seas do roar and rage, and the billows arise, yet there is no danger of shipwrack, because the Pilot that steers ber, is Walter Bruell, a man very well practised and experienced in these affairs. And because you should not think that it is lanched into the deep only with ballasting, or else with such lading as is of small value; be pleased therefore to go under the deck, and take a survey of those commodities where with she is fraught. If you be an Apothecary, there you may be provided with all manner of Drugs.

A 2

To the Reader.

If a Chirurgion, there also you may be furnified with Powders, Oyntments, and Emplaisters, without which a man cannot excell in the Art of Chirurgery. Lastly, there are medicines for inward diseases, of what age, sex, or complexion soever the Patient be. Neither are you brought hither only to take a survey of these Traffiques, but each Medicine doth offer it self unto thee with a R. embrace their kind proffers, and be not serupulous in receiving them; for you may adventure on them with security, because they have been often experienced without danger. God grant they may bereafter have the like success.

J. A.



The Phololens Pos

PHYSICIANS

Practice.

A method ferving for the knowledge of the H & A D-ACHE, called in Latine Cephalogia.



He Flead ache is a paincfull griefe of the head, by realon of some dangerous and sad change thereof. This name is given to it, either in regard of the effects; worketh, or elle in regard of the part affected and so it happens, that the head is more tormented with paine then any other part

of the body: which is partly called by the location of the head; for tharp vapours and (welling huntors alcending from the lower Patts, doe all wilt the head, partly because the braine as of a cold and moyle temperature, superfluity of exercments are therein generated, which if they increase, and be

B

not avoyded by the expulsive facultie in their due season, are wont to disturbe the head with aches. This paine is sometime outward, and then the haires of the head seele a kind of smarting paine, which is not usuall if the paines bee inward. If this paine hath beene of long time, and often come upon the patient, and continues long, and runnes over the whole head, or the greater part of the head, it is called in Latine Cephalea; if onely one side of the head be affected, it is called by the Latines Hemieranea; and this hath his beginning from the lower parts, but Cephalea is caused by the heads peculiar and principall affect: and as these two kinds, is likewise the Head-acheoccasioned by an ague, or by quassing, or by some other externall cause, is called generally by the Latines Cephalagia.

The part affected

The filmes of the braine are very much troubled with this paine, which by reason of their tendernesse, even the least paines are sharp and irkesome to them. But the substance of the braine is somewhat groffer, so that the paine that doth feaze thereon, is farre duller, and more loading. This paine when it doch trouble the braine, hath a double cause, the first from it selfe, and then the paine is of longer continuance, the fecond proceeds from the lower parts, from which light humours doe alcend, and are easily entertained by the braine, Most commonly the cause proceeds from the stomacke, by reason of the fixe couple of finews neere adjoyning thereto, and then the paine is not fo durable, but doth rather goe away and returne againe, having given over for a time : and even as the flomacke doth abound with ill humours, to the braine doth likewife abound therewith. This paine is somewhat mitigated after the patient bath eaten, and exasperated by too much falting : for the fromacke being empty, raw and sharpe humours are therein refident, which come from the neighbouring parts, and the brame doth partake of these vapours : oftentimes the fault is in the womb, and then the paine is chiefly in the hinder part of the head, for then the paine is conveyed this therethorow the marrow of the back-bone. Sometimes it foreads it felfe over the whole head, which is caused by the corruption of the seede, and suppression of the monthly termes. If the paine doe proceed from any other cause, it may be discerned by his proper signes. Usually the braine being corrupted by other parts, at the length the cause of its paine may be said to come from the essence of the braine; and it so happens, that the braine being weakened by the long continuance of paine, that it will with ease admit of the superssum of the other parts; hence is it, that the spirits are dissolved, the digestive facility weakened, and the temperature of the whole body changed, which is the cause that so many excrements are generated in the braine.

The Signes.

This difeate is knowne by the patients complaints and answers.

The Caufer.

Sometime it is caused by a cold and phlegmy matter, and then the paine is duller and more vehement if it surprise them fuddenly; withall there is paleneffe in the face, moyit and cold meats was his former diet, whereby his temperature is become moift and cold : usually this matter by reafon of his groffenetle and fliminette, doth frop the narrow passages of the head, thereby causing paine : another while it is caused by the plenty of bloud, and fulnesse of the whole body, which are manifelted by the parients diet, temperature, age, state, and condition of the Heavens, and many other things which doe increase bloud. Againe, it is eaufed by the stopping of the monthly termes, or hemeroids, as also of the bloud at the note, which usually doth gulls out at its proper leafons, and then the paine it in the forcheid for the most part. The wrine is of an high colour, and reducife fitteth upon the face and about the eyes. Another while it is caused by thinne and cholericke bloud, whereof a small quantity doth breed great paine, not fo dull as the former,

but therpe and piercing, vehemently beating, and gnawing, chailly on the right fide of the head a bitternelle in the mouth; want of fleep, and extreame heate of the head doe accompany the former symptoms; another While it is caused by the superfluier of spirits, or by too much windie matter which will pierce thorough the narrowest passizes, and will wind it felf by degrees thorow the veines the filmes, arteries, and finewes, and fometimes within the films, and bones, that so by dispersing it self through all parts it may make a feperation betweene those that aremost united, and then the paine doth runne over the whole head withour any dulnesse, but with a certaine ringing in the cares, which at certaine houres of the day returns inco it's caverns. This may be faid to come by the confent of the other parts. Otherwise this paine of the head is caused by some great distemper, either hot or cold, and yet they are not to durable that only come by a diffemper; only plenty of humors are thereby gathered; and this doth happen, if the paine last long and the bodie be full, or ill invoced. The paine that comes by a hos detemper is more wehement this that which comes by a cold different. A great burning in the head, and reducife about the eye accompany this paine, which is caled by the applying of mort things. On the contrary , the paine that is caused by a cold difference, is ftrong and doth left longer than the former Paines caused by too stuch drincile that differencer the body, sie not to strong, because they come not suddenly, but as they are flow in commune, to theware very flow to less wing them, here hear dock nor much crouble the head, but the skinne of the head is fornwhat dry . Moy & medicines eafe this paine : and dry, very much increase it a mouthness connot bee properly and to be the confe of point in the head. Seconds it cannot make a violent and auditine change in the fimilar parts, nor breaks the defeated of their parts, mittle lenty of humons due concurre. quantividen beet greet par y not lo dad

The Prognoficks 1

An old paine, caused by acold matter, is hardly to be cured : especially in old men : buta Head-ache continually vexing, and depriving the patient of reft, is not without danger : for it is the foremener of madnefle, especially it his vomir appeare fomewhat rufty. Likewife a Head-ache if it pinch fore, and by curing doth not mend, but rather is augmented, doth prefage Deafeneffe, Phrenfie, Impoltumes, Convulsion; if the head be greatly pained, and withall the finewes stretched, great danger is at hand : if a Head-ache doe suddenly furprize a man, and he become mute therewith, and mort in his fleepe, he cannot outlive seven dayes, except a Feaver in the meane space rake hold of him. When the Head akes in any part or the whole Head be pained, if fnot, water, or bloud come out of the nofe, mouth, or eare of the patient, the danger is then palt : the Head-ache also that was not from the beginning, is a fure token of a future Crife, either by vomiting, or bleeding at the nofe, and no cure must be attempted for that paine, left we from the bleeding which is by natures foretall intended, and it wither her goine free them from the difeale, or at the leaft eafe them.

A method freeling foughe oure of the cold blead-ache.

The effected by their kind of remedies following. Let the eye be has, and day, either by are or nature, he his metre be of Hers, Capone, Binds of apparatings, sourceges, roll field better then boyld a third his means boyle Bettony, Majorani, Serpitans, smengh fruits, sweet Almends, Post frium, Railine are goods: after uncat let him take a little Decidenies, with the spices. Let his dripple be weake Wine, and a little country of thong. Wine may be a solleraed. Sometimes he may drinke a draught of Muskadell, with a firtle Nameg and Pepper. Let not his motion and encycle be root violent. Let his heep be moderate: let him by with his head railed up, and somewhat covered. Her mile should be younting.

*Preparers.

*Emptiers.

vomiting, unlesse the head doe ake by the consent of the stomacke. Let evill affections of the minde bee avoided; but flight thoughts are not here so hurtfull as in the cholericke Cophalen. * Sirupe of hyfope, of Acorus, of Betony, of Mel rofation, of Stachas, the firupe of Acerofus Simplex, Oxymet Simplex, Squillsticum, and Compositum, the Water of Hylop, Berony, Mijoram, Sage, Parfely, the decoction of Wood Guaiacum with capitall things, the decoction of Berony, Sage, Hylope, Femil, Smallage, Majoram, Pariely, Pennyroyall, the decoction of the flowers of Stachas, With hony. The cause of the disease will be many daies digested, before it be cleane rooted out; for groffe, viscous and flymy humors doe nourish a more grievous and rebellious diteale. Yet if the patient be unreasonably afflicted, then shall evacuation becattempted, not expecting a perfect concection. * A veine shall be opened, if the body be full, but in groffe, viscous and cold humors, a veine shall not be opened : for it is to be feared, that the disease being of its owne nature cold, should by that meanes increase. But if any veine be opened, that of the right arme shall be opened; and if the disease continue after that, we will open a veine in the forehead, especially if the paine bee in the hinder part of the head : and because the humors are grosse, a large wound shall be made. Electuarium Indum Diacatholicum, Diapheniexim, the powder of prepared Sepa is at great force. Hiera Simple w. Discolocynchider, Logodali of Agaricke, made into a trochiske, Pills of Agaricke, Alephangina, Cochia, Arabica. Fatida Mastichina, Assageret, Agaricus, Turbith. A potion of Acorne roots, Betony, Hylop, Rolemary Stachas Anni-feed, Fennell-feeds, Raifins, Liquorice, the flowers of Violets, of Bugloffe, Polipady, Sens, Nutmegge, Cynamon, Disphenicum, a decoction of Guaiscum Wood with capitall things, Sena, Polipody, a clyster of the decoction of Betony Majoram, Stachas, leaves of Mellilote, Mallowes, Colewore i to thefe adde fome Mel refatum, Diaphanicum, Oule of Rofes Salt, Hiera, Discolor pubidos : it is requilite

for such that are sieke of this disease, to purge not once, but wice or thrice; for by such purging, the humors by degrees are mastered by the medicines; for grosse and tough humours will not be expelled by a sudden purgation. Palls are more prevalent then electuaries in this disease, because they have a more attractive power, and can draw ill humours, even from the most remote parts of the body.

Averters.

r

We will use that which was prescribed in the former Cliffer instead of a purging medicine, for therewith shall wee draw backe the matter downeward, and shall asswage the paine which is stirred up by the vapours carried to the head, by reason of costivenesse. Leta veine be opened, the legs washed in hor water, Horse-leeches shall be applied to those veines which swell about the part affected, or to the end of the nofe; ftrong suppositiones, painefull ligatures of the opposite parts, as also strong frictions of those parts, fomentations likewife, with the decoction of Sage, Hylope, Majoram, and other capitall herbes; a fneeze of baflard Pellitory, Pepper, Oyles of Bevers flones, of Pepper-wort, Ling-work, the hive of Majoram, Betony, Hogsbread, a mafall or erthine of Staves-acre, Pepper-wort. Hiera piera, the juyce of Flower-deluce, Pepper, aurea Alexandrina, Lingwort, Enphorbium, Baltard Pellitory, Oyle of Beaver froms, Hogs-bread, Multard-feed, water of Majoram. An Apophlegmatiline, by chewing of Hylope, of conferved Pellitory, Pepper, Staves-acre, Liquorice, Maltique, Raifins, Majoram, with a little Honey. A Gargarisme of red Wine, wherein boyle the roots of Pellitory, of Liquorice. leaves of Hylope, of Betony, multard, and a little Melrofatum; all turnings afide are very convenient, by what cause foever the malady is cherished. Gargarismes and apophlegmatismes are to be used, not without great care and circumspection : for if the patient be subject to the discale of the lungs, or be very rheumaticke, they may prove hursfull. But we will begin with the neeter parts, and byidegrees proceede

Strengthe-

ceed to chate that are remote. Distant m. Amea Alcaandrina, Dincafterenm Triscle, Mithridate, with Betony-water, Conferve of Roles, Diacorum, Plerefarconticum, Diambra, Diammean, both fweet and bitter, A bag of Majoram, Betony, Rolemary, Conferve of Rolemary-flowers, Approximation ferred; the depoction of the Wood Gusiacum, with the flowers of Cardune Benedictus, are medicinable, as well for the Cephalagia, as Hemicrania; Cubebs, Most, Majorani, Amber, Naturegge, Cinamon, An Epi-theme for the forthead of the liquor of Wine distilled, wathing the head with tyre wherein Berony and Majoram leaves. Flowers of Medialous and Cammomili for forme few howres have beene infuled. Irrhigations of the head with the depoction of bay-leates, Betony, Majorant, Mellilore-flowers ; Pepper-bathes dec very much comfort herd sches, An adonferous ball of Ginamon, Claves, Senchar, Bay-leaves, Majoram, Mallick, Hurney, An oyntment of the obje of Flower-de-Incr. byle of Rew of Lillies, of Annie feed, of Cammomill, where with annount the fore-head and notivil holes ; Emplaithers made of the Root of wild Guenos bers with Wormwood A octate of Enphorbiam : this is an approved medicine by the ancient Philippane, for an old headsole. These medicines doe very much threngthen the braine by taking away cold diftempters, and then are they of great self force, when the fromackie empty. This is likewife the frittell time to apply outward remedies, otherwise they doe draw vapours from the lower parts ? but when the difeate doth beginne to decline, digetive and Avengthning reme-

The correspondenced HEAD-ACHE

Tike of the leaves of Betony, 3ugs, thew, Majoram, arm, thendfull, of the flowers of Ontobus, of Femerators; ana, P. is of garden Mallows, Mellilors, of wild Mallows, and the hand-

9

tandfull and halfe, Anni-feeds, Fennel-feede ana, 3 B, of Nurineg, Cinamon, ana, 3 ii Colocynthi, 3 ii. Les them be boyled in water as much as fufficeth to the B, adde to the strayning, of the electuary of Elescopi 3 B. Sp. Benedoffe Laxative 3 t. Disturbitherum Rhaharb. 3 iii. Mallianofaticalati 3 i. Oyle of Rew and Baies, 3 i. B. of white Sale, 3 i of this make a Chyller, which must be administred before dinner.

B. O symellic composes 3 iii. Syr. of Stachar 3 i. of the decoction of Stachat, Betony, Rolemany, and, 3x. for certains

dayes let him take \$ hj. bereof.

Be of the roots of the heath dogs-tooth, of Sperage, of Parily and 3 i.of Sage leaves, of Betony leaves, of Hylop leaves Uerven-leaves, and, M. of Endive M. i. of Licorice foraged 3. is the feed of Pariley. Anni-feeds, and 3 vi. the Flowers of Rofemary, of Stachas, and, p. i. of Nutrings, n. ii. boyle their in water q. i. unto the litaging O sympthe squalities. 3 ii. of the syrrape of Stachas 3.

By of rootes of Acorms 3 i. of Sperage, Parlley, and 3 i. B. of Betony, of Majoram, and M. of Railing, the the flores being taken out, 3 i. the feeds of Smallage, and Ferniell, and, 3 iii of Buglode Howers, M. of Rodemany, M. B. Sona Alexandrino, 3 i. of the whitelt and lightest para of the multirome 3 vi. turbith alloi or gammof 3 i. of white Ginger 3 ii. B. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water to the i. to the straining adde Mello resets, survey Bypanismi, and 3 i. of fine white Sugar, 4. I. denike of the each morning fasting 3 iii.

Be Pillul, de agarico cochiar, ana 3 8. Diagridi gn. iii. the fyrrupe of Seachas Q. f. make 7. or & Pills of this.

Be Agarica Trachifesti. Hiero, Diacot asta 31. for Numer gr. viii, of the fyrrupe of Warbas, of Wormwood, ana, q. l. make 8. Pills of this.

Disembelie, El Guaroj Indi, 3 iii. 6, drink this with

B Die

A Potion

4 Peties

A Potion

Pills.

Pills,

Draught.

Lozenges

Draught

Lozenges

An Opiat.

A Mix-

ture.

An Ele-Stuary.

Apowder TO CANE (neezing.

A Garganisme . The

the fyrrupe is taken. Be Sp. Plerefarcentici, Diagalanga, Diamufci dulcis, and Zij B. of the roots of Elecampany, 31 B, conferve of Rolemary-flowers 3 1. Lyrrupe of Stachas q. f. make an

Be the conferve of Rolemary-flowers \$1. f. Acori 3 Saurea Alexandrine, Aromatici refatt, of Mithridate, ana 3 r. fyr. Sreebades q. f. mixe thele together, and give the

Be Sp. Diamnfei duleis, diamb. ana 31. Diamb. Cynamon of the bell, and 3 & Nurmeg, Mace, Fennell-feeds, 31. of the finest sugar dissolved in Betony-water, and water of Rofemary, and q. f. make an Electuary in Lozenges, whereof eate one 3, houres before dinner.

Be Sp. Diambra, Diamufei dulcis, and 3 1 conferve of Rolemary, the flowers of Sage, of Acorm, and & f of Ma-Rick, Cynamon, Orange rinds, and 3 B. fyr. Stachados q L. make a foft Electuary of this.

By of Natmeg 3 ij. of Lingwort, of baltard Pellitory. ana 3 fl. of Pepper-wort, Majoram, ana 3 r fl. oyle of Beavery-stone, 3 1. of Muske gr. 1. make a sneezing powder bereof, and blow some of it into the patients noltrills with a quill.

B of Hyfop, Majoram, Berony, ana M 1, of Staves-acre, 3. vi. of Mustard-seed, long Pepper, bastard Pellitory, ana, 15 hoyle thefe in a fufficient quantity of water unto the I. of the decoction adde Oxymellis fimplicis, Mellis refati, ana, 3 1 make a Gargarisme hereof and use it in the mor-

Drawght.

E. Diser.

morning before the patient eat any thing.

Be of the powder of the feeds of Staves-acre. Pepper-wort, ana, 3 2. Nutmegs, Pepper, 3 1. hearb of Scammony 3 fs. the juyce of Majoram, of clarified Hony, and q. f. make a Liniment therewith, and annoyat the inward part of the nostrills.

B. of Rosemary, M. 2. Betony, Majoram, M. 1. Cammomill, Mellulote, Origan, and M. 1. 6. boyle these in water, until the third part be consumed, and in conclusion adde a little distilled wine.

Be the oyle of Cammonill, of Lillies, ana, § 1. de Enphorbio, 3 1. of Nutmegs, of the flowers of Stachas; ana,
3 2. fl. with a little wax, make hereof an oyntment: whenfoever occasion shall serve for the use of this Oyntment,
all the aforesaid ingredients must be dissolved in Aqua Vita, wherewith the head likewise should sometimes be
moistened.

By the oyle of white Lillies, 31. of Annis 31. Nutmegs, 3 ft. dip Cotton in them, and apply to the cares night the chinne.

Be the oyle of white Lilles, Bayes, Rew, 3 xi. Ustrali Romanis, fornewhat burne 3 iii. of Wax, and of Saffron a lirele, make an Oyntment of thele, it is of great force, when as the disease is stubborne, and rebellions.

Be of the flowers of Statebas, of Rolemary, Sage, Betony, Majoram, Origan dried Worme-wood, and M fi, of Natmegs, Macc. 31. Let them bee beaten together and fewed into a red cloth, whereof make a bagge in the forme of a cap, let the patient weare it for the space of a or 3 moneths, which must sometimes be specially distilled Wine.

A Lini-

An Em-

An Oynt-

An Oint-

An Oynt-

A Quils

lede nor mouse is quite caken away

An appendix, or addition for the for the care of the cold HEAD ACHE.

Title of all the belly mult be parged with a clyller, if the I marrer of the discale be rough, and viscous ; it may be made subject to nature by sharpe medicines, afterwards the other humours may be expelled, when their course is threed from the head. Which being done, the head may be Arengthned, and the reliques deftroyed, which is eafily brought to passe by the former medicines, if universalls be in right manner forced with particulars; and heere is to be noted, that the former medicines may ferve either for the Cephalen, or Hemieranea. Sometimes they may be made stronger, but especially such medicines a are locall, because then the milcheif is most rebellious. Amongst the other differences of the head-ache, either an actuall or potentiall caution may doe some good. The head-ache which is caufed by the French pox we will handle in his peculiar place. If the paine happen by a feaver, that shall first be cured if by flaying too long in the funne, mixe oyle of Rofes, and Vincear, as also Role-water, wherein dippe a linnen cloth and apply it to the head. Let the patient fleepe Without diffur bance.

Amethod ferving for the knowledge of the PALSEY

Palley is a depriving of fenfe and motion, not of the whole body, as in an Apoplexy, but when one fide, or all parts of the body under the head, or any other limbe is deprived of fenfe and motion, as Jaw, Fongue, Eye, Foote, Hand, Arme, Lip. It also falls out that some part is deprived of the fenfitive faculty, the motive faculty not being hurt; and contrartiwise the motion dies, when as the fenfitive faculty remaines found. Sometimes it happens, that neither sense nor motion is quite taken away

but enely water will and is benom it. Phylicians call this an imperfect Palley, and the harbinger of a Palley. And feeing that mution and fenie is divided but by one linew, is doct forchance, that the motion is taken away when as the fense remaines I because hard linews are grafted in the limbes, which if they fuffer but a finall prine, prefendly feele it; because to the perfection of sense, a small portion of the tenfitive faculty is fufficient; for the lenfe of feelnig doth rather feeme to fuffer, then to be an agent. But to the perfection of motion, great flore of animall faculty is required, whereby forall hart will fooner deftroy the motion, then the lenfe. But why the fenle doth fometime perish, and motion abides : this happens, because fome peres doe participate of a twofold kind of finews. This milcheif hath great affinity with the Apoplexy, and fometime is caused by a weake Apoplexy; and then it is called Paraplixis; and herein they differ; the Apoplexy feizeth upon all parts of the body, depriving them both of fense and motion: the Palicy seldome or never leaves the head without motion and fenfe, but the other parts of the body lofe both motion and fenfe, and after a different manner; for if the beginning of the marrow of the back bone be affected, all parts under the face doe fyinpartize with it; if but one halfe of the back-done be affect ed, all pure having relation to that face, fuffer in like manhen But if the before mentioned parts are not hurt, but fome particular finew of some part of the body is fooled; that part whereto this nervels joyned shall likewife lose is as proposed station cand whiners a their mane for the

descended wince the Bolton and Bichang so rednered

I be dreguning of the marrow clashe backe home, we hich is the original of all order fineway is more greated by an newed than the braine and then the being undure, all parts under the head are him; sometime is doth whe hold on the left, or right lide of the marrow of the backe-bone,

€ 3

whereby

whereby the right or left fide of the body is delitmer of motion and fente, because the matrow of the backe-bone, even as the braine, is divided into two parts throughout the whole length of the back-bone whereby the fire news on the right fide, are femaled from those of thereafter as the stopping of the finews is in the right side or left, or both, the Palley in like manner will feize on the right, or left fide, or the whole body. Sometime the brain is affected, but not the whole inbitance of the brain. for then an apoplexy would be cauled, but the right or left fide of the braine; and then that part of the the face as also that fide of the body, whether right or left, doth fuffer with the braine, and when as any part of the face is bereft of fense and motion, the riling of the linews, from the third conjugation of the brain are effected. Sometime one part of the body is voyd of fenfe and motion a which is caused by the relolution of a finew comming from the braine, or from fome part of the marrow of the back-bone, from which, the part affected doth take lense and motion. Wherefore we ought to take paines in the Anaromy, that wee may know where this mischeife, keepeth its huft refidence, as also the distributions of the sinews, and from what part of the marrow of the back-bone, every part hath its linews. For this is an effect, belonging to the offended action of the animal faculties, fentitive and The palified part, if it be litted up, fallets backe againe; motive

The pallied part, if it be litted up, falleth backe agains a it is foone coole, and in time withers; their urine for the most part is white, and innertines inclining to redness, by reason of the great pame in the Kidneys, or because they cannot separate blood from the Whayish most ure, by reason of their weaknes; if one side be affected, that is cold, the other hot, and the eye of the affected side is abated; if the jaw, or any other part of the face be seized on by

WHEETCH

the Palley, it is wielted toward the contrary found part. In this middlete, Line perish the the monor being perfect fornerine motion is taken away, and sense dook remaine a oftentimes both are gone, and then this mischiefe is at his full height, the pulle is faint, sow, little, and sore.

The Canfes.

It is caused by a cold and moist distemper, sometime by an impostume, or some other tumor crushing the sinews or marrow; also it is caused by a wound, a fall, a fracture, too straight a ligature, luxation of bones in the backe by a ftroke; but it is caused for the most part by thin and watrish humors, derived from the braine, which doe infinnate into the pores and fubstance of the finews, and fo the finews being made too foft, are loofened and flackned. and doe fucke in fo much moisture, that they from the head of the finews, whereby the passage of the animali Faculty is hindered: which hath his originall from the braine, as from its first originall, and like a sunne-beame doth thence break forth, and is spread abroad in the lower parts, and distributes both fense and motion to those parts. when a part is bereft of the animall spirits it falleth downe as though it were withered, and is immoveable; hereof this shall be a figne, that it comes fuddenly. But if any part, by reason of great abundance of thinne humors do swell very much, then will follow a convultion in that part. It is also as often caused by grosse humors, which being driven upon the finews, doe cause obstructions, and oftentimes such. that the passage of the animall spirits is stopped : which is the reason of the finews withering and falling. It is some time caused by groffe Spirits, because they have some cvillquality either hid, or apparent.

* Prognoftiques.

A Palley which is caused by the cutting of a sinew overthware, is incurable. A Palley is oftener caused in the winter; and in old men is never or hardly turid; because matrue heate is deficient in them, whereby cold, and groffe humours are generated in them; the Palicy which is only in some part, is never tharpe, but of a long continuance. A Palicy is occasioned by a weake Apoplexy, and is to be feared, least it should return to that againe. There is better hopes for the cure of it in the spring, and the summer seasons, than in the Autumnall and winter; if an Ague, and a shaking come upon the party affected, it dock presage health.

Ganerall directions ferving for the cure

Let the Aire be hot and dry, procured by a fire, if the teaton of the yeare requirerh it, or by a perfume of Cloves and Rolemary, His meare must likewise he such as heate, and dry, let him eat roafted Chickens, Capous, Hennes, small birds, reere Eggs. He small abstaine from swines field, fish and brothes, or at the least let them he amended by art. Let his diet be slender until the fourteenth day, For it is very good for the patient to be abstentions; let his drink be small, and he may drinke water sweetened with Hony, or Cinamon water, or hyppogras. It is very expedient that he moderately excernise the part affected. Sleepe in the day time must be avoyded, his meate must be such as is answerable to his belly, and he should not any way be troubled in mind.

Prepara

* Hydramel, Oxymel, the decoction of the Roots of Flower-de-luce, of Sage, Stachas, Numers, Cinamon, Syr. Stachas, Hylop, Accrasm simples, Bytantinus, Mel rasans, Gxymel Squillitium. The water of Sage, of Rosemary, Betony, Majoram, Balme, Printrose a Potion of the decoction of Sage, Betony, Hysop, Numerges, Cloves, Cynamon, Stachas Flowers, and Rosemary Flowers, with theroots of Acorm; to which adde some of the former sirrape, For the space of 5 or 6 dayes the humors must

must bee extenuated, and preparation made for expulsion first of all by gentle medicines; then wer will evacuate and use stronger; but such as are compounded with Vineger, are obnoxious; for Vineger is an enemy to the snewes; whereof if we doe use Vineger, were will mingle with it such simples as doe strengthen the snews.

The Cephalica veine shall bee opened on that fide that is found, if the Palley bee caused by blood, and the body be full, a fmail quantity of blood half becaken away, left the naturall heate in a cold body, and by a cold difeate, should be extinguished. A potion of the roots of Acres. Flower-de-luce Sage, Rolemary, Betony, Flowers of Steches, Sene, Agarick, Turbith, Ginger, Numer, Cinnamon, Hony, Sugar. Pills of Coccia, Affaiaret, Agarick, Alephangine Feride, Muftichine, de Sagapeno, de Opopanace, de Euphorbia, Hiera Diacolocynib : Hiera Piera Galeni, Hiera, Logodali, Diacatholicum, Agarick made into Trochiskes: Vomits and Clyffers once in every weeke are permitted. In this difeate wee will rather ule Pills then Electuaries; because they draw the corrupt matter from the parts of farthelt distance, wee must begin the cure with gentle purging medicines, especially in a dull Palley, and the fourteenth day after, we will ufe fironger, fearing that the gentler medicines (hould not prevaile.

Clysters of Sage, Betony, Stachas, Origan, Mallowes, Camomile, Majoram, Centory the lesse, Holly-hock, Rew, Mercury, the Electuary of Eleseni, Hieropica, Benedista Laxariva, Diacarbelican, Oyle of Camomile, Lillies, by little and little we will use stronger. Let cupping glasses without scarification be fast need to the roots of the incress, and so leistified be removed to the part affected, that the naturall spirit and heate may be drawne to it, and the drowse faculty be awaked; but less the freeight be dissolved, let the cupping glasses remains thereon but a short time.

Emptiers.

Averters.

An

An Apophlegmatisme of Nutmeg; Gargarismes; Errhines: Sneezes: dry frictions; either with the hands or a warme cloth are excellent; let a playfter of mustard-feed be layd to the nape of the necke wee will not use these drawing medicines before the patient bee 3. or 4. times purged. Such as doe strengthen the braine, and that doe digest the reliques, and amend the distemper, must now her used. It is apparent, that Triacle and Mithridate doe much good in this case, Aurea Alexandrina, and Friatcle-water Diarthodon Abbain Bliris arconticum, Diamulcom dules Diambra, new Conferve of Rales, Confestio Ansounding Preferred Acorns Preferred Ginger and Baftard Pellitory preferved. Diacaff reum, Agus menfalis of our description, is herein of great forces. Conserve of Sege Betony, Rolemary-flowers, flowers of Stachas Elecampana, Galingal. Let pile be made of the ovle of Beaver. stone As Fetida, Numee, and the agre of a Dove-house is good by a fecret propertie, let him hold a Nutmeg in his mouth and chest it.a Hares braine rofted is good; the deportion of the wood Guajacum, Barlaparilla, Cynawith Honey, if the difeste bee flubbonne : A decoction with the roots of Acorm, Flower-de-luce, Worme-feede. Ginger, Stacha, Sage, dried Hylop, Majoram, Rolemary, Ground-pine, Nutmer, Cloves, Roots of One, Guajacon wood Honey make a Fomentation for the part affect ed, with the decoction of Milke-thiftle; let the whole decoction be applyed to it: make also a bath for the part affected of the decoction of a Fox, and cover the place affected with the warme skinne. But first of all anoint the place with the Oyle of a Fox, and let that bee done after the bath hath beene used, or in the stead of this bath, let him the the bath of Brimstone or Nitre and that which doch fettle in the bottome, shall be taken out, and applied to the part first affected a make likewise a hotboule with a me tevesfell therein, wherein let the patient enter morning and evening : it is not amiffe, if stones were beat

heat red hot, and a little hot Wine fprinkled upon them. which must then be so neere layd to the patient, that the smoake may ascend to his nostrils. As soone as the patient is come out of the flew, or hot-house, he must goe to bed, and therein sweat; which that he may the better doe, let him drinke of old triacle, \$ i. and anovne the roots of his finewes with some owntment. Likewise a dry bath may be made with a convenient decoction, which must be put into a vessell, and under this make a fire, and a pipe must be so fastned to this vessell, that the vapour may bee conveyed to the patient. An oyntment of Agrippa, Martiatum, Bdellium. An ovntment of the oyle of Foxes, of the oyle of Bever-stones, Nutmeg, oyle of Spiknard, oyle of Pepper, Camomile, Lillies, powder of Wormes. Galingale, Pepper, Hony, oyle of Rew, of Philosophers, of St. Johnswort, of Baies, of Turpentine, Coftini, Aque vita, oyle of brimftone. Too much use of hot medicines doth bring a resolution : wherefore oyles that too much heat and dry, may not fafely be permitted fuch medicines as are refolving may not be used, untill the patient be purged at the least 4. times, amongst which medicines frictions may bee very well reckoned. Also an especiall care ought to be had in applying outward remedies, and feeking out the part primarily affected, whereunto we must minister helpe, and not unto those that are secundarily affected.

The cure of the Palley more partioularly,

Re of Sage, Majoran, Hyffep, Calaninth, of Century the leffer ana, M i ß, of white, and light Agarick \$\mathcal{B}\$, flowers of Camomile, Braches, Mellilot, ana, M. i. Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water, unto so li, add to that which is strained forth Beneditie Incaire, Electric Elesopi, ana, 3 visof oyle of Lillies, \$\mathcal{B}\$ iii. of Malmiey \$\mathcal{B}\$ iif. \$\mathcal{B}\$, of Salt, \$\mathcal{B}\$. Mix these together, whereof make a Clyster; the which hee may use twice in a weeke, until he be recovered.

Refyr. Stachados 3 ij. Mellis rojati, fyr. of Hyflop, and, 31 the decoltion of Suge, the water of Hyflop, and Rofe-

incubid

A Clyfter.

Inlep.

A pleafant Water for the palate, and no leffe wbolefome. A potion .

mary, ana, Zili. hereof make a Julep.

R of Hylop Mili. B, of Sage, Rolemary, ana, Mi. boyle them in water as much as doth luffice, untill the third part be confirmed. Adde to the straining of Hony, as much as is fufficient, whereof make a pleafing water to di inke tor the space of a moneth and halfe.

R of the roots of Angelica, 36, Ariffolochia rot. 3 iii. Acori 3 i.of Sage, Majoram, Betony, ana, Mi B, the flowers of Sieche M B, Sing Alexandrine, 3 i. B, white and light Avarick 3i. B. of Cinhamon, Ginger, ana, 3i boyle thele in a fufficient quantity of water, adde to the straining the fyrup of Sia.

char 3 iii make a potion hereof.

R of the pils de Euphorbio, Fetidarum, ana, 9 B. Cochiarum, of the best Turbith, ana, Di, of the oyle of Beavers-Rones, AB, the juyce of the hearbe Scammony, gr. iii. of these make pills, which hee must take when hee goes to bed.

A morfell.

Rof Agarick, made into a Trochisk, Di. Hiere discolecynthides \$ i. B. o Nuemeg. 3B, conferve of Rolemany flowers a.f.make hereof a morfell.

Pills.

Pills.

Re the pilles de Opopanace Q'i. Fasidarum, of the ovle of Beavers-stones, ana graii. hereof make pills, the which hee may ple twice or thrice in a weeke.

A Gargari/me.

Ry of Mustard-feed, of Staves-acre, ana \$1.0 bastant Pellitery . 3 i. B. of Turbich Dilli. of Rew, of Sage, of Huffing. ana Mii. B, make a decoction with a fuffic entiquantity of water, unto th. i, B, adde Oximellis fimplicis, Squillinicis, Mellis rojatiana 31. hereof make a Gargarifme.

A Steruntation.

R of Pepper-wort, 3 i. Ciclamini 3B, of white Pepper. of the oyle of Beavers-Rone, and Di, mix thefe with hony and anount the Noffrils, that fneezing may be provoked

A Mifficatery.

R of Numer ballard-Pellitory, of the feed of Stavesacres ana \$1. & of Hyffop 3ii. white Pepper, Raifins ana, 3 1. as much Hony as is fufficient, make hereof little immos to be chewed.

A Vomit.

R Oxymillis |quillities 3 ii. of the decoction of Radiffi

roots.

roots, tweet Majoram, 3 vi.voyle of Spikenard 3 i. 18, min gle thefe, and make a vomit thereof, if necessity require, you may helpe the patient with a feather dipped in oyle,

Rof the conferve of Acorne, Rofemary, ana 3 i. Diacelforei 3 ii. of old Triacle 3 ii. ß, Confediente an acardina, Diamulei dulcin, ana 3 inimixe thele together, and let the patient take every morning and every other night the quantity of

a Chestnut.

Rof Triacle 3 i. Aqua vite, the juyce of Betony, ana 3

Let him take it twice in a weeke.

Reconserve of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary-flowers, and 3 i. of the roots of Elecampan preserved, Ginger preserved, and 3 ß, of the Triacle of Andromachus, Mithidate, and 3 i ß. Nutmeg 3 i. Group of Success, q.1. make a compound hereof and let him take 3ß when he goes to bed.

Re of the conferred Sage-flowers, 3 i. of Rosemary, the roots of Acorss and 33, of Nutmeg, Pepper, Cloves, and 3 ii. syr. of Steebes, q. s. make a mixture, and after dinner let the patient take thereof 3 i.

Rot Mithridate Di. of Triacles i. of Sage-water 3 iii.

hereofmake a draught.

Re of the oyle of Turpentine, petrolei, oyle of Bricke of Foxes, and 3 \(\beta \), cyle of Beavers-stones, of Wormes, and 3 \(\beta \). (ii) Millioning 3 i. \(\beta \), of baltard-Pellitory, 3 i. of Sage, Nutmeg, and 9 i. \(\beta \), Gummi ammoniaci 3 i. \(\beta \). Caftorei 3\(\beta \), diffolve these in Wine, and adde to these a sufficient quantity of Waxe, so that the oyntment be soft: with this amount the parts of the back, and the ends of the sinewes, and the parts of the back, and neck shall be well chased with a rough cloth, but before all other, the following Oyntment may be used.

R of the oyle of Cammomile, of Spikenard, and 3 vi.Lillies, Turpentine, the greate of Foxes, oyle of wormes, ana, 3 fs. Aque vice 3 vi. of wax, q. L make an oyntment of this

Amixture.

A Potion.

A compound

Another.

A draught.

An Oynt-

An Oyut-

and anount those parts therewith that have lost all sense, a also those parts which doe impart to them the sense of seeling, and they must all bee kept very warme with clothes.

An Oyns-

Re the oyle of Cammonile, Jill of Lillies Ji. and with that alone anoynt the top, or beginning of the sinewes, the body being purged. It is likewise good to wash the parts affected with the hot water, if it bee done with great strength.

A foft oynt-

Re of Pepper, Juniper, Mustard-seede, ana, Jil. of the fruit of Anacardium, 3 ß, of the roots of wilde-Pellisory, Salis ammeniasi, ana, 3 i. ß. boyle them in 3 iiii of white Wine, of Malmsey 3 viii, oyle of Turpentine, of Bayes, Patrolei, ana, 3 ii. boyle them untill the Wine be consumed: adde then thereto the oile of Bever-stone, Euphorbii, Galhani, Myrrhe, bdellii, ana, 3 i. ß. of Wax q.s. make hereof a soft oyntment, and after the part affected is anoynted therewith cover it with a Fox skin, so that the oyntment be well rubd in with a hot cloth.

A Bath.

Let a bath likewise be made of a Fox, or the whelps, but first sleathem, and take out their guts; in this bath the resolved parts, as also the marrow of the back-bone must be buthed; adde thereto Sage, Hysope, Bay-leaves, Stachu, Rosemary, Rew, the roots of Pellitory, of Acorus, of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot.

A Fementa-

R the oyle of St. Johns-wort, of Lillies, Cammomile, and Zii. oyle of brickes, of Turpentine, of Foxes, Zi. ß, dippe toosed Wooll herein, and first wash the part affected, then lay it thereon. This Fomentation must be done by the fire.

A dry Bath.

R of Bay leaves, Sage, Hylope, ana. Mil. boyle these in Wine, then take some stones, and heat them as hot as may be, being hot, cast them into some convenient vessell, and besprinkle them with the decoction, the vessell must be so placed, that the patient may receive all the sume, and

ayre that alcends: the fittest place for this purpose is in some hot-house, as was shewed before; and this must be done morning and evening as long as he can well indure it; and when he doth come out of this hot-house, let him take of Triacle, 3 i. and so goe into his warme bed, and sweat after it. After 3, houres the beginning of the marrow of the back-bone must be anounted with the foresaid oyntment.

R of Rew-leaves, Bay-leaves, Hysope, St. Johns-wort, Sage, ana, Mi. B, of the flower of States, Spina, ana, MB, of Beavers-stone 3i Nutmeg, Cloves, Mace, ana, 3B; beate these into a powder, and put them into a Quilt.

An appendix or addition serving for the cure of the PALSEY.

First, the belly must be purged by a Clyster: and after 5. or 6. dayes, he may take such things, as will prepare the matter; and then againe, gentler purges mult be prescribed, before the humours be carried another way: for some few dayes hee must abstaine from preparing and purging medicines, and in the interim, let the humours that runne to the part affected, be diffolved by Clysters, Gargarismes, Sneelings, and medicines that provoke vomitting. Then againe there may be used such medicines, as will make the humours more plyable, and expell them being well concocted, by which meanes stronger medicines may with more fafety be used, after that, shall the palfied part be firengthned, and the reliques confum'd: and then againe, let him for a while forbeare taking medicines, onely once every weeke, or at the most twice, let him have a Clyster, and then wee may use such as doe prepare, and purge the body; and in the meane space, copping glasses much be fast-ned to the roote of the marrow of the back-bone; for by thele meanes wee shall bring buck the fense to the affected part. For the cure of the particular palfied part, an especiall

A Quilt.

care must be had, that the local medicines be applied to that part, from whence the passed sinew doth arise, not upon the whole back bone, or braine. Likewise care ought to bee had, that those things that will draw spirits, and blood to the part affected, may bee applied. Playsters of Pitch, Salt, and Mustard-feed are excellent for this purpose, and after the aforesaid manner we will cure the dulnesse, if it so oppresse any part of the body, that it may seeme to bee as it were a broken, or diminished Palsey: if the Palsey bee cansed by a cold and ill constitution, we will not use purging medicines, but onely such as are hot, and have an alterative power.

A method ferving for the knowledge of MELAN-CHLOLY, or BLACK

M Elancholy is a kind of doting without a Feaver, arifing from a melancholy humour, which to diffurbes the feate of the minde, that they freake, and doe things repugnant to reason, and that with feare and sidnesse; this name is given to this disease from the matter, and cause thereof.

There be three kinds of Melancholies. The first commeth of grosse Melancholy blood, being full of dregs, gathered together in the braine: for Melancholy juyce is more boyld then it should, all the other blood in the body remai-

ning pure.

The second happens, when as all the veines of the body are bedewed with melancholy blood, caused for the most part by the corruption of the liver, which doth ingender grosse and faculent blood; or else by the spleene, when as either by weaknesse, or obstruction it cannot cleanse the liver from such dregs.

The third kind is called hypochondriacallmelancholy; of which in the next Chapter we will fay fomewhat more largely.

The

3. Kinds of melancholy.

X.

3.

The part affected.

The part affected is the brain, which is hereby known: because some principall faculty of the braine is hurt; for from the brain, all the foules principall faculties do fpring: and it fo chances, that the braine in this difease is tainted because it is a similar part; for the whole temper of the brain is changed into cold and dry by the melancholy ha mour; and herein it appeares, because it neither suddenly comes, neither is the party fuddenly ridde of The whole effence of the braine is sometime hurt. and then it cannot appeare that the fides under the fhort ribs, or ftomack, or any other part is anointed. But fometimes the symptomes of melancholick men are more apparent, because they be more increased, and then a leaden hiew doth appeare in the face: Cometime it is hurt by con fent of the flomackand Minach. Sometimes through the corruption of the whole body; and then the face is of a blackish colour. Lastly, there is a suppression of monthly termes, or of pyles, or of some usual excrement, viz. the fuperfluities of the liver, and spleene. The habit of the body is lean, hairy, and inclining to blacknesse, and the veines are larger then they should be. By this that is faid, we may understand this effect to be nothing elfe, then a depraying of the function of the principall faculty; and therefore we may rather cal it a fymptome, then a difeafe. The imaginary faculty is offended, but the memory and thoughts are free. In conclusion, we will say that melancholy is a symptome feeking the ruine of the principall faculties action, viz. imaginative.

The fignes.

The fignes of melancholy are feare and fadnesse, evilt thoughts without any manifest cause, for vapours arising from blacke choler, doe darken the minde; and the braine is as it were clowded all over, injuying small light of reason, which may appeare by their actions.

They

They are toucht with a wearineffe of life, and with ill and deepe thoughts of minde. At length they talke very idlely. Oftentimes you shall finde them crying; and now they delight in folitarinelle, within fort time, they will as much condemne it; they are ever mufing, and thinking that they are beguiled, or that fome plots are working against them; their fleepe is thort, and oftentimes they are therein difquieted with troublesome dreames: besides these affects, which are alwayer common to melancholy men, fome are ever laughing, others ever weeping; fome imagine themfelves to be prophets, foretelling much of things to come; fome have such an imagination that they are mighty men; others suppose themselves to bee transformed into some strange shape, whereby they counterfeit the voyces and actions of Cuckoes, tome of Cocks, or of fome other beafts, some thinke they are earthen veffels, and by that reason go aside, lest they should be hurt or broken by them that meete them; some though they dread death, yet doe they wish it, and sometime kill themselves; some thinke they be without heads, other without legs; fome armeleffe, some refuse meat, supposing the terms of their lives to be at an endsformedo imagine theeves are come, and that officers wait for them to carry them to prilon, some feare that the earth wil swallow them up some are disquieted with other imaginations, even as a his former course of life was; fome are bufied with warlike affaires, ftrifes, ftudier, prayers, or other courses whereunto they were addicted: in a word. these dreame waking.

The Canfes.

The cause of this, is the cold and dry distemper of the braine, whether it doth happen by nature, or accidentally by a melancholy humour, and ill vapours generated in the other parts, or of old time left there: from hence it is, that black and dreggish vapours doe creepe into the seate of the mind, whereby the brain is darkined. It is also caused by

too much heat in the head so that the blood is burnt up, & from thence come melancholy vapours, which sometime is observed in seavers. A continuation of sadnesse, supersuous watchings, solitarinesse, and the staying of monthly terms and piles, bring this disease; for maligne vapours carried up by the corrupt blood, doe viciate the mind. Again, the use of such shings that doe not nourish well, especially if they be not well digested, oftensines cause this disease; to widdows, and such as are deeply in love, this doth commonly happen; because the minde is spent with care and griese; sometime, the liver is in fault, when by reason of some great distemper, it doth beget store of black blood. Sometime it is caused by the spleen, when as it doth draw great store of that blood, and doth not expell it; for hereby in time the whole body is bedewed with melancholy blood.

of willand a spirite of the solution of the so

Melancholy, which doth feaze upon the effecte of the braine, and continues long, making the affect as it were naturall, is altogether incurable: yet if it were taken at the beginning, the cure would be easier. Too much fadness, and immoderate feare is a figne of melancholy: but if they that are troubled with this affect, are troubled with the pyles, there is hope of cure. And it is to be feared, that it fhould grow to an Apolexy, or convultion, or madnes, or falling-ticknesse, and therefore this mischiese must prefently bee cured. Melancholy is troublesome to men, but especially old men, but to women it is dangerous. Melancholy caused by the corruption of the wholebody, as also that which is caused by the default of the braine, is hardly cured.

Amethod ferving for the care of MELANCHOLY.

IT is wrought by these remedies following. Let the aire be cleare, of a wholesome mell, moyth, and in the rest

temperate, his diet must be such as doe moitten in a meane, and such as is of good juyce, and easie digestion, not breeding wind; reare eggs, slesh of Hens, Capons, Chickens, Partriges; Fish of tender substance. Parsely, Raysins, Endive, Borage, Buglosse, Lettuce, Mallowes, Spinage, may be used inbrothsslet him drinke white Wine, and exercise himselfe moderately, and walk in pleasant places; he may sleep somewhat longer than ordinary; if nature cannot expell the excrements, art must be used: perturbations of the minde must chiefely be avoyded, especially seare and sadnesse, and in stead thereof the minde must be cherished with mirth, stedsaftnesse and good hopes.

Preparers.

The fyrup of the juyce of Borage, Bugloffe, or Violets, of Epithymon, of Apples, Quinces, Fumitory, Hops, Oxymel fimplex; waters of Bugloffe, Hops, Fumitory, Endive, Succory, and Baulme. A decoction of Fernill-roots, rootes of Parlely, Capers, Licorice, the rindes of Tamarifem, Epithymi, Thyme. Fumitory, Scolopendris, Mowers of Borage, Bugloffe, and Violets, Rayfinsrthe fyrup of Epithymum, Licorice, Fumitory, Bugloffe, Violets; those that doe moysten, and moderately heate, especially are to be made choice of; for the faulty humor is made cold and dry by reason of adustion.

Emptiers.

The former decoction, whereto adde Damaske Prunes, Polipody, Sene, Mirabaloni, Indi, Emipelitici, Diafena, Caffia, the infusion of Sene leaves, and Epithymon, are very good. Confectio Hameeb, Hiere, Diacologynthidos, Logodali, Diafena. N. Pillula Inda, de lapide Lazuli, lapis Armens, Cyaniss, Polypody, Epithymon, Sene, Mirabolani kebuli, nigri, Bearesfoote; the Helleborisme of Manbiolus. Let the median veine be opened; if the whole body abound with melancholy blood, if the median appeare not, we may open a veine in the ankle, especially in women, whose monethy

termes

termes are suppressed, or in men, who formerly had the piles, but if the braine be in fault, it is not for equifite, unlessed to the braine be in fault, it is not for equifite, unlessed to the country of this will not prevaile, we must cut a veine shall be cut, if this will not prevaile, we must cut a veine in the sometada. We must begin with milder medicines, and seld of pureus purgers, became they will dry more than is requise; and also the matter must be emptied by distance of time, that nature may be releaved. Alwayer moissors shall be mingled with laxative medicines, and such as may comfort the spirits, and principall parts, and such as may comfort the spirits.

monds Dill Camomila wetter Lillies: of

Clybers of the decotion of Anni-feeds, Fennill feeds, wild-faffron, Hops, Thyme, Estimmen, Mallows, Mercury, Fumitory, Bigloffe, Polipody State, Distance explicit Hameeb, Diseatholiem, Hiera, Logodali, taffa, Oyfe of Violets, of fweet Almonds. Suppoliters, Frictions of the extreme parts; Ligatures also of those parts, and bathing with hot water; stermutatories, and malticatories. We must endeavour to bring downt the monethly termes, and pyles of this disease did take the originals from them. Cupping-glasses without scarlification, may be laid to his rib-griffles. Horse-leeches may be set to his forehead, and other parts, Let Cauteries be made in the coronal scame, and the thicknesse of the skull may be diminished by a Trepan, that a conveyance may be made for smoothy and sutty viapours.

Strengthners.

Electuarium latificans Galeni de gemmis, Diamorgaritum frigidum, Diamorgaritum frigidum, Diamorgaritum confectivo de grando einetoria. Diagolargo, Diacominione di inbuglossatum diaboraginatum. Diamora, Electuarium conciliatora, diamorcum sweet and bitter giyr, of Quinces, of Apples, the great conferve of our description; Borage, Buglosse, Violett, Rosse, Fumitory, Orange, inda conferve of Electurisme, Saiprian, the decocition

2 Ch fter.

of Sach

Saccharum violatum refatum ; manus Chrifti, an odone of Rof-water, violets an irrigation of the head being theved. with the decoction of the flowers of Nymphes, Lettuce. Mallowes, Stechar, Viblets, Camomile, Holy-nockes, and Weathers head, which he shall use many dayes in the morning of An epitheme for the hearty of the water of Busloffe. Borage, Water lillies, Violets, odoriferous Wine. Baulm-leaves, Mutmeg both Bubens Cloves, Sorell-Gede. a Committation of the belly, madewith oyle, wherein Comming Bern Ourror, and Dill Seed have been bevid An ovnement for the back-bone of the oyle of Violets of weet Almonds, Dill, Camomileand Water-lillies: often bathing in sweet water is very wholesome, especially if the leaves of Mallowes, Violets, Roles, Water-lillies, Weather-heads, Lin-leede Fenegreeke Bugloffe, Comomile, Mellilote flowers have been boyled. Correctors of Accidents.

Syrup of Poppy, of Violets, with Lettuce-water, Philonium Romanum, Triphera magna, Pills of Houndstongue; a louon for the head, of the decoction of the flowers of Water-lillies, and Violet flowers, and rootes of Mandrake, Henbane, white Poppy, an ointment of the tyle of Dill, Water-lillies, Popler, Violets, Opium, and Saffron. We must nie fisch as will procure fleep, for this is great case to the patient, whereas watchings are hurtfull, but Opiate must not be administred, unless necessity require.

A more particular method for the curing of the MELANCHOLY.

AChfter.

Reof the leaves of Beetes Mallowes, Violets, Mercury, Mope, and Mi.S., Borage, M. il. Epithymi, S. 3, of the flowers of Elder, Mi. S., of Anni-feed, Limi, and 31. of the feed of Baltard Saffron beaten, Polipedial queremi, and 31. S. Sene Alexandrine 3. 1. the rinde of Beares-foot: 31. Boyle thefe in Whey, q. f. unto 15 i, S. adde to that which is first-ned

ned forth, Sp. Hirr & Logodali, 3 B. Oyle of Violets, Lillies, ana 3i, B. of Salt 3i. hereof make a Clyfler which may been used twice every weeke.

R Syr.de Epulymosthe fyr. of Apples, of Violets, and 3 i. Bugloffe, Fumitary, and 3fs, of the water of Borage, Fumi-

tary, Violets, ana Tij bereof make a fyrup.

R of Ann'-leids, 311j. of the leaves of Senz 3 i. B, Epithymi 3 B, Damaske Prunes, a. Let them bee groffely beaten, and infused one day in the whey of Goates milke,

q.f. hereof make a Potion

Re of the roots of Fennill, of graffe, and 3 i. ß, Borage-flowres, of Violets, Epubymi, and Mi, ß of Hops, Fumitary, Mi, Anni-seede, 3ß, Raisins, the stones being taken out, of pure Barley, and 3i. of scraped Licorice, 3iij. of Tammariscus rinds, 3ß, Sene Alexandrine, 3i. ß. Rhabarb. Indorum Myrobalorarum, and 3ij, Polipodiiquereini, 3x. Boile these in a sufficient quantity of water, unto 1bi. ß, add to the straining, syr, de Epubymi, of Fumitary, and 3i. ß, hereof make a Potion.

R Confession blamech, 3v. Pattern fantis & f. fyr. Epithymi, 3i.the water of Fumitary, of Borage, and 3t. B, make a draught hereof.

Re Coufed. barnech, Dispinni compositi, and Bill, syr. of Success with Rhabard 31. of the common decoction q. f.

hereofmake a draught.

Re Pillularum Indarum, 9ij. Pul. Hiera logodi 9 f. trochijci albandale gr. lij, syr. Epithymi q. simake Pilla thereof.

Re Masse pillul. de Hiera composita, 3 B, Coebiarum, 9i. trochiserum albandal. gr. iiif, fyr. of Szechu, of Violets, and 9 C. makeit into Pilla.

Re Pillularum de lapide lazuli, aggregantarum, Indorum;

ana Di.diagr.gr.iij, lyr. Epithymi q.f.

R. Hiere begodali, 31. Hiere diacole. 31. Sone Alex. 31. f. Frup of Violets, 31. B. Violets water 311, make a draught hereof.

ASyrmp.

A drangbe.

A potion.

A drangbt.

Another.

Pills.

Pills.

Pills.

A purging

Rof

Awomiting Petion. Reof the roots of Radifles of an equal bigues, bore holes through them, father small pieces of Ling-wort to them: and on the third day, when as the radifle roote shall have drawn the Riength from the Ling-wort boyle it in Oxymel Squille, the Ling-wort being grieetaken away: hereof give the patient 31j. with 3iii, of warmwater.

Another.

R of the roots of Lung wort 3111. infuse them in 15 B, of the water of Bug lesse over hot embers; straine it, and make a syrupe thereof with clarified Hony; give to the patient one spoonful hereof in broth that is somewhat fat, where unto adde, Hiera Logod. Dij.

A conferve.

Re the Conserve of Violets, of Buglosse ana 3 i B, Sp. Latissicantis Galeni, 3 ij. Dianubos, Dianusci dulcis, Electi de Gemmis, ana, 3 ij. Dianuscastis, Frigid. Dianuscastis frigid, ana 3 i B, syr. of Violets, of Apples ana q. s. Two houres before dinner or supper the patient may take 3 i.

A foft electu-

R Elett Letificantis Gal. 3 B, Corricum Conditorum Citri, 3iij, Sacchari Violarum, Rojarum, ana 3 B fyr. of the jayee of Barage. q f.

A comforting Potion.

R Plenifercont Latificantis Guleni, and 31, Saccbari, Violacci & Rosacci, and 31, let 3 iiij be given with strong Wine.

An Opiate.

Re the Conserve of Buglosse 3 is Sp. Letisicantin Guleni 3 i Sp. Diarrh-habatin Sine Moles 3 st. che seed of Citrines, of the best Cinnamon, 3 st. syr. of Violete, Buglosse ans. 3.6.

Lowenges,

R. 3. E'clinarij de gemuir, 3 i β, Diambor, Dambre, ana Dij. of the pureft Sugar diffolved in Violet-water, and Bagloffe water q. f. let this electuary be made into Lowenges.

A Bath.

Refishe Flowers of water-Lilies, Borage, Bugloffe, Violets, ana M.ij, of Camomil, Melilote, ana Mili. of the leaves of Mallowes, Abbee, ana Mij, of the feeds of Lime, Fengreeke, of Berley ana Fij, Cowcumber, Gourd ana Fij. 2 or 3 heads of Wethers. Boyle them in waters, q. f. make a bath of it, wherein put new Cows-milke, of fresh-but and Ib iii bathe the body herewith 6 houres before meales and

R of the flowers of Camomile Mij. B, of Steeba; of water-Lillies, and Mi. of Lettuce, Mallowes, Violets, wild Mallowes, and Mi, B, a heads of weathers, boyle them in water, q. I. to the third part, hereof make an irrigation, wherewith besprinkle the patients head, being newly shaved, and then apply the lights of a Ram as hot as they come out of the belly, unto the head.

Re the oyle of Violets, 3 i. of sweete Almonds, of Camomile, and 3 s. of Aunis, oyle of Mace, and 3 is. make an unguent, with which the head after lotion shall be anothered.

R the oyle of Violets, of Lillies, and 3 i. of tweet Almonds, of Capons greate, of mans fat 3 st. wherewith the back must be anointed after the patient doth come out of the bath.

R fyr. de Papavere 3 i B. of Violets, 3B. the water of Violets, of Lettuce, and 7 is B. make a fyr. to procure fleep.

Re Oyle of Violets, of mandrake, of water-Lillies, ana, 35, of Nutmeg, 36. faffron gr.v. of Opium, gr. iii. of waxe q.f. make an oyntment to cause steep, wherewith anoynt the temples, wills, and soles of the feet.

Re of Vine leaves, of Violets, of Lettuce, and Mi, of willow, flowers of Violets, Bugloffe, water-Lillies, and Mi the heads of white Poppy, we iii. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water. It is approved to be excellent for the causing of sleep, if the hands and feet be bathed therein, an analysis.

An Appendix, ferving for the care of the MELANCHOLY.

First, the belly mint be looked by a forming Cly for fuch as discussed windinesse, and concert the humorsy them as veine shall be cut, and the humors made pliable to nature, at the length the Body shall be purged of them, mildly at the first less weed to opin heat and dry the body; a first ward we may use stronger Borging potions are less than pills, because pills dry more than bills, because the body in a first ward we may use stronger Borging potions are less than pills, because pills dry more than burnous

An Embroch.

An unguent.

Another

A Syrup to cause sleepe.
An Oynt-ment.

A Bash

humors from the braine, with Ligatures, Frictions, strong Clysters, Suppositers, and Cupping-glasses; then we will strengthen the principall parts of the body, chiefely the braine, and heart, and resolve the reliques; then administer such medicines as will procure sleepe; all which wee will effect by the former medicines, so that universals, in due fort, be applyed to particulars; and above all, we will adde such things as doe moysten, because that the disease is caused by a dry distemper. Some there bee that are very serious, and are verily perswaded that they have frogs, serpents, or such like in their bowels, whereof some have been heared, because some such things, unknowne to the patients, were cast into their excrements, when purging medicines were ministred; for seeing them, they layd aside their salse imagination.

A method ferving for the knowledge of the Hypocondriall MELANCHOLY.

He Hypocondriall, or windy melancholly is often caufed by the over-boyling of dreggift blood, which was feeled neere unto the thimack, or griffles of the fhort ribs. by a diffemper of the liver, stomack or miferaicall veines; hence it is that groffe and burnt humours, are carried up to the principal feat of the braine, and fo doe difquiet it. and ftirre up Melancholy. By the felfe fame cause, as in a fuffulion, the symptomes of that milchiefe are stirred up by therpe, and fmoky vapours, proceeding from the lower parts : for it fo happens, that the temperature of the braine is alreved by darke and forby vapours arising from the for mack, liver, melcherty, or from fome other adjacent part necrounto them: whireby the imagination is hurt, memory and cogitation remaining persent. The matter of this difeafe, viz. a melancholy humor, partly inderived from the liver partly from the folcenes but most commonly from the liver and when the filteneldous noo drawelis avison mile! humor

The

humor unto it by reason of some fault in that bowell, then this humor doth stay in the miseraical veines.

old of said The part affected of the

The part affected is the braine, and that either by confent of the stomack; or the griftles of the short ribs; for in these places, as it were in an sinflamed part, the melanchely blood is gathered together: sometime it is sent from other parts neare timo the stomack being overheated, for hereby the neighbouring blood waxeth hot, and is turned into melancholy; at length it so happens, that the braine doth sympathize with these parts.

affect is not to violengia the former, vet

Belides the ardinary figures of Welancholians, by the excellive heate of the humors, the parts about the heart are inflamed, and feenie to be fomewhat mirigated by cold meates; oftentimes the patient doth feele paine in his ftomack, and short piles, flatter he hattle caten fuch meater that are not easie of digestion, for from hence much crudity is caused, whereof the more plenty there is, by so much the more doth this mischiefe rage. They doe eate much but in the meane while that Have dreit hall less bound : they break winderoften seid belchovery hughel which is can fed by raw and melancholy humors contained in the aforefavel places. In those places are nery frequent rumblings, and murmurs heard and this is an elegerall frame of this diferie. Sometimes they have pained in their shoulden, the Midville is drawned puar disability and displaced frongly, and differed derly; Ringing in the cases and inflandations of veines and eyes, are canfed by an pours which are caveled up thickers Their Georgis flooriand troublefame. They are troubled with a dizzines and halpitation Womit of ande philogene is confed wherewith choler is formed me miketh they are coled of their paine, a birralier toweld good that which they have detentation thooles, vomits and belchings.

The Caufes. Inn yd i osan

It is caused by the default of the spleene, when it doth not draw away the melancholy blood made by the livers distemper. Sometimes it doth happen, that the blood, which is in the veines of the stomack, melentery, Spleene, bowels, guts, and adjacent parts, is burnt up by too much heate, caused by some obstruction, or some other cause, and then the blood doth degenerate into black juyce which runnes over the mesentery, spleene, and other parts thereto adjoyning, whereof solloweth a great heate of the bowels, and from thence vapours are conveyed to the braine, from whence these Symptomes breake out.

Prognoficky.

This affect is not so violent as the former, yet in time it will degenerate into the former kinds. And as the patient is eased by due concoction of his meate, so the disease is much exasperated by crudities. If this disease take deeperonts sometime madnesse, sometime a Feaver not unlike the hectick will follow. But at the first it is some cured; if it wase old, it is hardly to be cured.

A method ferring for the care of the Hypocon-

Lit is prought by their kinds of handles following, a Lhot and nio yft ayre is good omed violens and he was

Let his diet be such as are movil; as Hens, Chickens, Capons, Veale, Partriges; a small quantity of broth is good, whereas if they lie given in great abundance, they cause a sluctuation, and cruding in the stomack. Ruysins, sweete cherries, Prunes, rost Apples, wherewith mine a little Sugar, let them be coold, and they will be both medicine and nourishment. His drinke must bee the Creame of huld Barley, with a little Clinamon and seed of Annis, white Wine mixed with water, Whey, but that of Goates Milke is best. Let violent motion be avoyded; riding, say-ling, walking, swimming in an artificiall bath is good.

If the patient doe not fleepe well, fuch meanes as are laid up in arts ftore-house for the procuring of sleepe must be administred, all disquietnesse of minde must bee banished, and they must be recreated with musicke, and delightfull

fongs.

Syrupe of the juyce of Fumitory, Violets, Maidenhaires, of odoriferous Apples, the juyce of Borage, Endive, Epithymon, Orange pils, Wormewood, fyrup Byaantini without Vineger, water of Hopey Bugloffey Fumicory, Bawlme, Borage, Violets, Endive, Scabius : a decoction of the roots of Afarum, Fennell, Parily, Asparagi, kneehoulme graffe, Valeriane, experi, Succory, a decoction of Pennyroyall. Centory the leffe, and Wormewood, are taken by many with good fuccesse: those which take away stopping and comfort the fromick; ought to be mingled with pre-

paring medicines.

Confect. Hamech Diacatholicon Diaphenicum Dia Emptiers. sena, pulvis sanctus, Helleborismus Matthioli, Hiera-logodali, Diacologoth. Pills lazali lapidis, Fumitory, Inde. Syrup of many infusions, of Roles, Sene, Polipody, black Hellebore, Epithymon, Manna. Vomit doth much good, if the effect be of long continuance : if he womit with anuth cafe it is best; especially if the stomack bee overcharged with raw undigelled humors. After meate with warme water fimple Oxymet, or with the infusion of Radish-roots, of blacke or white Hellebore, the refidue shall bee stirred up and avoyded. With a Clyster of the decoction of Camomile, Bettony, Mugwort, Centory the leffe, Beet, with wind, Hops, Fumitory, wild Saffron, Epidymun, Polipody, Sene-leaves, whereto adde Hony, Hiera piera, Logodal. Oyle of Lillies and Violets. The fiver veine of the left arme must be opened if there be great fulneffe, or the Salvatella, if months or piles be fraid, and if the difease be fubborness veine in the forehead shall bee opened, and as it is expediene that preparing medicines bee renewed affords it likewile fitting to renew purging medicines, be-F 3

Preparers.

cause

because humors causing this diease, are for the most pare earthy; and from bence rebellious diseases for the most part arise.

Lotions, Frictions, Ligatures of the legs are avaylable: Clysters protocration of Pyles, and monethly tearmes, cupping-gladles with scarifications, must bee applyed to the griffles of the short-ribs, if there he no paine, for they fetch out winds. Such medicines as turne away the humors that loads the head are of great force,

Strengthners, and such as doe amend the

Triacle Discummum, Aromaiscum Rofatum, Diamargaritum frigidum, Elellu rium de Gemmu Diamufcum dulee. Diagalanga, Conferve of the flowers, and rooses of Bugloffe, of Violets, the great conferve. A decoction of the Jeffe Gencory, Penny-royall, Warmewood Ground-pine. Germander, Anni-Seese, Fennill and Palley, Syr. of Alarum soots, with Borage, Bugloffe, Succory, Roles, Century the leffe, Camonile, the leaves of Fumitory, Wormewood. Germander, Ground-pine, Hartstongne, Borage, Hops, Hyllop, Betony, Anui feeds, Fennell and Caret-Iced, Rayfins, Syr, of Pomeguanat, of freet and fowre Apples. An owntment for the fides and belly, of the Oyle of Capers Lillies, Camomile, Rew, Iweet Almonds, Bypome flowers, feedes of Nigilla-Romana, Ginnamon, Ammoniquem, Vinegar. An odour : Make a formentation of water and Wine wherein boyle Sosheene-wood Mellilor, Dane-wort, Cawhereto likewife adde forme Hinegar. A bath of fweet was ser is wery good, being made of Mallowes, Niolets, Beet, Boiet, Camomile, Fonnell, Butterpand Milke Medicines, that hest anddry too much are forbidden, such as are du-THE S cordial

cordiall powders very moderately, became they dry the humors, and body, and by that meanes increase the malady.

Correctors of accidents.

Thefe following doe correct accidents: Cupping glaffes without fearlification doe refolve winds; a fomentation of the fides with the decoction of Penny-royall. Dill, Rew. Wormewood, Bayleaves, Serpillum ; or elle let it be made of Vineger, wherein the feeds of Commin, Annile and Penny-royal were boiled. A bag of Camomile-flowers. Rofes, Anni-feeds, Cummin, Fennell, Fengreek, Bay-leaves, Serpillum, Rew, Wormewood, Penny-royall. Movilen it with Vineger, and let it be hot when it is applyed unto the stomack. An oyntment ex oleo mardine, Wormewood, and Rew : a Cataplaime of Cyperus-roots, flowers of Camomile, feeds of Fennell, Annis, Cummin, Fengreeke, Mugwort, Danewort, Rolemary, and Wormewood-leaves. Make an irrigation for the head with fweet water, described in the bath : it is very good to procure fleep : fome of thefe that are prescribed, doe asswage paine, others leatter the winds that are offenfive to the Body others do procure fleepe.

A more particular manuer of curing the Hypo-

R Mercury leaves, Mallows, Pennyroyall, flowers of Elder, Camomile, Mellilot, Centory the leffe, and Mi. of broome, Mi. Beet leaves, Coleworts, Hops: and M & of Dodder; Mi. Annifeed of Fennell, of baffard Saffroniana 3 vi. Polypadii quercini 3 i. B. Sens Mexandrine; 3 i. Epinymi 3 v. boyle these in a lufficient quantity of water unto 16 i. S. adde to the straining, Hiere begodali, pattern smili 3 i S. Confedions banech, 3 fil. byle of Lallies, of Violens, of Dill, and 3 i. Meta violent, 37. Boyle of Lallies, of Violens, and there mainder

A Charter

A catapla me. A Potion to expell posson. mainder of the Clyster, will forve to make a cataplaine for the folcene.

When the Clyster is come downe, the next day the patient must drinke of the best Mithridate, of the great Triade, and Dij of Hypocras Ziiii.

Re of the lye. of Epidymon, of Violets, ana, 31. of the invee of Borage, Byzanini without Vinegar, ana 3 i. B. wa-

ter of Violets, of Borage, of Hops, ana, 3 iiij.

R of Fennell Roots of Graffe, ana \$1. of Borage \$1]. of Betony leaves, Pennyroyall, Hyffop, the leffe Centory, ana, M B. Anni-leeds, of Fennell, of Caroots ana 3/11/1. Fumitory, of the tendrels of Hops ana Mi Epithymi, 3 B, Nutmeg 3ii, Orange Pills & v. of Rayfins the stones being taken out 3 i, of scraped Liquorice zv. of Cowcumber seeds zvi. of the flowers of Woodrowell, ana Mi. boyle them in water q. f. untill the third part be consumed : add to the straining of the fyr, of Pomegranats, sweet and sowre apples, juyce of Borage ana 3 i.

R the Roots of Borage, & i. B. of Centery the leffe, Pennyroyall ans, Mi B. of Annile and Fennell feeds and ziji of Raylins \$1.8, of Seie leaves, Polypedii quereini, ana, \$1. Epithymi, & B. Flowers of Woodrowell M B, boyle them in water q.f. unto ibi. B. adde to the strayning Diacatholiconis 3 i. Sp. biere Logodelis 3 i. Syr. Byzantini, de Epithymo, ana, i. B, make a potion hereof, which the Patient may lufe fre-

quently.

Re Confest. Hamecho Ziij. Pulveris Santti zi. Discatholi-

coris zij. a bit or morfell must be made hereof.

Be Pulveris biene legod. Di B. Sp. biere Piere Gal. Disfyr of Wormwood g.L make pills hereof : about an howrenfterhe hath eaten the pills, let the Patient drinke the decortion of huld Barley with a little Sugar After that. he mast vomit, which must be caused by 3 vi. of warme waten, wherein Lipor Oxymel were diffolved, or with the invo of Radish that hath received the firength of white hellebore, which may this way bee effected; take of white hellebore

A Julep.

A Potion.

A Potien.

Abole.

Pills.

A vemit.

bore 3 i, which must be thrust into the Radish, and there remains for the space of three dayes, and then the juyce of the Radish being pressed forth, is for the purpose.

Re the conserve of Buglosse roots, 3 i. ß, of Violets, 3ß, Diamusci duscin, Rosata novella ana 3 ij. Latisscantis Galeni, 3ij. S. fyr, of the juyce of Borage, of Orange-pills, ana q. s.

a foft Electuary of this,

Re Sp. Diarobod. abbatie 3 ij, Rofate novelle, Aromatici rofati Gabr. ana 3 i. of Bugloffe flowers 3 i B, of Orange-pills, 3 i. of Anni-teed, 3 iij, Sacchari violacei, rofacei, conferve of Bugloffe roots, ana, 3 ij fyr. of the juyce of Borage, q. f.an

Electuary in forme of an Opiate.

Re of Borage-roots, 3 if. of Polypody, 3 ß, the barks of the roots of Capers, 3 if. of Annis and Carraway-feeds, and 3 if, flowers of Violets and Bugloffe, and Mi, B, boyle them in two pints of water untill halfe be confumed. Then adde Viniodorati lb i.let them simper a while together; adde to the straining of Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Rosare novelle, and 3 ß, of fine Sugar q.s. nieke hereof Hypocras.

R of Penny-royall of Sowthern-wood, and Mi. B, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mi. Cummin, and Anni-feeds, and 3 i. Epithymi, polipadii quercini 3 vi. of Centory the leffe, Rew, and M B, boyle them in equal portions of Wine and Water untill the third part be confumed, they adde Acti

(quillitiei q.f.make a fomentation for the belly.

Re Oyle of Capers, Lillies, sweete Almonds, and 3 s, of the seeds of Nigella, weeth, of the best Cinnamon, and 9 s, of Saffron granifications is 1j, of Waxe, 9, s, make a soft oyntment of this, wherewith anount the parts under the stomack morning and evening.

R Oyle of Rew, wherein the feeds of Armife, Cummin, and Centory the leffe have been boyled, 31 of ship-pitch, 31ij, mixe there, and apply them to the belly if he beet troubled with wind, but let the stomack be an oynted with the Oyle of Mastick, and Mace.

R of red Roses, of Camomile-flowers, and Mi. of the

Anelectuary.

A cordiall

Cordiall Hypocras

A Fomenta-

An Oynt-

A Quik.

A Fomentation.

A Baib.

leste Centory-leaves, Penny-royal, Worm-wood, ana Diii, of the feeds of Rew Annis, Fennill, Cummin, Fengreek, ana 3 i. B, bruife thefe groffely, make a quilt hereof for the stomack, and be sprinkle it sometime with Vinegar and Wine and apply it warm to the stomack.

R of the roots of Dane-wort, 3it of leaves of Rew, of Elder, Anethi, ana M B, of the feeds of Annis, Cummin, and Carots, ana, 3 i, of Cinnamon, 3 B, boyle thefe in an equall quantity of water and wine, being first grofly bruised: make a Comentation hereof for the belly where the wind did usually rumble.

Ry of Dane-wort 3 ij. of the leaves of Bete, Violets, Mallower, Mercury, Coleworts, ana Mij. of Hops, Fumitary, Centory the leffe, ana, Mi. B. flowers of Camomile, Mellilor, ana Mij B, Seminum lini, of Fengreek, ana Ziiii. boyle them in water of Cuntill the third part be confumed, wherein powre some Milke, and of fresh Butter th iij. Let a bath be made. With Figs, Leaven, Mostard-feed, Cantharides, and Vinegar, let a strong Cautery or blistering me-

left fide.

An appendix or addition ferwing for the cure of the Hypocondriacall MELANCHOLY

dicine bee made hereof, which must bee applyed under the

He belly must be evacuated by a Clyster, then a voine shall be opened, and the humors made plyable to nature, at the last all such humore as do offend the body shall bee expelled, and presently after fuch things, must bee prescribed as will comfort the braine, Liver, and Spleene. and will alfo di perfe the reliques, and was the sty

Then againe, because of the stubbornes of the difease. we will concoct and purge humours, and will frengthen the aforefaid parts; and then againe drive out the matter All which wee may effect with forceffeby the

former medicines Linomas la esical beilo al

Such

Such as heat and dry much, are to bee avoyded, whether they be medicines or nutriments: whereupon some using such medicines and nutriment to allay windynesse, and rumbling, doe very much encrease the disease; yet the medicines must altogether bee hot or cold, but as the circumstances, namely, the matters and accidents shall require; those medicines likewise that may breede winds, or detaine them in the body, must not be permitted.

A method serving for the knowledge of the VER-TIGO or GIDDINES.

Iddinesse is a disease, whereby the head, and all other I parts of the body seeme to be turned about, so disturbing the braine and senses, that the patient oft falleth downe, unlesse he be held up by fome stay neare at hand, And it doth so happen, that they that are sick of this disease, now and then fall downe on the earth, with a turning, even as those that runne in a ring, and if they do attempt to turne round prefently are they brought to the ground, whereas they that are found; will endure many turnes. Sometime they will fall downe, if they fee another man turne round, or any thing elfe that doth move with a circular motion. In this disease the fight, common sense, and imaginations are hurt. This difease is of neerest kin unto the falling ficknesse, onely herein they differ, that the giddy party is not deprived of his fenfes, neither is hee hurried this way and that way, as convultions deale with their patients. o y mominous

as sucoment wer The part offected use flowed bare elle

The part that is affected, is the braine which doth appears by the functions that are hurrior the animal faculty is grieved. But chiefely the braine is affected, and then a head-ach was the forerunners affected, and then a head-ach was the forerunners affected, a ringing in the

G 2

eares, and yet never was it observed that the lower parts were endangered. But one while the braine is affected, because it is agreeable to the stomack, heart, and other inferior parts, for therein vicious humors are gathered together, or else corrupt nourishment is therein contained and hurtfull crudities generated; and then queasinesse and gnawing of the stomack doth very much trouble him; the appetite is quite taken away, and the heart is very much fretted. If it becaused by some other part of the body, or by staying of moneths, it shall appeare by his proper signes, but giddiness is an accident appertaining both to the sight and imagination, for both saculties are thereby hurt.

The fignes.

They wil not endure the fight of those things which turn swiftly about. Their sight is likewise depraved: or to their sight all things seeme to turne round, and darknesse is oft spred before their eyes, and they are very apt to fall, and if they turn but a little, they presently fall to the ground: for the action of the animal and sensitive soule is hurt, the imagination likewise goes not scot-free, and the head is dull; these accidents will be of longer continuance, if the brain bechiefly in fault, and if no affect of any other part is known to be resident there.

saft , aftil gatt The caufes, wallandel au ill

It is caused by the abundance of boyling blood, and plenty of spirits, if it bee not voided at the nose, when it is ready to run out. This we doe commonly observe in sharpe diseases, and it is oft caused by crude and raw humours, as also venemous, which are either generated in the head, or in some one of the inseriour parts, especially in the stomack, because many crudities are therein generated. Also it dosh take its beginning from the wombe, by reason of the communion these parts have with the braine. Moreover usual and accustomed excrements are sup-

suppressed, (and that I may speake in general!) all humors, from whence vapours and windy spirits, groffe and hot, turbulent & maligne are generated, and lifted up, for thele by their motion doe move the animal spirits (which is the foules wagon, chiefly that which is in the foremost ventricle of the braine) in a round by some inordinate motion, and so earnestly, that a man doth imagine that to be done outwardly, which is done inwardly; and fo the judgement of the imaginative faculty is perverted; and oftentimes he doth imagine that he turneth round, & falleth forward. And no wonder; for those vapours turne round like a flame, and as the smoake turneth round in an ovenwhile they have no way out the passage of the brain being stopped. It is likewise eaused by a hot distemper of the braine, which strongly drawes in many vapours and doth extenuate the humors, and puts them in rage: againe, all that may disquiet the braine, all that doth stir up and heate humors as immoderate exercise, heat of the sunne, and other like, which may recall the fit, doe cause this disease. Prognofiques.

If giddinesse doe last long, it is next to an apoplexy, and falling sicknesse, the former age did terme it a little falling sicknesse. It must not therefore be neglected, seeing it may soone be changed into the most permissions affect;

A method serving for the cure of the GIDDINES.

Et his ayre be temperate, bright, & clear: that meat is good that breedeth good juyce, & that which is eafily digeled, and is not windy but pleafing to the flomack. Hunger must be avoided as well as glutting: let his drinke bee waterish Wine; temperate motion and exercise is meete, yet rest is better for the head: moderate sleepe is wholesome: excrements must dayly bee furthered, if they will not bee voyded of their owne accord: no

perturbations of the minde must bee permitted, as wrath, grief, ladnesses.

Emptiers.

Syr. of many infusions of Roses, of Dispranum Solutionm, Discarbolicon, Electuarium de Psyllio, Hiera Logod. Hiera piera, Discolocimb: Pillule Cochie, Anree, Arabice, Mastichine, Aggregative, of the v. kindes of Myrabolani, Tamarindi, Rhabarb: Manna, Sene, Polipody, Epithymon, Mirabolani Citrini, Agaricus trochischatum. Vomit is good: if it doth take his beginning from the stomack. Wee must chuse fit medicines for the offending humour, and yet it is not one onely humour that doth offend: for choler is oft joyned with other bad humours, and therefore such as purge choler, must be mingled with them.

Averters.

Let the Cephalica veine bee opened, and that often, if the disease bee caused by blood, or other hot humours, sharpe Clysters in this case are good, especially if wee cannot let blood; frictions of the fartheit parts with a hot cloth are commended, and wee may descend by degrees from the neck and armes, to the feet : wee must not touch the head, left weeshould offend it with rubbing, unlesse the wholebody be well purged before: for it doth rather fill the head with vapors. Let cups with scarifications bee first applyed to the foremost part, then to the hinder part of the head, and let the hemroid veines bee opened and monethe provoked, fneezings, gargaritmes, apophleg matismes, a cautery of leaven, Cantharides, and Vinegar, shall be applyed behind his eares, or instead thereof, let an actual cautery bee made in the crowne of his head; for by this meanes vapors are beforefolved. Errhines of the juyce of Cyclaminis , Anagalin, which shall bee drawne up at his nostrils; or let Nigella with old Oyle and Niter mixed together bee drawne up into his nostrile, after the mannerand forme before : for that doth purge the head best by the nostrils, Cyr. of Quinces, Pomegranutes, Rofes, Saccharum Rofaceum, juyce of Berberies, Goofeberries

Allayers of toublesome motions.

berries, Diacydonium, fine Spiciebus, waters of Lettuce, Roses, Violets, Plantane, Baulme; make an odour of Camphire, Roses, and Vinegar, Oyle of Roses. An irrigation of his head with Oyle of Roses and Vinegar, after the patient hath fed let thele be given him to that end that vapors bee not carried up to the head.

Strengt buers.

Syrup of Apples, Stecker, Bugloffe, Conferve of Bugloffe. Borage, Saccharum Rofatum, Diagrhodon Abbatin, Aromationm Rofatum, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diatriom Sandalorum, Diamnfoum Dulce. A decoction of Betony, Rolemary, Evebright, Mints, Sage, Steches, Centory the leffe, Galingale, Cingamon, Annile, and Fennill feeds, Licorice, an Odour of Nigella, Majoram, Costoneum, an irrigation of the head with digelting matters. A bath of the same as also the aforesaid cautery.

A more particular method for the cure of the GIDDINES:

R of the Roots of Acorus , of Galingale, Angelica , ana hiiijof Sage, Origan, Mint, ana M. i. B, of Betony flowers, Steches, the leffe Centory, ana M. i. Annife and Fennill-feed Carawaics, ana & i of white and light Agarick ij, of the feede of baltard Saffron, 3 B, of Polypody. Sene Alexandrine, ana 3 vi. boyle thele in water q. f. unto th. i B, adde to the straining Pulveris Diafens, 311, Hiere Discolocinth. Zi, Discatha. Zi, hereof make a Clyster.

R of Succory cum Rhabarbare, 3 ij, fyr. of the juyce of Endive 3 i B, of the waters of Worm-wood, Cychory,

Endive ana 3 iij.

R of the Roots of Graffe & i B, Endive and Succory A Julep. leaves, ana Mi B, Fennillaud Anni-feeds, ana hij fcraped Liquorice, 3, B, Polypodii quercini, 3 i. Rhabarb, Ebit. 3 ili, boyle them in water q.f. to fbi f. adde to the ftraye

A Clyffer.

A Potion.

A Follow

Lexenges.

A Potion.

R of Sage-leave, M iij, of the feeds of Piony & i, of Annifeeds, & Boffcraped liquorice 3 vi. of the Oyle of Beavers stones) Di, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine unto

fbi.

weeke.

Rof the Roots of Galingale, Zedosrie, ana A ilij of Sage & ij B, of preserved Ginger, 3 i, Nutmeg, Cinnamon ana zi, Piony-leeds, zi Bof Juniper, zi, of Mint Di B, Tyr. of Roles quimake hereof a foft electuary.

Re Arematici refuti Diarriped, abbath without Muske and 3 i, of the finest Sugar and wormwood-water, q. f.

Lezenges.

Pills.

48

Pill.

A vomit.

A Julep.

A mixture.

An elettuary.

make an Electuary in Lozenges.

R of the feeds of Nigella Romana 3 ij. Nitri 3 i, old

Oyle q.f. make hereof a head purger.

Re the juyce of Bete, Majoram, ana, 3 i. ß, the juyce of the leaves of Cowenmbers, 3 iiij. Nigella Romana 31. Let them be mingled, and some portion thereof bee drawne to the nose.

R of Raylins the stones being taken out, an 3 ij. of Hysfop, Origan, an 3 i. Acori conditi, Mustard-seed, an 3 i. s, Pepper, Mastick, an 3 i. of Honey q. s. let a masticatory bee

made.

Re of the roots of Afarum, and 3 fs, of Betony, Sageleaves, and M. Pyrethri, Mustardseed, and 3 fs, boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed, to the strayning adde Oxymel, squilliticum, and 3 ij. make a Gargarisme.

R Oyle of Lillies, ana 3 i. B, Oyle of Beaver stones, 3 B, Wine of a good savour, ana 3 ii boyle these until the Wine be consumed, then adde a little Wax and Vineger, and

make hereof an oyntment.

Re of Betony leaves, flowers of Camomile, Roses, and Mi-of the seeds of Nigella, and 3 ss, of prepared Coriander, and 3 iij. being dried, let them be beaten a little, and let them be sowed in a linnen bag in the forme of a cap.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the GIDDINES.

I rft, we will evacuate with a fharpe Clyfter, then will we open a veine, if nothing hinder us, then with a purging medicine, we will more fully empty humors offending, and breeding ftore of vapours: afterwards by frictions, vento-fes, scarifications, Clyfters, we will drive back the force of vapors into the opposite parts. Binders and such as do stay the vapors from ascending shalls applied, to wit, Rosewater 3 ij. of Vineger 3 iij. last of all,

A purge for the head.

A Sternuta-

A Mastica-

A Garga-

An Oyni-

A Bag.

mick and head, & will disperse the reliques, with masticatories, clensers of the nose, and such like; all which we will effect with the above named medicines, so that universals bee rightly applyed to particulars. If this disease hath his beginning from the stomack, as commonly it hath, then we will use a vomit: if it becaused by the wombe or other members, let it becured as in those places is shewed, and then let the braine be strengthned. If it becaused by things swiftly turned about, let him bee conveyed from the sight of them. If it be caused by long fasting, let him take a crust soaked in strong Wine. If it doe arise from the staying of humours that were wont to runne, wee will stirre up their wonted excretion.

A method serving for the knowledge of INCU-BUS or NIGHT-MARE.

INCUBUS is a passion wherein a man doth thinke himfelse stiffed with a great weight lying on him in his sleep; likewise difficulty of speech and breathing doe accompany it, his senses are amazed, not taken away. It doth differ from the falling sicknesse herein, the matter causing the falling sicknesse, is venomous, so is it not in the Hag or Mare, here is no convulsion, as in the falling sicknesse.

The part offetted.

The part affected is the heart-wals, or part of the midriffe. The man doth imagine himselfe stilled with somewhat that doth lyoupon him, and he can scarce draw his breath: the braine also in this disease is annoyed by the consent of the lower parts. The sensitive faculty is disturbed by vapours that doe ascend. All the senses are dull, motion is difficult, and the imagin ation evill.

Signes.

The fignes are thefe:he moves with much difficulty, and doth

doth imagine that he is affaulted & opprest by some thing: for he thinks that somewhat doth sit upon his brest: his sense in his sleep is stupesied, and he supposet himselfe to be stifled, in so much that he cannot speak a word, although he endeavor to his utmost power; and if he doe utter any voyce, it is uncertaine and not very distinct. Sometime hee groanes, as they doe that weepe, and his sancy is so offended, that he doth think seriously that a Spirit is there, whereupon anguish of minde commeth withall, and hee hath a desire to cry out withall. From hence is caused the heating of his blood, and as it were boyling, and so the spirits being attenuated, and the pores opened, the man suddenly starteth up.

The Canfe.

It is caused by a grosse and cold Phelgme, as also from grosse and melancholy bloud serial about the heart and veines of the brest, from whence grosse vapours are believed out, wherewith, as often as raw vapours caused by gluttony are mingled, then in the aforesaid places the parts of the midrisse are oppress, as also the lungs, whereby difficulty of breathing is caused, and the imagination stifled; and when it commeth from hence into the throate, the voyce seemeth to be stopt. If it bee conveyed to the braine, it doth moless the mind and sense with ugly sights. If the moneths or hemeroids be stayd in any, they doe send out such vapors. It is not, as some suppose, caused by an old Hag riding us.

and ver Prograftiques, ni sit

He that with a flender dies, its feldeme croubled with the Mare but it doth frequent fach as have many crudities. It doth feldome feaze on them that lye on their fides, If this affect chance to be of long continuance, it doth threaten an apoplexy or falling fickness, a also madnesse, very often the hypocondrial melancholy, glddines, Palfey, convulsion, a stretching of mnews, or fodaine death? for it is not unusual with many to have died sodainely in their beds in the depth of night; children, fat men, and fuch whose digestion is stopped, are very much troubled with this disease. If after the patient awake, panting of the heart and cold sweat do happen, it is an ill signe.

A method ferving for the cure of the NIGHT-MARE.

Et the avre be temperately hot and bright cold, winds and fun-shine mut be avoided. His meat must bee such that may be easily digested, and of good juyce, not windy; let him eatesparingly, especially at supper. He may drinke white wine mingled with water; fleeping in the day time, especially presently after meate, is unwholesome; the excrements must be avoyded by art or nature, at last the quietneffe of mind must be procured: to prepare the body, ule fyr. of Stechas, Mints, Wormwood. Oxymel Simplex, Melieratum, Wormwood water, Majoram, Bugloffe, Betony, Fumitory, a decoction of Fennell-roots, and Parfely, of Rolemary, Hyllop, Endive, Borage, Bugloffe, Fumitory, with wind. Ceterach, Succory, of the heads of hope, Maden haires, Violet flowers, the barke of the Rootes of Capers, Liquorice, Rayfins, Honey, and Sugar added. fyr.of Fumitory, Hops, Apples. When there is great fore of phlegme, wee may use the former; if abundance of melancholy we may use the latter let the same be observed moneths or hemeroids be flayd in any, they doergruf ni

Emptiers.

Preparers.

A veine shall bee opened, if the body bee full, or if moneths, or hemroids bee stopped against custome, first the Saphena, next day the shoulder veine may bee opened, and the grosses the blood is, the more must be drawne out at the length, if the disast he not deiven away by using the remedies prescribed, let a veine in the forehead bee opened, or else that under the tongue, Fillede Gaebia, de Agarico, Massichine, Stomesica, Hiera piera Galeni, Hiera Diacolo cynthidos, Logodii, Russe Gassia Fishale, Pill. de Lapide lazuli. Diacatholicos, Diaphanicum, Diesens, Sens.

Averters.

By fuch medicines as draw, and convey it to another

part

part of the body, this difeafe is to be cured. Such Clyffer as are not very gentle, Cupping-glasses, fastned to the calves of the legs, frictions of the head, especially the hinder part, frequent combings of the head, light errhines, gargarifmes, fuch as provoke fneezing, light apophlegmatismes. The difeafe is likewife helped by fuch as ftop the vapors from afcending to the head : As Diarrhodon Abbatis, Caro Cydoniorum fine Speciebus, Diamargaritum frigidum, Saccbarum Rofatum, Carcali.

Strengthners.

Triacle, Diambra, Diamufeum dulce, Aromaticum rofatum, Dianthos, Conserve of Rosemary flowers, of Bugloffe, Acorus, the black feed and roots of Piony, Nutmeg. Anointing of the head, and breft, and belly with the Oyle of Camomillathe Ovntment of Annifeeds, hot wine: A fomentation of the head with the Oyle of Annifeeds, being somewhat hot: a Dropax must be applied to the head and sides: unto five portions of Pitch, but one of the Oyle of Spike must be added; or if that be wanting, as much of Mastick; It must be reasonably heated when it is laid to the head, it must likewise be wrapped in a Linen cloth, lest it should stick too close unto the skinne. A bag, with the flowers of Roses, Bugloffe, Violets, leaves of Baulme, which have been moiftned in white Wine, and baulme-water, apply it unto the heart somewhat hot. A Cucufa must be made of Betony, fweet Majoram, Rolemary-flowers, Stechen, red Roles, Ocange pills, Cloves, Nutmeg, the Root of wild Galingale, Coriander, Oyle of Annifeeds.

More particular medicines for the cure of the.

NIGHT-MARE.

Re of the decoction mentioned hereafter fb. i. therein AChffer. diffolve Sp. Hiera Logodali & B. Pulvern Sanchi, & ij. B. Oyle of Camomill, Annifeeds, Rue, ana \$1,0f Malmfey, \$11].

Re of the Roots of Acorson & B. Angelica, 2 vi of the leaves of Betony, Perwinckle, Violets, M.i. of red Rofer, Camomill, Mellilote, anaM B. boyle them in flefhbroth.

A Cliffer.

54	The Physitians Practice.
	broth, q.f. unto fb i. fs, adde to the strayning Pulveris Dia- fene 3 ij. Hiere logodali, 3 i, Diacatho. 3fs; oyle of Rew, of Camomile, ana 3i, of Salt, 3i.
A Julep.	R of the fyr. of Siechu, Worm. wood, ana Zi. ß, Oxymellin fimplicis, fyr. of Mints, ana Zi. ß, the water of Worm. wood, of Buglosse, Hops, ana Ziij. Let the patient take hereof Ziii.
A Potion.	R. Diasene zi. B. Diaturbith cum rhabarb, z vi. Oxymellin simplicin, z i.water of Hops, of Fumitary, ana zi. B.
Pills.	R Pillul. de agarico cochiarum, ana 3 i. fs. Pulveris hiera logodali 3fs.fyr.of Szachas,q.f.of this make eight pills, let it
Bolom.	be taken after mid-night. Re of the Triacle of Andromachus, 3i. of Mithridrate, Angelica-roote, and Di. water of Angelica, of Cardnus Bene- dillus, and 3i. B, make a bolus hereof, which must be given
A vomit	the next morning. R. Oxymellis squillities, 3 is of the decoction of Radish, 3 vi. of sweet Oyle 3 is, of this make a vomiting medicine, wherewith you shall expell the crudities of the stomack caused by surfet.
A Poien,	Re of the Roots of Acorm, Angelica, by Piony, ana 33, of Fennill, graffe, ana 3 i. of Fumitary, Betony, Dodder, heartstongue, of chaffe, ana Mi. of Hyflop, Horehound, Endive, Borage, ana M B. of Cummin, and Annifeeds, ana 3 B, of Rayins, 3 i.eight Damaske prunes of the flower of Woodrowell M B, Sene Alexandrina, Polypedii quercini, ana, 3 i. of white and light Agarick, of Ginger, ana 3 i B, of Nutmeg, 3 ii.boyle these in water q. s. unto 1b. i. B, adde to the straining of clarified Hony, of the finest Sugar, ana 3i, hereof make a potion, which may be used when you have observed by the urine that the humors are perfectly concoæd: for the space of 40r5 dayes the patient must take hereof
Anelestuary.	3iii. Re of the Conserves of Acorus, 3iii, let the patient after every purging medicine take hereof 3i. Re Aromatici Resent Gabrielis 3 iii of old, Triacle, 3i. 6

3i. B. Pleresarcotici, Diiij, Diamusci dulcin, Dij B, Conferve of Rosemary, of Rosemary-flowers, of Acorus, and 3 iiij, Piony seeds Diiij, of Coriander Dij, Syr. Steedsados q.s.hereof make an electuary, and after meate let him take 3 i.

R.Diacimini, 3 ij, of Anniseeds, the roots of Elicampany, of Angelica ana 3 i \(\beta \), Aromanici resati Gab. 3 ij \(\beta \), of Nutmeg, Cinnamon, and 3 i, of Orange-pills preserved \(\beta \) is. syr. de Epithymo, q.s. make hereof an electuary in the forme

of an opiate.

Re of the Oyle of Anethun, of sweet Almonds, ana 3 i, of Camomile, 3 ß, of Piony-seeds, 3 ß, a little strong Wine and Waxe, q.s. make hereof an unguent for the brest and stomack.

R of dried Betony 3i, the flowers of Stachar, red Roses, of Rosemary-flowers, and 3 β, Nutmeg, Cloves, and 3 ii, of the Roote of wilde Galingale, of the rindes of Lemmons,

Diiij, hereof make a Cucufa.

R Orange-pilles dried, 3 β, of wilde Galingale, of Cloves, and 3 ii. Coci in he arii and 3 iii. of Coriander, and 3 ii. β, of dried sweet Majoram, dryed Betony, and 3 β, Steehados Arab. of red Roses, and 9 ii, make hereot a powder grossely beaten, put it into a bag and lay it to the head, it doth very much comfort and refresh the braine.

Re of the feeds and pills of Oranges, the roots of Galingale, and Ziii, of Baulme-leaves, Mi. Bugloffe, Borage, Stacker, and Reofemary-flowers, and Mi. Electuarii de gemmin, 3 i, fs, make a little bag and put these therein, and apply it to the heart; sometime you may sprinkle some Malsmeley

Another.

An unguent.

A Cucufa.

A Powder.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the MARE or HAG.

Irst, let the common matter bee extracted by a gentle Clyster, then cause a veine to be opened, if blood doe abound; then let the humours which doe molest the body, be made subject to nature, afterwards expell them forth the body with sitting medicines; the braine likewise shall be emptied by a Gargarisme, or Apophlegmatisme, or with a sneezing powder, or by some other meanes before mentioned. Afterward such things may bee prescribed, which may hinder the ascenting of vapours to the braine, and at the length the parts that were affected, shall be corroborated with strengthners, and the reliques shalbe consumed: and all this may bee effected with most happy successe by these and the former medicines, if that universals be well forted with particulars.

A method serving for the knowledge of the FALLING-SICKNES.

The Falling-ficknesse is a convulsion of all the parts of the body, not continuall, but that which commeth by distances of time, the minde and senses being thereby hurr. It doth take its name from the great affect which doth oppresse the patient. There bee three differences of Falling-licknes. For it doth either happen, when the braine hath the cause of the disease in it selse, which is usuall, when the disease hath its beginning from thence. Sometime it is caused by the evill affect of the mouth of the stomack, or some other part underneath, from whence venemous infection creepeth into the braine through secret passages. For some say that they shall bee sick before the sit doth come upon them; because they seele the cause of the disease, like a vapour of cold winde, to bee carried to the

braine by the continuity of the other parts, from that part of the body wherein the difeate is chiefely feated : and the cause of this mischiefe is for the most part a venemous vapour, carried up from some lower part of the body into the braine, and then the patient doth suddenly fall with a Convolsion. When the braine is first affected, the eyes are darkened, the head doth ake, and withall is heavy; their mind and fenfes are dull, their dreames are troublesome. and their fit sudden. If the mischiefes cause taketh its beginning from the mouth of the stomack, the patients, for the most part, are work; a sharpe affault of the fit will fooner come woon the patient, if hee be falling; and before this lit commeth, they feele a queylineffe, gnawing and diffurbance of the flomack, as also a panting of the heart, and a floating of ill humors about the flomack; at the length they fall into a fwound, and then they doe vomit phlegme or choler when the fit is at an end. It doth differ from all forts of convultions, because herein the convultion is not perpetuall. In conclusion the fenfitive and principal operations are burt in the falling fickneffe: in convultions, the principall functions are not hurt at all. There is likewife a gentler kinde of falling fickneffe, which doth not much differ from Giddinesse.

wme, windineste de ch. belieffic traq od To and heart, Paleneste

The part affected is the braine, which doth appears by those functions which are hurt, for all the faculties suffer alike, and are alike hurt. The braine is affected either by it felfe, or by consent of the stomack or some other parts; the signes of the affected part appears by hat which was said before. When the sit commetts suddenly, the braine as an instrumentall part, even as the ventricle, but chiefly the middle ventricle is affected. For it is not affected as a similar part, because that cannot bee without differences but the Falling sicknesses a difference but the Falling sicknesses a difference which hinders the action of the animals faculties for sense, motion, and all

the principall faculties are as yet after a different manner, the motive facultie is deprayed, and they are deprived of the other faculties.

The Signes.

The fir oftentimes comes fuddenly with much formeland fome is a peculiar and especial note of this disease, which, because it is slimy, may be drawne out at length, yet in a gentler falling ficknesse this doth not appeare; and then, when hee is deprived of fenfes, hee falls to the ground with a violent shaking of his body, his face is wrested his eves turned upwards, his chinne is sometime driven to his shoulders, and oftentimes he voydeth seed, ordure, urine against his will, his muskles are loofned; all these are fignes of a strong fit. Moreover, they doe often fnort, and cry out in their fleepe, and their voyees are faint, like unto the voyces of fuch as are almost strangled. They oftentimes thrust out their tongues, and it is to be feared, that sometime they bite them with their teeth. Sometime their teeth are so fast closed together, that they are in danger of ftifling ; this fit in some lasteth not long, and then they come to themselves againe, and rife of their owne accord. Very often, before the comming of this fit, they breathe with difficulty : some feele a cold vapour ascend from the nave of the neck, unto the crowne of the head; in fome, windinesse doth trouble the belly and heart. Palenesse of the face, inordinate motion of the tongue, paine and beavineffe of the head forgetfulneffe fadneffe ficklneffe of mind, troublesome dreames are ushers to this disease, then are they taken with a giddinesse: sometime darknesse, and divers dimme glifferings appeare before their eyes.

It is most commonly caused by the abundance of a melancholy and a phlegmatick humor, from whence corrupt, venemous, and stinking vapors break out, whereby obstructions are caused in the passage of the brain, and the passages of the spirits are hereby hindered, by this meanes the brain,

and

and the roots of the linewes thrinke, and as it were tremble in the expelling of that which is obnoxious, whether it be vapour or humour. q and heed stalle stellab terace afe of Ventury is

Synth : Luinud Prognoftiques. 28 21

relotall, to on the con

This disease for the most part doth frequent children, because they are of a moyster brain then young men , next unto these, men of full growth, and old men least of all. This disease is more incident to men than women, and usually it doth stick close to the patient, unlesse it be taken away by medicines in its minority, or at the least ripening age, or the first comming downe of monethly termes. For seeing there is an alteration in childrens bodies, when the haires begin to grow; if it be not then cured, it will not on a hidden depart from the patient. An old Falling-fickneffe is incurable, even as that which wee bring into the world with us. And even as in the fpring time it commonly doth frequent the patient to is leat that time moft dangerous. Again when the whole body is affected, and it doth to fuddenly creepe upon the patient, that he doth not perceive any fenfe of it in some part of the body separated from the head, this is likewise incurable : if this disease bee vehichent, and the fits come often upon the patient, and the symptomes bre dangerous, hee will in thort time be freed of the dileafe by death: but it a quartaine ague, or any other longer feaver furprize him is portends health.

A nusbod feroing for the cure of the FAL-LING-SICKNES.

Et his ayre be bot & dry, and his meat birds of Mountains, Hens, Fifh, Pulle, Swines fleth, Garlick, Multard, Onyons, Carsts, Nuts, and Dates must bee avoyded ; but Capers are very good. Let his meat bee mixed with fuch things as doe diffolve and extenuate the humors. Of this fort fort are wild-Betony, Hyssop, Pennyroyall. His dinke must be small waterish wine, not old. Mulja. Exercise of the body and frication of the head are prevalent; and even as the moderate use of Venery is helpfull, so on the contrary, the immoderate use thereof is hurtfull: sleepe in the day time must bee avoyded, and sleepe in the night season be moderately taken. Let the excrements be voyded in due time, and is nature is desicient herein. Art must bee used cares, seares, and perturbations of the mind must bee avoyded.

Preparers.

Oxymel Squillit, simplex, syr. of Hyssop, Stachas, Wormwood, and Apples, syr. Actosus, Simplex & compositus.

A decodion of Betony, Hyssop, Stachas, Roots, and seeds of Piony, Majoram, Rosemary, Wormwood, Fennell

and the feeds of Annife, Cinnamon, Licorice, and a little of

Oxymel fimp.

Let a veine in the ancle be opened; then the Cephalica, at the entrance of the spring: if the disease be growne old, and if the cause proceed from the other parts, Diophenicum, Electuarium, Indum. Agarick made into trochisks in this disease is very medicinable. Hiera Gal. Simplex, Logod. Hiera Diacolognib, are very good. Pillula aurea, Alephangina, Assiaret, of Hermodadyls, Pillula Cochia Fatida, Mas. Richina de Euphorbio, Bears-soot. A decodion of the Roots of Piony, Sage-leaves, Hyssop, Betony, Primrose, Baulme, Stachas, Buglosse, Annise, and Piony-seeds, Licorice, Cinnamon, Nutmeg: whereunto adde Electuarium Indum, Agarick made into Trochiskes.

Clysters of the decoction of Aristoloshia; Mercury, Camonill, Piony roots, Betony, Tyme, Pennyroyall, Centory the lesse, Agarick, Calaminth; whereunto adde Hiera picra, Mel rosatum, Hiera Diacologuib. Oyle of Rew, Suppositors, Apophlegmatismes, of the seeds of Piony, Bastard-Pellitory, Mastick, Masticatories, of Hyssop, Nutmeg, Beavers-stones, Roots of Piony, Bastard-Pellitory, Ginger, Mastick, Staves-acre, Raysins.

Nafals

Averters. Mercury, the berbe.

Emptiers.

Nalals of the juyce of the Roots of Piony, Rew, Mummy, and Hony. Gargarilmes, of Wine and Vineger, wherein boile the flowers of Steebar, the leaves of O igan, Hyllon, Betony, Majoram, Calamint, Multard-feed, Bastard-Pellitory, Nigella Romana : to this adde Oxymell fquill A freezing of Pepper, Hellebore, Beavers from, the root, of Piony, Nutmeg. Cupping glaffes with Scarification, must bee applyed to the sides, and shoulder blade bone, as also to the hammes and ancles, if the cause doe proceed from the other parts : And then agains onto the hinder parts of the head. But especially they hall bee layd to the extreme parts: if the part cannot be bound; emplaysters must be applyed, which are made of Mithridate, or Triacle, with rubifiers. Such extreme parts as are capable of ligatures, shall be bound, that the vapors may bee hindred in their progreffe. Frictions that I bee med from the upper parts unto the neithermoft. Hemroides shall bee opened with Horse-leeches; which must bee applied to the head, or some other convenient part of the head. But Cauteries must be made in the binder part of the head, if the braine be of it selfe ill affected, but by no meanes must a Cautery be used, when as the venemous vapors shall be communicated to the head by some other part, unlesse by long contimatice of this communication the braines effence should be coffried. Rubifying medicines thall in like fore bee applied to the neck, and to that part from which the venemous vapour is fent, which may be made of multard-feed Euphorbium, Pepper, Cantharides, firong Vinegar, and leaven.

Triacle and Mithridate must be very much used. The conserve of our description, and they are all of wonderfull effect. Plirifarcoticum, Diarrhodon abbatia, Diacorum, Diamuscum, Sweet and bitter. Conserve of Rosemary. Steebas, Galingale, Sage, Orange-rinds preserved, and preserved Pellitory. The water of the flowers of the tree Tilia, the scrapings of Ivory, Misseto, Harts-horne, the hooses of an asse,

Strengtbners,

mans-bones burnt, Affa Ferida, Baftard Pellitory, Hyllop, Cow-flips, Elicampany, the roots and feeds of Piony, Rew. the Emerauld-stone the feed of Palmo Christi, Agarick the skull of a man, (if it be to be used about women, and a womens skull, if for a man burnt untill it be white. By daily ule of this fome have big recovered of the difeafe; & Lat one time hereot is sufficient. The bladder of a Bore taken very hot out with the stale must be put into a hot oven, and dried untill it may be beaten to powder is very good. A medicine of favilla. a decostlon of the wood Gasiacum, far faparil.cyne, oyle of Philosophers an owntment of the oyle of Rew Euphorbii, tiles of bricks, Foxes, A cataplasme of tosted bread, and wheat, with Mithridate, Piony-roots, wild-Betony, Honyed-water. A bath, a cautery must be made in the binder part of the head, or in the fleshy part of the arme, if no good can be done with the former medicines ; or elfe in the feame of the forepart of the head.

The cure of the FALLING SICNES

A Clyfter.

Re of the roots of Pyony, 3 i. of Acorm, Aristolochia, ana 3\$, of Rew, Centory the lesse, Wormewood, Sage, Hyssop, Betony, and M \$\beta\$, of Anni seeds, 3 i. Phipa colocynth. 3 i. boyle these in water of unso this \$\beta\$, adde so the strayning Sphiera logid 3 i. oyle of Camomile 3 ii, Diaeatholic. 3 i. \$\beta\$, of Hony, 3 ii, of Salt, 3 i. Give this before dinner as well in the sit, if it does last long, as also when the sit hath lest him.

A Julep.

R of the fyr, of Steebes Hyflop, Ormelifquillit, ana 31 fs, of the decoction of Steebes, Hyflop, Calaminth, Sage, Besony, Rosemary, 3x. for the space of source or sive dayes the patient may take 3 iii.

Pills.

R Oxymelin quillis. It is, give so the patient 3 i is, hereof, with the decocion of Sage, Piony, Hystop.

R the pills of Fetida Eliphangina, Cocioia, ana 3 i. of

Pills.

black Hellebore, gr. vi. fyr. of Stachar, q.f. give thele about the

middle of the night.

Ry of the Roots of Acorses, Angelica & iii, the rinds of the Roots of the Elder-tree & B. feeds of Rew & B. Piony Roots, 3 B, leaves of Betony, Rosemary, Sweete Majoram, Hyflop, Worm-wood, Tyme, Sage, Parfely, M.i. Stachados Arab. ana, M B, flowers of Bugloffe, Borage, ana Mi, B, the feeds of Annile and Fennill & iiij, of Licorice scraped 2 v, of Rayfins, the stones being taken out, 3 is of white and light Agarick & vi feeds of Baftard Saffron bruiled & B. Polipodii quere ini Zii B. Vifei quereini, Siij. Sene Alexand vi. of black Hellebore & i. of Ginger, Di. boyle these in water q.f.to to i. B, adde to the fraining, of Nut meg Cinnamon & i B, the fyr of Hy flop Oxymelli finglich, ana Zi.B.

Re Hiera Diacolocimb, of the Pills of Fatida, Agarick madeinto a trochiske, ana Di, of Beaver-Stone gr.vi.fyr. of

Stachas, q.f.

Re of Agarick made into atrochiske, Bij, of black Hellebore, Nummer, Petter, ana BB, of Beaver ftone gr. viii, of commerce of the best Mitheldercana ; make heindson

Rof Michridate & f. of Triacle & Bo of Beaver-Rone, gr. iiij give this to the patient, in the day of his fit, with the Resides of Beaverofed esquel of the recidence

Re of the Roots of Betony, Pradith, ana Hithe feeds of Creffer, Radiff, Orachkiana, gij, berylesbele in water q. f. untill thethird part be confumed. Give to the patient; ij. addeto the firayning Oyle of Spikenard, Signadu to

- Ref NutmegiRoots of Piohyanais i, of blacke Hellebore A ij. of Baltard Pellitory white Petter ana Dis mixe the constant feeds and roces of Piocrastagosalant

Reof Nutmer Roots of dorse, Riony, preferred Ginger,ana & ilij. Mustard-feed, Bastard Pellitory,ana & i foof Rayfins, Mastick, ana 3 i.

Re of the rinds of Elder-roots 3i.baftard Pellitory, Gal- A Gargarijingale, ana & Bathe leaves of Betony, Orange, Baulme, ana fme. Mi.of

A potion.

Lowenges.

Pills

A vomit.

A powder to provoke (neezing. A Nafticate.

The Phylitians Practice.

Mi oficraped Licorice 3iii. of Anni-feed, 3iii. of Cubebs, 3i. B, of Raylins, the itones being taken out, Mi. boyle there in water q. f. unto ib 1. B, adde to the fluxning Oxymet (quil. 3 iii).

A mixture.

S Persons."

R the conferve of Brosemary, Buglosse, and 3 i. Diamusci dulcin, 3 ii. of Triacle, Mithridate, and 3 i. Steeds and roots of Piony, 3 ii. of the hearbe Purasyse, rbabarb, and 3 ii. of bastard Pellitory, the seed of Sandonism, and 3ii. Stof Sage, 3 ii. Viji querainist 3 ii. of man or womans skull, 9 ii. preserved Orange rinds, 3 ii. ft. syr. of Hyssop, a. Aster the patient is purged, some houres before dinner give the patient 3 l. and after this, drinke a little of the decoction of Hyssop.

Lozenges.

Re Sp. Diamalet dulcis 3 Boot Nutmeg, Myrrh, ana, 9 B, of the graines of Piony, 9 ij. the powder of mans skull burnt, scraped Ivory, Harts horne, any 9 i. of the finest Sugar diffolied in Rosemary water, ana, Hyssop water q.s.

An electuary.

R of the powder of mans-skull burnt, of the powder of the feeds and roots of Piony, ana 3 i. fs, of Beaver stone, oppanaes, of the best Mithridate, ana 3 ii. make an Electrary of the fyr, made with the decoction of Sage, Piony, Rosemary, Becomy Squinant.

Pills.

Re Affe Feeide, of Beaver flone, and Disgolarge, and Reds of Piony, ditagle, of Numers Dist Disgolarge, it with the aforeful fyring ke pills hereof, and give them at night Description beautimes of the business.

Cucufa.

R of the root of Flower-de luce Plony, Ciperus, and 3 18, feede of Plony, the skull of a man, His of Mace, Nut-megain 3 1.0f the flowers of Camomile M B. 10, if @ and

Pills.

R Visi quereini seeds and roots of Piousylana 3 1. 18. Nutneg; 5 18, of Anni-Seeds 3 18, Seeds it bug laffaire 3 vij. in every pill, 3 i. 4 of bashed to be bashed it generous in every pill, 3 i. 4 of bashed to be bashed it generous it generous that we have the seeds at the seed

A Gargari-

R of the rinds of Elder-roots H. Datlard Pellitory, Galtingale, and 3 flythe leaves of Berony Orange, Base me, and

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the FALLING-SICKNES.

He patient must forbeare taking such things as may breed vapors, and those things which doe stirre up this disease by secret property, namely Parsely, Goatesflesh, Lettuce, Purssane, and all Coolers : when the fit hath loft him, if hee be ftricken in yeers, it will be good to use a Clyster, to draw downe the matter offending; and then if the body be full, a veine shall bee cut. Offending humors must be expelled once every weeke. Afterwards the humors that fly up to the head, must bee driven backe by frictions, and fronger Clysters than the former : the passages likewise of the venemous vapours shall bee hindered by ligatures, if they may be perceived to haften to the braine, from fome other remote part. The ligatures shall be somewhat above that place, from whence the vapors arife, and then fuch things must be prescribed, that nourish and strengthen the head and body : all which may bee effected by the grace of God, if univerfals be in due fort applyed to particulars: if the other above mentioned doe no whit prevaile, an actuall cautery must bee used, or in flead of that, a deepe potentiall, of Cambarides, Leaven, and Vineger, in the coronall feame, if thefe venemous humoreare in the braine. But in youths a cautery shall be made in the hinder part, which may runne for the space of 60. daies. Likewise the skull may bee opened with a trepan, that blacke vapours may have time to avoid, and the matter whereby they are caused, by such meanes may bee confumed. These cauteries shall in like manner bee made in the lower parts, from whence these vapors at the first did come in the time of his fit : if it doth last long, that it may the fooner bee ended, hee may bee called on with a loud voyee, his nose pinched, his fingers nipped, ineezings provoked, painefull frictions and ligatures, his

teeth must bee parted with a staffe put betweene them, his tongue and chops rubd, and a rag must be put to the tip of his tongue, the rag being first dipt in Rew, where in Triacle hath beene dissolved. Rub the tongue likewise over with Rew, Beaver stone, also mix the seeds of Piony with them, and put them into the nostrils, for this must needs shorten the fit: if these vapors doe arise from the stomack, a vomit is good; and then he may be purged with Hiers; then oyntments, emplaisters, and other medicines which may comfort the stomack, must be prescribed.

A method ferving for the knowledge of SPAS-MUS or CONVULSION.

Pasmus is a Convultion, or a shrinking of the snews. and is an affect which doth force the finews & muskles unwillingly, to that same disposition of body, which they did enjoy by the benefit of the animal faculty, when they were in perfect health: this I say is an unvoluntary motion in the part which usually did move of its owne accord. Sometime the wholebody is taken with a convulfion, which sometime doth happen to such as have the Falling ficknesse; in which accident, the Roots of the sinews are hurt, and the brain being fhrunke together doth joyne all its force together, for the expelling of that which is hurtfull. The mind is vitiated as well as the fenfes because the braine is diseased. This disease doth trouble the patient by fits, not afflicting them continually, as it; doth happen in other diseases of like kind. Sometimes all parts of the body except the head, are fhrunke together; but for the most part, this affect doth happen unto some one part of the body, as the eye, the Root of the tongue, the skin of the forehead, the Shoulders, Armes, Legs, But this deprayed motion, which doth chance to molest the convulled part, doth in this fort differ from the natural motion. of the fame part. The muskles and finewes are drawne. toward the Roots from whence they come as in a naturall motion

metion, onely this is done not without much reluctation and paine; for naturall motion is voluntary, not compelled, and hath its feate by the Roote of the linewes in the braine, from whence the beginning of motion is bestowed on the chiefe finewes, and by their meanes on the muskles, and fo are the muskles both stretched, and drawne backe to their owne Roote, drawing likewise that part of the body with them, wherein they are planted. There is a kind of convulsion much flighter then the former, which is caused by groffe winds, winding themselves into the substance of the sinewes; and these cause a strong paine, but somewhat shorter, which of its owne accord departs; howfoever by much frication the patient is freed of it. This kind of convulfion feldome lafteth longer then the space of an houre, and wee may perceive this kind of crampe in our Legs, Fingers ends, and Toes, and in some the Legs, Armes, and hands are fo thrunk together, that maugre the frength of many men, they cannot be fretched out untill the fit be ended. Das

The part affected.

Sometime the braine is here affected first, and chiefly, and then the face with the whole body is fhrunke up together no change of the body happening before. But for the most part, a convulsion doth light upon the must les, in determinate parts, whereby the part affected plainely sheweth that the muskles are grieved. For the affection must ever bee referred to that muskle or finew, which doth move those parts that are hurt. For the muskle is the proper inthument of morion, which if it bee foreibly drawne up to its Root may very well be faid to be but even as in a convultion of the eye, which is called fquinting, the muskles which move the eye, are plucked rogether; and in like manner is it with the other parts, for in all fach difeates always one muskle lometimes more are drawn backward. and they draw the part with them wherein they are fet, and deprives them of motion, informed that either they feeme

feeme crooked, or wrested. If the lips be drawne together, the broad muskle, from whence the muskles of the lips doe spring, are first affected: the same may bee said of the other parts of the body.

The fignes.

With all stretchings of the sinews, a vehement paine for the most part is joyned, which if it remaine very long with the pati int, doth exceedingly waste the strength. The part affected is so drawne toward its Root, by meanes of finews and muskles (and that against their will) that it cannot be reduced to its former habit, and while all parts under the head are convulled, the body can either by no meanes be bowed, or else it is so bowed forward, that the chinne is faltned unto the breft, or else the head is so wrelted backward, that the head is, as it were fastned to the shoulder-blades. The face is overspread with rednes, and is troubled with paine. Teares gush out of their eyes, which are also wrested. The mouth can hardly be opened : the Back, Jaws, Hands, Armes, and Legs are stiffe. And when the disease is encreased, the patient is afflicted with such extremity of paine, that he starteth out of his bed, and clasping his thumbe in his fift, cries out aloud, and like unto a mad man talkethidlely, and sometime casteth out drinke at his nostrils.

onisig bof the The Caufes.

The efficient caused by blood, and then a convulsion happeneth suddenly, even unto such as are sound; idle life, gluttony, and drunkennessed did goe before; it is in like manner
caused by a phlogray burnour, which doth wind it self even
as the blood doth, into the sinews and muskles: for sometime they so swell in breadth and thicknesse, and necessarily
shrinks in length, and hereby cause a convulsion; but while
the phlogray matter so pierceth the solid substance, that the
limbs swell not, but are rather loosned by moisture, then as
we say d before, a palfy is caused.

A phlegmy matter doth cause a passic and convultion after a different manner. A convulsion is likewise caused by an impostume, and the detaining of some accustomed vacuation. It is sometime caused by grosse humors, and then as it doth come suddenly, so it is as some gone. Emptinesse or drynesse of a sinew, is oft the cause of a Convulsion, and then it doth take more deliberation in growing upon the patient. There went before it immoderate labour & watchings, a burning Ague, hunger, solitarinesse, violent sweatings, vomit and a loosenesse of the belly, as also too much bleeding, excessive Venery, inflammations and great burnings, heate of sinewy parts: for by these causes the body and sinews are much dried, the radicall moysture of the sinewes is quite wasted, and they dry and shrinke like unto skins neere the fire.

Prognoftiques.

A convulsion which is caused by a wound, and of Helleborm is mortall; the difeafe is also incurable, if it be caufed by emptinesse: this convulsion of all other kinds is the worft; and wee will endeavour to prevent it by taking a. way the cause. If it bee occasioned by a burning Feaver, it will likewise hardly be cured; and it is better for an Ague to come upon a convultion, then a convultion to come upon a Feaver. For hee that is taken with a convulsion or Aretching of finews is thereof freed by an Ague. Whofoever is taken with fuch a convultion, that he cannot firre any way, within foure dayes there is danger of death, yet if he doe outlive them, he will recover. Oftentimes the patient is above measure cormented with paine, and is franticke like unto a mad man; and if then hee lofe the ufe of his voyce, and his thrength faile, or fweate very much, and doth cast beere out of his nostrils, these are all mor-Orle Secretage, Errhipes, Mattie stories, Cargarlines, lles

A method serving for the cure of the CON-VULSION.

Et his ayre be hot and dry, Furmety, reare Eggs, flesh of Hens, Capons, and Chickens are good, but they should rather be rost then sod. Among por hearts, Majoram, Sage, wild-Betony, Hystop: among sruits, Raysins and Almonds are good. When the disease doth first enter upon the patient, hee must abstain a from wine; in stead whereof, hee may be permitted to drinke honyed water, wherein Sage and Cinamon were boyled; motion must be avoyded; let the nick and back bones of the patient be rubbed, his sleepe must be moderate, and his excrements auswerable to his belly; perturbations of the minde must be shunned.

Emptiers.

Disturbiblicum rhabarb, Hiera logodii, Diaphenicum. Agarick made into a Trochisk. The infusion of Agarick. Pil, coccie, fetida, de Sagapeno, de oppanace, whereunto wee will adde some Beaver stone. The median veine shall bee opened, if the Convulsion be caused by blood, whereof he may spare a sussicient quantity, but it must be done at sundry times, because the strength is very much weakened by this disease. But sirst of all, the belly must bee brought downe by a mild Clyster we can scarcouse preparing medicines, because the disease is very sharpe, yeelding no truce, and the strength in a short time is overthrown; wherefore at the sirst we will use gentle purging medicines, though the shatter be not conducted; but it the disease threaten no danger, then we may us the preparing medicines recited before in the Tractate of the palley.

Averters.

Clysters of the detection of Annie, and Femell-Reds, Pions, roots, Sage, Betony, Majoram, Hyllop, Pennyroyall, Cammonille, Rolemany, whereanto adde Come common Oyle, Sneezings, Errhines, Masticatories, Gargarismes, Frictions with warme cloathes are good, but chiefly if the dis-

ease

case be carfed by windinesse. Cupping glasses with scarifications must be applyed to the beginning; or middle, not unto the end of the inews. The body being purged, and the disease continuing its course, at the length there is hope that it will be evanquisht with the corrupt matter. The whole body must be well purged, before we intend to make use of these present medicines.

A bath of the decoction of the feeds of Linux, Fengreek, Mallows, Holihockes, Cammomile, Sage, Betony, Stechas, the head of a Foxe, or Weather, whereunto adde a good quantity of the cyle of a Foxe; the patient must not stay long in the bath, because it doth resolve the strength too much; and because at the returning of the fit, hee must enteriato the buth againes Or if through weakeneffe hee cannot indure a bath; irrigations of the affected part must be made with this decoction. A bag stuffed with fried Salt, and laid to the affected finew, will affwage the paine. Make a Fomentation for the neck & neighbouring parts. with wooll dipped in warme foftning oyle, or oyle of Cammomile, that the naturall heat may be kept in those parts. A bladder halfe full of warme over thall be layed upon the part, for it nouritherh natural heat and our native heat is glad of that heat that comes most neere into it in likenesse. Oyle of Lillies, Foxes, Cyprinum. An Oyntment of the oyle of Wormes, of the wood Gnaistan, Turpentine, Lillies, Cammomile, the marrow of a Cowes leg, mans greafe, with this the neck, and back bone of the patient stall be anothed after he is come out of the bath: but if this disease bee caused by emptineste; as foone as he hall come forth of the fweet, and warme bath, the aforesaid parts shall be anounted with the oyle of Roles, and Violets, that the moisture of the bath might not siddenly be dried up. Make alfo h Cataplaine of Wormes, and Oyle of Foxes and because excellive paine iscommon to this difeate where must therefore of the Medicines

Asswagers.

with

without any delay, because they must make loose the vehement shrinking of the snewes. By no meanes were may use such things as binde, whether liniments, or else forments; because by them the disease is rather augmented than mitigated.

Strengtbners.

Confect. acardina, Triacle, once in every weeke Michridate. The great Conserve of our description, is an especiall medicine for all kinds of convultion. Diacorum, Diamyfcum dulce. Acorus preserved, Beaver stone with honied water is a very good remedy against this disease. Opopanax, fyr. of Calaminth, the water of Cardner B,nedictus, given in drink, is very good. An owntment of the Oyle of a Fox, of Lillies, Bdellium, Hensfat, the fat likewise of a man, a Goose, and whelpe, Oyle of Philosophers, de Euphorbio, Oyle of Pepper. And a whelpe cut up alive in the middelt, or the lungs of bealts caken out when they are newly dead, if they be laid to the convulled part, after the part is anoynted, is likewise wholesome. The skins of Cats, Fexes, Weathers, Wolves, wherein the convulled part must bee wrapped a ter the anounting, and being once cold, must be dipped in hot Oyle again, and laid on the part convulsed againe. An oyntment of the Oyle of Turpentine, weet Almonds, Lillies, Beaver-frones, of the wood Guaiaeum. The juyce of Crabs must also be duly applyed to the part affect. ed Make a perfume under a pavillion, of the decoction of fuch matters that doe ferve for a Clyster, and let hot stones be cast into a cauldron couched under the pavillion for that purpose, so that the vapor and heate get not any way out of the pavillion. A bath of naturall brimftone, of Salt and Allom; and if these bee wanting, make this both by art of brimstone, Salt, and Allom: or else of Sage, Betony, Mallows, St Johns wort, Rew, Bay leaves, Wormewood, Sowthern wood, Majoram, Pennyroyall, Melilot, Cammomile, moots of Lillies, of Flower-de luce, Linfeed, Fengreekes, these baths are very good after the due purging of the body, because they resolve the reliques

reliques from all parts alike; these baths the patient must use twice or thrice every day. At the last, Cupping glasses with scarification must be applied to the neck, and hinder part of the head; but wee must forbeare them, so long as the body is ill juyced, or full; for it is to bee feared, that greater store of excrements will fall downe upon the part convulsed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the CON VULSION.

R of the roots of white Lillies 3 i. Aristolobia rot. 3 iij, leaves of Sage, Betony, and Mi. B, flowers of Cardum beneditus, Camomile, Mercury, Centory the lesse, and Mi. of branne Mij. of white and light Agarick, 3 B, boyle these in water q. s. unto the i. B, adde to the straining, Sp. biere piere simp. 3 i. 3, benediste laxative 3 i. Mellis rojatis, 3 i. oyle of white Lillies 3 iij. a little Salt, hereof make a Clyster. But sirt of all make an Enema of the decoction of Barley, Lillies, leaves of Mallows, Albers, Linseed, Fengreeke, oyle of Lillies, and common oyle.

Re Syrrup of Calaminth 3 ij. Oxymel. Squillis. Syrrup of Hystop, Stacker, and 3 ß, the water of Cardum benedidin, 3 vj. of the decoction of Cicer, Betony, Cardum benedictur. 15 ß.

R the flowers of Rosemary, Steeben, leaves of Sage, Betony, Origan, and Mi of Hyssop, Mi. B, make a decoction of these in water q. f. and boyle them until the third part be consumed, boyle that which is strained forth the second time with a sufficient quantity of Hony, unto the consistence of a syrup, hereof 3 i. B, must be given with the decoction of the leaves of Sage, Betony, Cardina benedicture, and 3 iii.

r

y

c

R of new Cafes 31, Turpentine 3 ft, of Nutmeg,

A Clyfter.

A Julep.

A Syrup.

Capacas.

A Bolus

L

R of

The Physitians Practice.

A potion.

Re of old Triacle 3 i. Oyle of Beaver stone 9 1. s, Oyle of sweet Almonds, of white Lillies, and 3 i. mix these and give the patient hereof in the morning.

An Electuary

R of the conferve of Acurus, 3 iij. Juniper berries 3 i. ß, of Beaver stone, Asse Faide, and Di. ß, syr. of Calaminth, Staches, and Q. S.

A mixture.

R conserve of Rosemary flowers, of Betony 3 vi-Consett. anacardine, 3 ij. Diamusci dulcu 3 iij of the best Mithridate 3 i 33, of Beaver stone, 9 ij. syr. of Steebas q.f.

A Mastica-

R of Nutmeg, Mace, ana 3 i. of the ked of bastard Pellitory, of Staves-acre, ana 3 i. β, of Mastick, 3 ij. preserved Acorus, preserved Ginger, ana 9 ij. β, of the juyce of Beete g.s.

A Vomit.

R of Betony, 3 i. of the feeds of Creffes, Rocket, ana, 3 ij, feeds of Radish 3 i \(\beta \), boyle these untill the third part be consumed. Of the strained decoction take 3 v. Oxymel. Squil. oyle of white Lillies, and 3 i. \(\beta \), give this potion after meat.

A Fomenta

Ry of the leaves of Sage, Rew, and Mili. feeds of Fengreeke Ib Bof common oyle and water q.f.

A Bath.

Re of the roots of Mallowes, and Lillies, white Daffadill, and 3 vi. leaves of Sage Mij. of Wormswood, Origan, and Mij. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Stechas, and Mij. flowers of the decoction of common oyle, and oyle of Lillies fb. after this twice or thrice in a day: likewife with the former a Fox may be boyld, and it would be very good.

An Unguent.

Re of the toyle of Numes, 31. Turpentine, Lillies, Nard, and 3 B, of Beaver stone, earth-Wormes, St. Johns-wort, and 3 ii.

A Liniment.

Rethe oyle of white Lillies, Turpencine, and 3 i. B, of the oyntment made of Flowerdeluce 3 iii. of the greate of a Fox of a man, Unguenti Agrippe, and, 3 B, the hinder part of the head, namely, the nape of the neck, and the whole back bone, and the convulled part mult be gently fomen-

The Physitians Practice.

75

ted, and anounted therewith, which being done, cover the patient with wooll steeped therein.

Rof the flowers of Rosemary, Steebas, wilde Betonywild Majoram, Hyssop, and Mi. of Ma e, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, and 3 ß, of Beaver stone 3 i. boyle these in Oyle of Lillies, and flowerdeluce; use this after hee hath done with the Bath, and let the parts anoynted be wrapped in moyst wooll.

R of Salt parched and warme, fryed branne, the flowers

of Camomile, ana M i. Linfeed, 3 iij.

Rof Mugwort, Rew, Camomile, ana M s, of Nutmeg, the fruits of Juniper, ana D ij. boyle these in common Oyle q. s. unto this adde some meale, of Fengreeke, Linseed ana 3 ij. of Barley 3 i, Galbani, 3 ij. of Hony, Turpentine, q. s.

> If the Crampe or Convulsion shall be caused by emptinesse.

R of the leaves of Mallows, Miiij. foure or five Weathers heads, boyle these a good while in water q. s. adde hereto of new Milke ib vij. of fresh butter ib ij.

R of conserve of Buglosse, of Violets, ana 3 i. manus Christi 3 s, Diamargariti frigidi 3 v. Pine-nuts, 3 s, syr. of

Stechas q.f.

Re of the decoction of a Capon, leaves of Violets, Mallowes, Barley, the heads of Weathers, adde likewise hereto the Oyle of Violets Ziji.

Rof the Oyle of Violets, 3 iii. of Lillies 3 ii. of sweet Almonds, Mastiebini research and 3 i anount the back bone and the part affected herewith, or the whole body may be anounted after the comming forth of the bath; and then let him be cloathed with a Fox skinne.

An Unguent

A Quilt.

A Cataplasme.

A Bath.

An Electuary

An Unguent

A Chifter.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CONVULSION.

I F the Convultion be caused by fulnesse of cold humors, the belly shall first be loosened with a Clyster, then wee may prepare the humors with gentle medicines, (if the disease will afford so much time) and then endeavour to expell these humours. Likewise those remedies must bee prescribed, which may turne away, and expell the humors from the part affected, as Frictions, Ligatures, Cuppingglaffes, Gargarifmes, Clyffers, Apophlegmatilmes; at the length fuch as doe diffolve the reliques, and strengthen the finews, whether they be taken inwardly or outwardly, are very good: all which we may effect with most happy successe by these, and the former medicines, if universals bee in due fort applyed to particulars. And this must be especially observed in this disease, that the oyntments, playfters, cataplasmes and other medicines that be outwardly applyed, be at the first moderatly hot, and then by degrees hotter shall bee permitted, as Beaver stone. They must likewise soften, digest and resolve, if the disease be caused by winde. The part must gently be rubbed, if it be caused by the biting of venemous beafts; let Seabine be stampt and fome Triacle, with the yolke of an egge : lay this on the part affected; if it be caused by the pricking of a finew, because great paine for the most part doth accompany it; mix some Turpentine with Oyle of Roses, and apply them unto that finew that is hurt. For this doth very much affwage the paine or elfe boyle Wormes in the Oyle of Turpentine, and in the Oyle of Wormes, whereof thall be made an effectuall Fomentation, as also a good Cataplasme.

him be closuleit with a Fox skind

A method serving for the knowledge of the APOPLEXY.

N Apoplexy is a depriving of fenfe and motion in the whole body, as also the principall animal functions. this name is given to this disease, by reason of the great passion which is common to it; this disease doth amaze both mind and body, and is so dangerous, that very few recover, yet if any be cured hereof, a Palley will haunt them. Compare the danger of this difease with the losse of breath, which is the very life of man. For in an Apoplexy, and fuch like difeases, although the patient bee diprived of sense and motion, yet still breath may remaine in his body; for this cause we say that the Apoplexy is most dangerous, and the fault is in the braine : if we cannot perceive the apoplectick to breathe, in this hee is not much unlike a dead man; yet whether hee do live or die, we may try, and prove after this manner: Fill some small vessell with water, and fet it upon the patients breft, and if the water move. it is a fure figne of breath, and by confequence, of life. Likewife we may prove the fame by wooll finely carded, or by a cleare glatte, of a waxe candle. Put this very neere the mouth of the patient, and if he live, the flame will flirre, the wooll will move, and the glasse will bee covered with a milt:but if his breath doth furcease for a while or if he doth breathe with great difficulty, hee is certainly ficke of a frong, and fore apoplexy; but they that breathe not fo violently as the former, though it be done unequally, yet are they not to fore fick, but the difease doth deale more favorably with them : and in this latter there is sometime sense, fometime motion though much amazed, whereby a Palfey in some one part doth temaine. This disease doth not much differ from the ftrangling of the womber as will anpeare by the patients drawing of his breath, yet herein they differ, because in an Apoplexy they breathe with difficulty, but in the other disease their breathing is easie, and free e-nough.

The part affelled.

It is perspicuous that the braine, which is the Root of the sinews, is affected; because beside the motive, and sensible faculties of the mind, the chiefe and principall faculties are offended; and these all are derived from the braine; but the impediments are rather in the chiefe ventricle of the braine, then in the substance of the braine; because the corruption thereof is sudainly generated. But an apoplexy is such an affect, that doth offend all the faculties, when as sense, motion, and other principall faculties are not onely diminished, but quite taken away, and it is handmaid to this disease, viz. the suffing, binding, or stopping of the ventricles of the braine.

Signes.

In a weake Apoplexy, there is a suddaine fall unto the earth with outcries; and immediately doth follow such difficultie of breathing, that a man cannot discerne any life in the patient, but hee doth lie still like unto one that is stifled, the brest being in such fort as though it were tied with a bond, and could not be raised up. The animal actions are taken away, and hee is deprived both of sense and motion; informuch that the reasonable soule seemes to be quite extinct; their eyes are shut as though they were sleeping, and they differ from dead men onely in this, that they breathe, which is also done with great difficultie. A head-ach commeth suddainly, giddinesse, and coldnesse of the extreme parts goe before an apoplexy; yet a strong and violent apoplexy taketh one suddainly, and none of these signess goe before.

The Confestion rieg and antol ui

An apoplety for the most part is caused by slimy, grosse, and cold phlegate; for the ventricles of the brain, and the arteries, through which Spirits are conveyed

from

from the heart into the braine, are fild; by which meanes, the Spirits and animall faculties are hindered from giving any reliefe to the instruments of sense and motion, whereby man is robd both of sense and motion. In like manner this disease is stirred up by crudities, drunkennesse, too much strong wine, cold aire, and cold diet. Againe, a fall, a blow upon the head, doth hasten the flux of the humors of the braine, which if they fill the principall ventricles of the braine, they cause an Apoplexy: in some, the store of these humors is too small to stirre up a strong Apoplexy. And some after the manner of Apoplecticks, fall upon a slight obstruction, which is likewise caused by grosse vapors, or some sew humors driven into the braines ventricles.

Prognostiques.

Such as are much addicted to furfettings, especially old men, are subject to the apoplexy: also they, who are often taken with a heavy flumber, or with great lazineffe of body, and fuch, whose eyes are dimme, and who have a short and narrow neck. This apoplexy, if it bee great is scarce to be cured: therefore it is needlesse to attempt the cure thereof by medicines , because of its owne nature it is mortall. And a weak apoplexy is with great difficulty cured. For although few escape death that hath this difease about them, yet they that doe escape the danger of death fall into a longer disease, viz. into a Palley of some part, or of the whole body, or elfe lofe their memory, and especially old men, if they be phlegmy by temper, and have used such diet as are most apt to cause this disease. And very few escape because of the violence of this disease and the unweildinesse of their age. While cold and nipping winds blow in winter, and thick clouds be fet the skie, this difeafe is most busie: the patient must have a care of taking such medicines as may cause inezing because it is mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the APOPLEXY,

nie and motion. in

The Aire must be hot. His meate, when the disease is somewhat eased, must be but little, it must likewise be hot, and such as may easily bee digested; as Chickens, Hens, Capons: for sawce, he may use sage, Thyme, Hyssop, Rosemary, Majoram. He must abstaine from wine, and drink honyed water. In stead of exercise, strong frictions, and ligatures of the extreme parts, and cupping glasses must be fastned to the shoulders; they must also be carried up and downe in a hanging bed, or running bed, and after two or three weekes a bath is good.

Emptiers.

Electuarium Indum the greater, Disphenicum, Trochisci de agarico, Albandal. Pillula Fatida, Cochia, de sumo terre, Arabica, de lapide lazuli, de Eupborbio, Hiera Diacolocynt. Piera, Logodii Pacchii. Vomiting medicines are firter to be used when as the disease is growne stronger, rather than at the beginning. Also Clysters are good. If the body be full, a veine shall be opened when he doth begin to breathe better, and when his belly is loofned with a gentle Clyffer, and then the head veines in both the armes shall bee opened, not all at once, but by degrees the blood must bee taken away : open the veine the second time, if enough was not evacuated at the first; if the patient beginto recover, and speake, we may use purging medicines ; but first we will begin with gentle Clysters. Preparing medicines are not here to bee ufed, because the difease affords no truce, yet towards the declining they may bee prescribed.

Averters.

A Clyfler of Betony, Sage, Rolemary, Stechas, Hyflop, Bay leaves, Majoram, Rew, Centory the lefe, Peony-royall, Annile, and Fennell Leed, Colognib. Hera Colognib. Hiera piera, Logodii, Polypody, Sene, Salt, Oyle of Rew,

of Bayes, of Camomill. A veine must be opened; and the belly must be loosned by a suppositor of Hiera Gal. Logodii, Agarick, Hellebore: there must also be used strong, and painfull ligatures of the extream parts, that the drowzy faculty may be awakened; and that nature being provoked by the vehemency of those paines, may drive out those ill humors that stop up the passages of the braine. Many, and hard frictions with a course cloth must be used, his body also must bee strongly stirred and shaken about the neck, in which place their is a row of veines and arteries. The whole body shall in like manner be shaked. because many fall after the manner of apoplecticks by flight obstructions. And then it is to be hoped, that those flight obstructions will be discussed by the shaking of the bodyl, naturall force awaked, the blood, and humors, fored over the body, and not be permttted to congeale. The hair of his beard, and privities shall be plucked: likewise cupping glasses shall be applyed to the Loynes, Shoulders, Buttocks, veines of the throat, and unto the lower parts, excepting the Hypocondriall part, which is under the fhort ribs, left we hinder the muskles of the belly, which serve for breathing. Sometime gentle cupping-glaffes without scarffication must bee applied. If the strength of the patient be fuch, that it cannot endure the opening of a vein, or if the vein be fo hid, that one cannot come at it, then cupping glaffer with fearification must be applyed: it would be better for the patient, if they were faitned to the throat-veines because flicking there. they turne away with greater force, then if they were applied to beher places: a horfesteech likewise shall be applied to those places, and to the Hemeroyd-veynes with scarification. Errhines, Gargarisms, such as provoke fneezings, viz. Beaver-stone, Pepper, Hellebore, and Euphorbium, for this doth very much cause sneezing, and doth purge the braine, by the nostrils : yet this must not bee used, untill the body be well purged.

An Apophlegmatisme of Pepper, bastard Pollitoty, Beaverstone, doth draw out the slimy stopping matter by the palate, and we will rub the palate, and the inner part of the mouth wish our singers with some of the aforesaid powder. A sinapisme of Mustard seed, and Figs, boyled in water to the thicknesse of a playster.

Amakers .

An odeur of Galbanum, Beaver stone, Oppanax. An oyntment of the same matter. Heate a Frying pan red hot and the head being shaved, hold the pan some distance from the head, by this meanes heate is procured to the head, and grosse humors are abated, and turned into vapors. Mustard seed ground small, and mixed with Salt, must bee cast into the patients mouth, and layd upon his nose.

Strengsbucrs.

Aures Alex. Confett. anacardina, Triacle, Mithridate, Diamuscum dulce, Diacorum, Diambra, preserved Acorus, Conferve of Betony, Majoram, Acorus, Sage, Aquavita, wherein foake fome of the former medicine, or elfe Nutmeg, Beaver stone, the roots of deorse, Sage, Mastick ; or elfe drinke them with Aquevita. Beaver stone is a soveraigne remedy against this disease, An irrigation, and washing of the head, (being first shaved) with oyle and water, wherein were boyled the flowers of Steebas, the leaves of Origan, Bay, Rofemary, Sage, Camomile, Mellilot, Pennyroyall, Nutmeg, Rew, Savory. A velicatory emplayster rubifying with the Oyle of Emphorbium, of Beaver stone, with Aque vita. An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, Flowerdeluce. Rew. Nard Spike, and Nutmeg, Euphorbium, Beaver Stone, Pepper, Multard, baftard Pellitory, Vineger, and Waxe, the head must be shaved. After three weekes a bath is expedient.

A more particular method for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

R of the roots of Angelica, & vi. of Sage, Rew, Mercury, Betony, Hyssop, ana Mi. Howers of Steeba, the lesse Centory and pifeeds of Annile, Nettles, Cummin, Fennell, Bayes, ana 3 iiij. white and light Agarick & B. Colocynth. 3 ij. B, make a decoction hereof in water q. f. adde to the strayning, Hiera logodii, Diacologyuth, ana \$ i. 6, Beneditte laxative, Diaturbisb cum rhabarb.ana \$ iiij. Oppopanaci, \$ ij. Mellis rofati & ij, oyle of Beaver stone, of Bays, ana &i. B. of Salt 3 ij. B, make hereof a clyfter; wherewith by diftances of time we shall evacuate the humors out of the body; untill the patient shall be able to take some solutive physick at the mouth, we will use this clyster, if no danger appeare. it will bee good to leave out Colognib. and Hieram colocynth. in the first time of giving the Clyster. But at the third it may bee used as is prescribed; for after that the first region of the body is emptied, then wee may use fironger, that thereby the upper parts may bee purged. Twice or thrice it will bee good to use a gentle Clyfter, that evacuation and turning away may bee procured.

R of Nutmeg, 3 i. of white Hellebore, bastard-Pellitory, Beaver stone, ana, 98, Nigella, of white Pepper, ana 3 i. blow a little quantity of this into the Nostrils, with a quill.

R. Oxymellis squillitiei, of the decoction of Radish, ana ij.

R of the roots of Ajarum, 3 i. B, of the roots of Radish, 3 i. boyle them in water q. Luntill one halfe be consumed; unto 3 vj. of this straining, adde Oxymel. squillitiei 3 ij. B, oyle of white Lillies 3 ij.

A Chifter.

A speezing

AVomit.

AVomit.

eaten, a draught of the decoction of Hysfop will do good;

Rof

but it must be drunke an houre after.

Rof the leaves of Bayes, Hystop, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, and Mij. of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Stechan, Betony, Calaminth, Majoram, and Mi. boyle these in a like quantity of water and wine, until the third part be consumed. Make hereof an irrigation for the head: dip a sponge in the liquor, and let it drop downe upon his head in divers places.

An Irbigas

R of the roots of white Lillies, 3 ij. of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mi. β, the leaves of Majoram, Pennyroyall, Baulme, Rew, Origan, and Mi. of Anni-feeds, 3 i. boyle these in water q.s. make hereof a Fomentation for the head. Adde to these former, of the oyle of Rew, 3 i. of the oyle of white Lillies, q.s. and a cataplasme may be made for the head.

A Fomenta-

Re of the oyle of Nard, Petrolei, and 3 i. of Beaver stones 3 ii. Euphorlisis B, first shave the head, and anoynt it with this oyle.

A Cataplasm.

R of the oyle of Bricks, of Beaverstone, of Bayes, Juniper, and 3 s, in these dissolve Euphorbii 9 s, adde thereto a little Wax and Vineger, make a soft oyntment for the head and backbone, but especially the beginning of the backbone: anoynt also the inward parts of the nostrills with the oyle of Nard and Rew, wherein a little Nutmeg, and Beaverstone have been dissolved.

An Oyntment.

Re of the oyle of white Lillies, 3 ij. of Beaverstone 3 \(\beta, \beta u - \)

phorbii, \(\beta \) ij. oyle of Nard, 3 iij. make hereof an oyntment for the head, and backbone, which may be used, if the other will not prevaile.

Another.

Roof the oyle of Nutmeg, Nard, and 3 ij. of Rew, 3 i. of Beaverstone, 3 vi. make hereof a soft Liniment with a little Wax, anoynt the whole backbone herewith, from the beginning unto the end, and then besprinkle it with the powder of the root of bastard Pellitory, Mustard seede, Staves-acre, Saffron. Open likewise the patients mouth, and rub the tongue and palate with Mithridate, Confest anapar-

M 3

Another,

A Liniment.

dina,old Triacle, or else confect anacardina 3 i.fs, may be put

into the mouth of the patient.

R of oyle of Mastick, Nutmeg, Wormwood, ana 3 vj. of Mint 3 so Mace, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, ana 3 i.make an oyntment for the stomack. Apply a potentiall cautery unto the coronall seame, and prick the blister with a needle, and put a little round thing into the hole, to keep it open for the space of two or three moneths. Or in the stead hereof, make an actual cautery with a hot iron, which in like manner must be kept open, but sirst the scabbe must be taken away. Likewise in the stead of these cauteries, heat a frying-pan, or a skillet red hot, and holdit so near unto the head, that the haires in some fort may seem to be scorched; and this must be done so often, untill the patient bee awaked.

Re Casterei z vi. Espherbii 35, of Mustard-seed, 3 ii. the seeds of Nettles 35, of the best Figs gently bould, and of dried Figs, an a so xij. make hereof an emplaister, which

must be applyed, the head being first shaved.

An appendix, serving for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

A Strong Apoplexy is incurable, because it is a sharpe disease, and speedily kills a man. Wherefore at the first we must make use of strong medicines. First, strong Clysters must bee administred. Such medicines must be given also that may heat the body, and take away obstructions. First of all the patient must be stirred and shaken; and his mouth held open by force. The humours also must be turned away from the head by painefull ligatures and frictions of the remote parts, as also by Cupping-glasses, Suppositors, Clysters, and by opening a vein. Likewise wee may empty the head of these humors by sneezings, Apophlegmatismes, Gargarismes, and at the same time wee will

give such medicines as shall purge the body; and then such as strengthen the whole body, and discusse the reliques. It the throat vein be opened, make a plaister of bole-armoniack, aloe, the haires of a Hare, and the white of an Egge, and lay it upon the orisice, lest it bleed too much.

A method serving for the knowledge of the LETHARGY.

Ethargy is such a necessity of sleeping, that cannot by any means be withstood. Or, it is an oblivious disease caused by a cold Impostume of the brains. The disease called Caros, hath great affinity with this, onely herein they differ; Caros doth not bring a Feaver with it; and befides, Caros causeth a deep, and more profound sleepe then the Lethargy. For prick them both frequently, and to the quick, and fuch as are vexed with that difeafe, will fcarce be awaked. And being asked questions when they are awaked, hey make no answer. The Lethargy doth differ from a phrenfy herein; these sleep very little, or not at all, and the contrary happens in the Lethargy. It doth also differ from the Apoplexy herein (for in both, the sense and motion, and function of the mind alike do periff) in the difease Cares breath is not taken away, for herein , they doe breathe. and that eafily. In the Apoplexy with much difficulty; and by degrees the patients breath is diminished, opprest, and thereby he is at the length stifled.

The part affected.

The substance of the brain is here affected, and chiefly the hinder part, but not the Ventricles, as may appear by the offended functions of the braine. Experience tells us, that the patient is deprived both of reason and memory, which are the principall functions of the braine. In a word, it is such a disease, whereby reason, memory, the imagination, and the other senses are annoyed.

Signes

Signes.

An urgest necessity of sleeping with oblivion doth possessethe patient, alingring and continual Feaver commeth withall, neverthelesse the Feaver is scarce perceived feeing the phlegme eafily rots. They answer flowly though provoked thereto : they lie with their eyes shut, sometime they open them, if they be called upon with a lowd yoyce; and then closing them againe, fall fast asleepe, insomuch that the patient doth not feele that paine which hee doth fuffer by being plucked by the haire. These things happen, when as the substance of the braine is vitiated by an Impostume. In which cause, the eyes stick farther out then usually they were wont. Likewise they mave with paine and difficulty; also the tongue is white, they are as forgetfull as madde men; for if they aske for aurinall to piffe in, they immediatly forget for what end they did call for it. By this it may easily bee guessed, that reason and memory are banished, and that there is a defect in the imagination : they yawne often, and the pulles beat flowly and faintly, even as the Feaver comes upon them very flowly thereby making them faint : the bodies of fome are loofe, of others bound; in like manner is it in their making water, and their urines are not unlike the stale of beasts; and doe fignifie a great disquietnesse of spirits within the veines. In some sweat and trembling meete together; they breathe very much, though weakly. The whole body is lazy, and dull, but chiefly the head. Although fuch as fland by, turne the patient on the one fide, yet of his owne accord he doth turne upon his back againe.

The Canfes.

The causes are from a cold and moist distemper of the braine, and abundance of phlegmy humors so putrified, that they do bring a Feaver with them: these humors slow in the substance of the braine, and cause a cold tumour: therefore it is no wonder, though motion and sense be

taken

taken away, because motion commeth by heat, lazinesse by cold.

Prognoftiques.

This disease doth speedily kill the patient, if it be not met withall in time: for the space of seven dayes the patient is in danger of death, and if they doe escape then, they doe often recover. As a true lethargy for the most part is mortall, so trembling is a sure messenger of great danger. Cold sweat about the head is another. They that doe recover of this disease, have an impostume in their brest. But it is best in a Lethargy, if an impostume arise behind the eare, the excrements are for the most part liquid, and great plenty of liquid excrements threaten danger.

A method serving for the cure of the LETHARGIE.

He ayre must be cleere, hot and dry, If otherwise, it may be rectified with Juniper-wood, Rolemary, and Bay leaves. His diet must be such, as may extenuate viz. Capons, Hens, Chickens, Partriges, Feafant, birds of Mountaines, flick them with Cloves, and cast Cinamon upon them. Flesh-broth is also good wherein some Cinamon and Pepper have been strained. Let his drinke bee small wine and ptisan, and let it bee made with Thyme, Hysfop, honied water or Hydromel, hee must have a care of drinking water; fleepe must bee hindered as much as may bee, with pricking and pulling of the haire, or with the smoake of Brimstone, Beaver-stone, Galbanum, Sagapenum. Place this under their nofes, that they may bee forced to draw the fume into their nostrils, for the same purpose, the nose must be chased & rubd with Vineger. The excrements of the belly must bee brought downe with a Clyster, or suppositor. In stead of exercise frictions and ligatures of extreme parts, viz. the hands and feet, must bee ufed.

Prepar ers.

A decoction of Sage, Hystop, Thyme, Majoram. Beton y, Penny-royall, Fennill, Smallage, Maidens-haire, Baulme, the Roots of Knee-holme, graffe; adde to the strayning Metrosecum, or Oxymel. The syrup of Steebas, Betony, Borage; Melicronum, Hydromel, Oxymel Simplex & Composition. The water of Majoram, Rosemary, Betony, Sage, Steebas, We may first use these preparing medicines, if the evill happen to be of any continuance; otherwise we may resist the disease by purging medicines. And if the patient be unwilling to take any medicines, we must labour to put them into him with a squirt.

Emptiers.

A Clyster of Mallowes, Camomile, Sage, Calamint, Majoram, Origan, Betony, Centory the leffe, Rosemary, feeds of Fennill, Colocynthin, Hiera Simplex, Agarick, Hiera logodii, Archigonis, Electuario Indo, Diaphanicum, Oyle of Camomile, Rew, Mel rojatum, Hiera diacolocynth. Logod, Picra, Diaphanicum. Electuarium Indum majus, Agaricke made into a trochiske, Agarick. A fuppolitor of Hiera piera, Benedilla laxativa, Colocynth. Hony and Salt. A Vomit of the decoction of Radiff, Orache, Dill, Oxymel. Squillit. The Capbalica veine must bee first opened, because the body is full. Then a veine in the forehead shall bee opened. But first the excrements shall bee evacuated by a gentle Clyster. The order of medicines shall be renewed, and sharpe Clysters, and strong suppositors will be better than such medicines as are taken in at the mouth.

Averters.

A veine muit be opened, a Clyster and suppositor administred; the tongue and palate must be rubd with Vineger and Hony, wherewith Bastard-Pellitory, Mustard-seed, Triacle, Mithridate, awea Alexandrina, are to bee mingled. The extreeme parts of the body would bee rubd, untill they wax red and smart. The aforesaid parts shall likewise bee pinched and pricked, and the haires of the head-must now and then be strongly puld, that the patients may bee rowzed from their lethargy. Cupping glasses must bee set

to the hinder part of the head, or to the turning joynts of the back-bone, as also to the buttocks, and Legs, and of fome of them with scarification, others without, yet with great store of flame. Errhins must bee made of Vineger. wherein Origan, Thyme, and Pennyroyall have been boyled; the vapours hereof received up into the noftrils, doe distipate the groffe humors. A suffumigation of Galbanum, and Harts-horne awakens the patient. Gargarismes, Apophlegmatisms. Make an epitheme of Rew boyled in wine, sneezings of white Hellebor, Pepper, Beaver stone. A Fomentation of the head which must be first shaved, especially the hinder parts; this must bee made of the decoction of Rew, Origan, Savory, wild Betony, Hyffop, Beaver stone dissolved in Oyle. A finapism of Mustard feed, dryed Figs, Pigeons dung, Cambarides, whereto Pepper and Euphorbium may be added, if a stronger medicine be required; and when these medicines have exercised their strength, then shall the place bee annointed with hot Oyle, and the paine affwaged with the decoction of Roses, Mallows, and Camomile. His Legs also must bee rand with Nertles.

An oyntment for the head, of Oxyrrhodina, with a little Vineger. An oyntment of the Oyle of Rofes and Camomile with a little Vineger; the first day the former oyntment must be used, and when it doth begin to increase, the second: or in stead of this, boyle Thyme, Calamint, Pennyroyall, the Roots of white Lillies and a little Beaver stone, with the former oyntment; these must be layd to the coronall seame.

Triacle, Mithridate, with Aqua vita, Diamufam dulce, Diambra, Conserve of Sage, Betony, Majoram, Beaverstone, with Osymel, is of great force for the cure of this disease. An odour must be made of juyce of Laserpinium, Pennyroyall, Thyme, Southernwood, Origan, Galbanum, Sagapanum, Beaver stone, Harts horne, Vineger, and Rew. It is good for the parient to bathe in fresh water. Anoynt-

N2

Averters.

Strengthners.

ment for the head of Beaver stone, or the Oyle of Bayes, Philosophers, of Pepper, Costini, Nard, Acetum squillivicum, An Embroch of Betony, Sage, Serpyllum, Majoram. A Quilt put upon the head, being sirst shaved, of Millet, and fried Salt: here strong resolvers are requisite; quite contrary to the custome of other impostumes; because the Impostume cannot by other meanes be resolved; because it doth cleave close unto the inside of the Cranium.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the LETHARGIE.

A Clyfir.

R of the roots of white Lillies 3 i. of the leaves of Rew. Sage, Majoram, Mallowes, and Mi. flowers of Rosemary, Camomile, Mellilot, the lesser Centory, Betony, and M. B. Lin seed, Anni-seeds, and 3 B. of white and light Agarick, 3 iij. Polypodii quercini 3 i. Colocimb. 3 i. B. boyle these in water q. sunto 15 i. B. adde to the strayning, Hiere legod. 3 B. Eledusii Indi, 3 v. Mellis rosacei 3 i. B. Oyle of Rew. 3 iij. of Benver stone, 3 i. B., or in the place of this make a suppositor of Honey, 3 i. B. Hiere logod. 3 B. of Salt, 3 i.

A Julep.

R Syr. Stechados, of Betony, ana 3 i. of Borage, Oxymellis simplien, ana 3 s. the water of Hyssop, Rosemary, Betony, Majoram, ana 3 iij. of this give the patient 3 iij. in the morning.

A Potion.

R of the roots of Fennell, Parily, Graffe, Angelica, ana z vi. of Hyffop, Thyme, Pennyroyall, Baulme, ana Mi. of Sage, M \(\beta_2\) of the flowers of Betony, Rosemary, ana Milos Borage, Buglosse, ana M \(\beta_2\) of the seeds of Fennell, Annise, Smallage, ana z iij. of Licorice scraped, z \(\beta_2\), boyle these in water g.f. unto thi. \(\beta_2\), adde to the strayning Mellin tosacci, Oxymelin simplies, ana z i. \(\beta_3\), Give of this z iiij. in the morning.

A draught.

R Electuarii Indi majoris, 3 ij. Diacath. 3 iiij. Diapha-

niconio, Disturb. cum rhobarb. ana. 3 i. Syrupe of Stechen, 3 i. of the waters of Betony, Sage, ana 3 i. s, mix these.

Re Pillularum biera picra Galeni 3 ij. Hiera Diacolocintb. Pillularum cochiarum, of Beaver Itone, ana 3 fs. with a fufficient quantity of the fyrup of Stachm, hereof make 8. Pills ; if he be not able to swallow these, dissolve them with 3 iiij. of Betony water, Mellin rosati, 3 i. Give the patient this to drinke.

R. Hiera logod.) i. S. dia Hiera colocyn.) ij. of the decoction of wild Betony, Pennyroyall, Betony, Calendula, ana 3

iii fyr. of Stachas, 3 i.

R of the decoction of Radish, Oxymellis simplicis, squillitici, ana 3 ß, of common oyle 3 ij. mixe these, and drinke it off luke-warme, if hee doe not then vomit, dippe Feathers in Oxymelle squillitico, and herewith mixe some Mustard, and rubbe the chaps and palate of the mouth.

R. Confett. anaeardine, of Mithridate, Triacle, ana 3 ß, of Nutmeg, Beaver stone, ana 3 ß, Aquavise, Calendule ana 3 i. ß.

Rof the conserve of Rosemary flowers, 3 i. Aromatici rosati Gabrielis, 3 i. B, of old Triacle, 3 ij. of Mithridate,

9 i.fyr. Stechados q.f.

Re of the roots of Angelica, 3 ß, of Savory, M iij, of Thyme, Pennyroyall, ana M i. boyle these in white wine q. s. give of this 3 iij. for some few dayes every morning.

Rof Origan, Betony, Savory, Baulme, Pennyroyall, Rew ana Mi. flowers of Stacha, Mi. ß, boyle these in an equall quantity of Wine and Oyle of Cammomile, untill the Wine be consumed. It is for the head.

Re of Nutmeg, Pepper, ana 9 ij. of white Hellebore, Enphorbii, ana gr. vi. of Beaver stone, bastard Pellitory, of Pepperwort, ana 9 β, he must receive a small quantity, of

Pills.

Adraught.

A vomit.

A Porion.

An Opiate.

A Potion.

A Fomenta-

A succeing medicine.

An apophlegmatisme. A mixture.

A Suffumi-

A Cerate.

AnOyntment.

An Emplaifter.

An Oyntment.

this into his nostrills after he hath been well purged: Not before by any meanes.

R of Hyssop, 3 i. of Nutmeg, 3 ß, of bastard Pellipory, of Mustard, and 3 i. ß, of Scaves-acres, 9 iiii bruise these, and sew them in a fine cloth.

R Confest, encourding, of Mitchidate 2023 i. aurea Alexandring 9 if of Mustard feed, the roots of battard Pellitory, and 9 i. Hiera piera Gal. 3 i. a little Hony. Rub the tongue and palate of the mouth with it. Or elfe the tongue alone

Hony and Vineger.

R of Gumme Ammoniack, Asse Fetida, ana 3i. of Harts horne, 3 ij Galbani, Beaver stone, ana 3 shof Frankin-cense, 3 i. s

may be rubd with Mustard feed bruised, and mingled with

R of the oyle of Tiles or Bricks, Bayes, Lillies, ana 3 iiii, of Nutmeg, 3 i. fs, of Beaver stone, 3 i. of Triacle, 3 i. fs, of Waxe q.f.

R of the oyle of Tiles 3 i.de Euphorbio 3 iii oyle of flowerdeluce, of Bayes, ana 3 vi. of Beaver Hone, 9 i. β, Euphor-

bii gr.x.of Nutmeg, 3 ij.

R of Mustard seed, 3 ß, of Gambarides, the wings and heads being taken off, no vi. of leaven, Doves dung, and 3 i. Euphorbii, 9 ß, of a raw Onyon, 3 ß, Emploster apostolorum, 3 iij. a little Vineger: make a red playster, which shall bee laid to the hinder part of the head, the haire being first taken away.

R of the oyle of Flowerdeluce, Acet squillitici, and 3 iii, wherein a little Thyme, Pennyroyall, and Origan must be boyled: adde to that which is strained forth, a small quantity of Beaver stone, of the haires of a man burnt, 3 s. Mingle these, and apply them to the nostrils and forehead.

Apperwort, and O Schemuft received for I quantity

An Appendix serving for the cure of the LETHARGIE.

Irst of all, the Cephalica veine must bee opened, in the meane time a gentle Clyster must be given. The veine being opened, the furcharging matter shall bee evacuated by a stronger Clyster, and it shall often bee renewed; because these humors are viscous and groffe, and naturall strength somewhat drowsie. In the meane time, and presently after the beginning of administring medicines, wee must administer such as may drive back the matter, that it runne not to the braine; viz. oyle of Roses, and Vineger, which wee will apply to the coronall feame. After the fourth day we will adde refolvers to the former oyntment. viz. oyle of Lillies, oyle of Beaver stones, oyle of Rew, Camomile, and a linnen cloth dipped herein, shall be laid to the coronall feame. But fuch as may draw back, and turne afide the matter of the disease, and awaken the patient, are chiefly to be required All this is effected by Clysters, Ligatures, Frictions, Cupping-glasses, which shall bee applyed to the shoulders with scarification, especially in the beginning of the disease. When the disease is somewhat qualified, they shall bee applyed to the hinder part of the head, and then also it shall be lawfull to purge. And because the discase is violent, and suddenly kills many, the former medicines shall be administred warily, although no signe of concoction appeare. Laftly, fuch shall be given, that may strengthen the body, and amend the diffemper left behind: all which we may effect by thefe, and the former medicines, fo that universals be well forted with particulars.

each? Is aited a affinited to fire an

A method ferving for the knowledge of CATALEPSIS or CONGELATION.

Atalepsis is a sudden detaining both of soul and body, with the which, who oever is taken, the fame figure of body doth nevertheleffe remaine; he abides fitting, or lying, if hee did either fit, or lie when the fit tooke him; by some this disease is styl'd, An awaking a mazement, because this di ease takes away sense and motion from all parts of the body. Herein it doth agree with the apoplexy, for in both, sense and voluntary motion perisheth: but herein they differ; for in this difease, even the spirits are affected, for they are as it were trozen, and they reit quietly in that part of the body, wherein they were when the fit begun to seize upon the patient; but this happens not in Apoplexies; for they are only by stopping so hindered, that they cannot disperse themselves into the other parts of the body, whereby the parts are left as it were resolved, and loofe; not cold and fliffe, as in a Catalepfis; and the memberschange their former figure in an Apoplexy, because the Spirits are found, Alfo in Apoplecticks, the eyes are (hut.

The part affected.

The braine is chiefly affected, as may appeare by the hurt of the animall faculty, as well imaginative as fensitive, and motive, and the braines hinder part is chiefly offended.

Signes.

The patient is dumbe, which doth appeare by his not answering: his body is bereft of sense and motion; and though he retain the form of one being awake, yet his mind and senses are assect, and that on such a sudden, that the lookers on are amazed, and it so vehemently seizeth on them, that some thinke they are rather transported into heaven, than dead. The mind is assaulted so strongly, that they

they remaine in the fame figure, wherein they were when they were stricken. He can neither void excrements, nor make water, because of the senses duinesse. The pulse doth beate little and faintly, but in the means time, equall.

The Confes.

This affect is caused by a cold and dry diffensper of the braine, whereby the braine and animall spirits are congeald and dried up, not only coold. A cold and dry matter causeth this discase, as melancholy, and the agree cold and dry, and the mixture of phlegme and choice when both overflow: these causes do not only coole, but do also drie them up, and in a manner congeale the braine, and animall spirits.

Prognostiques.

This affect is more common to cold regions, than hot, and they are in great hazard of life that are taken with this difeale: wherefore prefent remedy must be fought for, because unlesse they be speedily cured, they die as it were maimed, and killed with cold; yet if it be a strong Catakpsis, it will hardly, or never be cured.

A method ferving for the cure of CATALEPSIS,

The ayre must be hot and moyst; his meat Pissan, Cream, his drinke small white-wine, and somewhat astringent.

Syrup of Epithymon. The juyce of Furnitory, Stacha, Bugloffe; the water of Bugloffe, Furnitory, Baulme, Hops, Betony, a decoction of Smallage, Dill, Fennill, Calamint.

A decoction of Fumitory, Hops, Polypody, Sene, Epithymon. In this dissolve Diagena. Confest. bamech. Diacatholicum, Diagena. Hiera logodii, Hermetia, Hiera Diacolocynth. Sena,

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Poly-

Polypodium quercinum. Vomit must bee provoked. Also a sharpe clyster must be made of Suechas, Sage, Beetes, Galaminth, Pennyroyall, Epithymun, Camomile, Mercury, Borage, Thyme, Polipody, Sene, black Hellahore, Hand togod. consect. hameeb; Indum majus, oyle of Camomile. If the patient be troubled with slimy phlegme, instead of the former purgers, give Agarick, Colognaha, an El Suary of bayberties.

Averters.

The Cephalica, we're must bee opened; it is bee dansed by great store of blood, and his strength faile not; we may likewise take away store of blood. The Clyster above mentioned, Frictions, Ligatures of the armes, back, slegges, feet, Hemroids, if they did flow before the comming of the disease, must be caused to flow afresh, great outcries must be made about the patient, and sneezing medicines must be given to him with black Hellebore.

Strengthners.

Triacle, Mithridate, Consett, anacardina, Diamuscum dules, Latificans Gal. plirisarcoticum, Diambra, Conserve of Buglosse roots, Malmeley, Hypocras. A foment for the hinder part of the head with Aqua vita, Unquentum Martiatum & dialibea. A decoction of Majoram, Stackes, Sage, Betony, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Wine: this must be made for a fomentation. Likewise make a fomentation of the oyle of Lillies, Camomile, sweet Almonds, Selamine But in time we may use stronger, as the oyle of Bayes, Rew, Euphorbium, Spike, or else some Emphorbium may bee added to the former. An oyntment for the hinder part of the head of theoyle of Lillies, Camomile, Dill, Rew, Elder, Beaverstone: in these we may boyle Hyssop, Thyme, Sapplum, Epithymon, Fumitory, flowers of Englosse, and Borage: dip a linnen cloth in these, and apply to the head.

A decodion of Fundant Born, Popped

" allo this diffoly Dialer

A drawels.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CATALEPSIS, or CONGE

R of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mij. of Mercury, Mi. B, of Sage, Thyme, Pennyroyall, Epithymon, ana Mi. fene Alex. Polipodii quereini, ana 3 v. Epithymi, 3 ij. of black Hellebor, 3 i. boyle these in water q. sunto st. B, adde to the strayning Confest. bannech 3 iij. Hiere logod. 3 vij. B,

Mellis rojati, common oyle, ana 3 ij. of Salt, 3 i. s.

Re of the best Triacle, 3 i. Mithridate 9 i. of the water of
Cordans benedictin 3 iij. give this after the Clyster hath sufficiently purged.

R. Hiere logod,) if hiere diacologymb.) i. Diagridii, gr. vi. of Salt, 3 i. of Hony, made hard by boyling q.f. a suppositor of this which must be given, if the clyster remaine not with the patient.

R Syrup de Epithymon, Steebados, ana 3 i. Syrup of Fumitory, Bugloffe, ana 3 β, water of Hops, Betony, Borage, ana 3 ii.

R Diajene 3 iij. Confell. homeeb 3 ij. de Epithymo 3 i. the water of Betony, Cardum Benedictus, ana 3 i. s., give this in the morning.

O

2

R of the roots of Buglosse, Borage, 3 i ß, slowers of Stechen, Buglosse, Cardum benedictus, Epithymon, and Mi. of the feeds of Fennell, 3 v. of the best Barley 3 ii. of Raysins, the stones being taken out 3 i. ß, boyle these in Buglosse and Betony water q.s. to 15 i. when it is almost boyled, put in a little white Wine, wherein one Nutmeg hath been insused for the space of 12 hours, to the strayning adde syr. Stechados, 3 iii]. syr. de Epithymo 3 i. ß.

Re of the leaves of Sene 3 B, rhabarb. Electi. 3 i. Polipodis quercini 3 iiij. of the flowers of Steebes, M B, of Nutmeg, 3 ii, B, infuse them in fb i. of the aforesaid decoction 12.

A Chifter.

A draught.

A Supposition.

A Julep

A draught.

A Potion.

A potion.

A draught.

houres to the strayning adde fyr. Stachados 3 iiij.

Re Sp. latificantis Galeni, 3 ii. conferve of the roots of Buglos, 3 ii. of Nutmeg, 3i. B, infule there in Hi. B, of Malmiey for the space of 12 houres. This must be given thrice in one

day.

Lozenges.

Re Diamusci dulcis, Letisseamin Galeni, 913. trocbiscorum de Empatorio, ana 913. of the roots of Angelica 913, the water of Cardinum Benedictus, Angelica, and of fine Sugar q. s. make an Electuary in Lozenges, which must bee taken morning and evening untill the patient doth begin to wax strong.

An electuary.

Re of old Triacle, 3 i. Diamufei duleis, latificantis Gal. ana 3 ii. B, conserve of Buglosse, Rosemary-flowers, ana 3 B,

fyr. Bogloffati q.f.

A fomenta-

Re of the leaves of Betony, Sage, and Mij. of Fumitory, Epithymi, Baulme, and Mi. of the roots of white Lillies, 3 ii. of the flowers of Steches, Gardum benedictin, Camomile, and Mi. is, boyle these in an equal quantity of Wine and water, and wash the head with the straining, and the other being warme, must be put into a bag, and applyed neare unto the fundament, the heate must be preserved with warme clothes.

An Epitheme for the beart. R' of the roots of Bugloffe, Borage, ana 3 ii. the divers kinds of Diamuseum dules, Latificantis Gal. ana 9 iiij. the flowers of Cardusu Benedictus M iij. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Malmesse.

As syniment.

R of the oyle of Dill, Camomile, Lillies, 3i. B, boyle Hystop, Thym: and wilde Betony: adde to the trayning of Beaver flone, 3i.B, make an oyntment for the hinder part

of the head.

An oyntment.

Rot the oyle of Lillies, Elder, and 31. of Beaver stone, 3 ij Eaphybii 31. Aque vite, 3 ß, mixe a little Waxe, and make hereof a fost oyntment.

quebrica 3 lift of the flowers of Seaster, W.B. to W. Marse 5. S. infuls there in A. i. of the atential during a re-

An Appendix ferving for the cure of the CATALEPSIS.

C'Uch medicines as are moderately hot, and moyft, are re-Quifice for the cure of this difeafe: the belly must be emptied by a Clyster, then with loud outcries, Ligatures, painefull Frictions of the extreame parts the patient must bee awaked. And for this purpole, incezing medicines shall bee prescribed: at that time also if necessity require, the patient shall be let blood; at the length with strengthning oyntments, and refolving, wee will endeavour to flake hands with the disease. The hinder part of the head chiefly shall be anointed: a bath of common oyle being made lukewarme, is good for the former purpoles. When the patient is againe come to himselfe, fuch medicines must be used as may make the humors obedient to nature, for the space of 4 or 5 dayes, then wee may drive them out of the body. and at the length prescribe such as may strengthen the body and confirme the reliques; all which we may effect by thefe and the former medicines; but we will begin with fuch as have a refolving force, and by degrees proceed with ftronger, at the first wee will rub the whole body with warme clothes. Vineger, and other drying medicines are prohibited.

A method ferwing for the cure of MANIA or MADNES.

d they are alway

ANI A fury, or madneffe, is an inclination of melanthous to great fierceneffe and alteration of minde, without Feaver, feare, or fidnes: cometime, such as have this diffalourage like beautifor feeing that the humor affending are hostic flire up dorings, and as long as this humor is in

03

the body, madde men cannot but rage: herein doth madneffediffer from the phrenfy; a Feaver is the companion of a phrenfy; whereof madneffe is freed. Laftly, the phrenfy is caused by the distemper of the braine alone: Madnesse is caused by the distemper of the inferiour parts, and of the brain afterward. It doth differ from melancholy herein, madnesse is caused by a hot distemper of the braine, melancholy is caused by a cold distemper besides, the melancholick feare much and are sad: madde men doe banish search and sadde men doe banish search and sadde men doe banish search and sadde men doe banish search and men imagnation and reason cannot be found.

The braine is affected, which doth appears by the hurt of the principall functions of the mind. Sometime the cause of the braines trouble is in it selfe, sometime it doth proceed from the lower parts. For black choler, whereby this evill is caused, is sometime caused by the heads distemper, sometime it doth arise from the body, and sometime is generated in the sylmes which cover the heart. In a word, madnesse is juch a passion, that doth plainely demonstrate the action of the principall faculty to be depraved, not taken away.

Signes.

They are now laughing; anon they are sad; sometime (though but seldome) they are in great seare; on a sudden they are rash, surious, crying out, and threatening wonders: sometime they leape and skippe up and downe disorderly, Another while they are so serious, that they hurt either friend or soe, by blowes, bitings, and other injuries, and expresse most savage manners. They have eyes grimme, stout, and staring, and they are alwayes plotting some missings, and they are alwayes plotting some missings, and they are so madden that they down hart themselves; and then they aught to bee bound. They are very watchfulls and sometime they are not subject to Feature. Theintym in time grow hollows: strungfull and violent weath in the forer uniter of madness of listerings down appeare

appeare before the eyes of madmen, and a certaine ringing in the cares. They are proner to Venery than before, and are very much troubled about worldly affaires; all which increase by degrees.

The Caufes.

It worth artife from a hot difference of the braine. Sometime it is caused by the presence of hot and biting humors, and of melancholy humors so much dried up, that it doth turne to black choler, and then they dote with seares, and are filent by fits, and if once they doe begin to speake they will scarce have done. It is sometime caused by yellow choler over-burnt, and then they are furious, like wild beasts, and withall are very strong, offering injury sometimes unto all they meete with. It is sometime caused by the abundance of boyling blood turned into black choler, which, if it doe get into the head, they doe commonly fall mad with laughter and singing. Sometime it is caused by immoderate watchings, care, and soo much heating the braine.

Prognoftiques.

Young nieu, and men of middle age, are most subject to this dieate; dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, that such as come with study, and therefore more dangerous, because of their fallmesse. But of dotings that is niost dangerous, which is caused by the over-burning of yellow choier. If motions or hemroids runne, ie is good, it is an ill signe, if the patient have no stoomack. It is suited in the face, and in ano, and in the feete.

n

s:

23

d

ne

y a dia

A method fervine for the care of the old for the Safe of the Safe

The sile must bee temperate and forewhat inclined to movimer his cherinus beliquid brothest woythier of the body.viz. frumenty, the strained broth of Chickens, Hons, Partridges,

Partridges, such meates as doe breed wind and choler must be avoyded. His drinke must be Barley-water, by no meanes wine, unless the original of this disease did come by feare, or burnt melancholy, then the patient may be permitted to drinke a little quantity of thin wine. Exercising the body moderately, is good, and it is expedient that hee sleepe more then is usuall; and this must bee procured by inward and outward medicines. If nature be desicient in casting the excrements out of the body, then must are bee used; for it is expedient that the patient be soluble. Such, with whom the patient is well acquainted, may be admitted into his company, but strangers, and they that have angerd him, must not come in his sight.

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Syrup of Violets, Fumitory, Water-lillies, Actofus Simplex, syr. of Buglosse, Borage; syr. of Succory with Rbabarb. The water of Violets, Hops, Buglosse, Water-lillies,

Succory, Endive, Sorrell.

A veine shall bee opened, if the disease bee caused by superfluity of hot blood, whereof plenty shall bee taken away. The Saphena veine shall first bee opened, the next day the median shoulder veine, after this, a veine in the forehead, unless of blood. Syrup of many infusions of Roses, Confest. Hanselv. Disease believe, Nicholai, Hiera logodii, Hiera piera, Disease public, Philus Inde, de lapide Armeno, Potion of Violets, Succhory, Fumitory, Endive, Buglosse, Germander, slowers of Water-lillies; the greater cold seeds; Licorice, Raisins, Epidyman, Manna, Cassa, Polipody, Sene, Mirobalani citrini. A Clyster of the seaves of Violets, Lettuce, water Mallowes, Mallowes the greater, cold seeds, oyle of Violets.

Averters.

The Saphens veine shall be opened soft of all, as was declared before, Horf-leeches shall be applied to the fore-part of the head, and to the parts cound about, means also must be used that the moneths may runne, and the Henroids be opened.

An

An irrigation shall be made for the head, of Roses, juccof Knot-grasse, and Vineger: dip a cloth in these, and apply it unto the forepart of the head; the cloth must be of ten dipped in the liquor. A fomentation likewise for the head, with the decoction of the slowers of Stachas, Camomile, Violets, Roses, Lettuce-leaves, the heads of white

Poppy, and Come Vineger.

n

ď

8,

y

Xt.

e-

ut U.

ii.

10-

er

of CI,

de-

art uft

be

An

Diamargaritum frigidum, Electuarium de gemmis, Diarrhodon abbatis, Diatrion Sandal. manus Christi, Conferve of Rofes, Bugloffe, water-Lillies, Borage, Violets, Venus haire. An Epitheme for the liver, of the water of Endive. Roses, Sorrell, seeds of Pursiane, Camphire, Spikenard. An Epitheme for the heart, of the water of Bugloffe, Rofes, water-Lillies, Vineger, Camphire made into Trochisks. Diamargaritum frigidum. A bath of the decoction of Camomile-flowers, Mellilot, Violets; the leaves of Violets, Lettuce, Willow, Water-lillies, Mallows, Bugloffe, the head shall herewith be washed as long as the Patient is in the bath. An oyntment for the back-bone, and breft, of the Oyle of water-Lillies, sweet Almonds, Roses, Violets. When the patient is come out of the bath, hee may ule this oyntment. Cauteries must bee layed to the coronall feame.

Diarrhodon, with the fyrup of water-lillies. An embrocation of the head of the feeds of Poppy, the flowers of water-lillies, Rofes, Violets, Lettuce. An oyntment for the brow and temples, of the Oyle of Violets, Mandrake, as also womans Milke.

A more particular method, serving for the cure of MANIA or MADNES.

R of the leaves of Mallows, Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Violets, Borage, Endive, ana Mi. of Barley, 3 i. P

Strengtlmers.

Procurers of

boyl these in slesh broth q. s. unto the i. s. adde to the strayning, Hiere piere simplicis, 3 ii. s., of new Cassia 3. of the oyle of Violets, 3 ii.

R the fyr. of Endive, Acetofi simplicin, of Violets, Buglosse, ana 3 i. syr. of Fumitory, 3 ß, the water of Endive, Buglosse, Violets, Borage, ana 3 iij. hereof give the patient

in the morning 3 iij.

Re of the roots of Buglosse, 3 i. B, the leaves of Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Hops, and Mi. B, flowers of Buglosse, Borage, Violets, and Mi. seeds of Melons, Cowcumbers, Gourd, and 3 ii. B, see Alex. Polypedii quercini, 3 i. Epithymi, 3 B, rhebarb. 3 i. B, of scraped Licorice, 3 iij. of Raysins, the thones being taken out, 3 i. Tamorindorum 3 B, boyle these in water q. sunto ib i. B, adde to the straying Diafene, 3 vi. of new Cassia. Syr. of Roses 3 ii. the patient must take hereof 3 iiij, every morning, untill five dayes be expired.

R. Confest bamech 3 ij. B. Electuary of the juyce of Roles 3 ij. Discatbolici, 3 iij. Lyr. of Violets, 3 i. the water of Violet and Buglosse, ana 3 i. B. Give this in the morning

carly.

R Pillularum de lapide lazuli, Armeno, Indarum, ana 31. with the fyr. of Epithymon q.f. make 7 or 8 pills hereof to

be taken after the first sleepe.

R. Darrhod. abbatis without muske, 3 iij. Sp. Diatrion sandal. 3 i. β, Sacchari rosacei, syrapi violarum, and

₹ i. ß.

R Sp. Diamargariti frigidi, 3 ij. Conserve of Violets, Buglosse, ana 3 vi. conserve of Roses, 3s, Loboch of Poppy, 3 iij. s syrup of Violets, of Apples, ana 3 i give unto the patieut 3s, two or three houres before dinner, or supper.

Rof the oyle of Violets, of Roses, ana 3 i. oyle of sweet Almonds, of water Lillies, ana 3 B. anoynt the head with hese, when the disease is but fresh, afterward the bresh

and backbone.

A Petion.

A Julep ..

A Potion.

Pills.

Aneleduary.

Another.

An Oyntment

R of

107 An Epitheme,

Rot the water of Bugioth, Roies, water-Lillies, ana 3 v.of Vineger, 3 B.Sp. Distrion fandal. Distragacanthi frigidi, ana Aiii. of Saffron A B, bereof make an Epitheme,

wherewith the heart will be frengthned.

Re of the leaves of Lettuce, Violets, water-Lillies, Mallows, ana Miij . of the leaves of Willow, and Vines, the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mij. boyle thefe in water q. Cunto fb i. B, and let the patient enter into this bath, after he hath been well purged: also the head must be moylined herewith, fo that it be first shaved. When he comes out of the bath, he must be so layd in his bed, that he fweat not all.

R of the leaves of Lettuce, Violets, Willows, the flowers of water-Lillies, Roses, ana M i. B, of the flowers of Camomile p.i, feeds of Lettuce, 3 B, of white Poppy, 3 i. B, two Wheathers-heads: use this 4 or 5 times every day for

the space of a weeke.

Rethe fyr. of Violets, Poppy, Diacodii, ana & B, water of

Lettuce, Ptifane, ana 3 ij. give this at bed time.

Rof the oyle of Violets, Mandrake, ana 3 iij. dip a kercher herein, and apply it to the brow and tem-

ples.

Rotthe oyle of sweet Almonds, Camomile, 3 i B. oyle of Violets, 3 if. make hereof an oyntment for the head. Young whelps and Chickenscut in two, or the lights of a Ramme being warme, may also bee applyed to the head. For these things doe strengthen the brain, and doe resolve, and moysten the reliques with their temperate heat.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the MANIA, or MADNES.

Irst of all the belly shall be emptied by a Clyster; and then a veine shall be opened, with great care, The huA Batk.

An Irrigation.

A Potion procuring fleep. An Oyntment

Another.

mors likewise shall be made subject unto nature; if not iney must be expeld. In the meane time we may turne them afide with fuch medicines as doe bring down the moneths. and provoke Hemroids, which may also be affected if the Saphena-veine be opened: at the length fuch medicines must be given, as may strengthen the brayne and heart, and difperfe the reliques : all which wee may effect by these and the former medicines, so that particulars and universals be rightly forted: if the former medicines will not prevail, an actuall or potentiall cautery must be made in the forepart of the head, where the coronall feam doth meet with the fagittall, and they must be made so deep, that the bone may appear: whereof a quantity must be taken away, and so it must bekept open for the space of a moneth. Though the other medicines fail, this is very seldome used in vain. The cure of Mania or Madnes doth herein differ from the cure of the Melancholy. For in the cure of Madnesse, especiall care must be had, that the sharpnesse of the humours may be mitigated; and this may be effected by moyfiners, and moderate coolers.

A method serving for the knowledg of PHRENITIS or PHRENSY.

True Phrensie is an inflammation of the brain, or of the fylmes thereof, bringing with it a sharpe Feaver, doting, and alienation of minde. It is a kinde of Madnesse both dreadfull and dangerous, because the disease is generated in that part which is the chiefe seat of the faculties of the soul, and because a true Phrensie hath his beginning from a false, therefore we will here treat of a false Phrensie. It is an alienation of mind with disquietnesse, and without an impossume of the braine; and it doth follow a Feaver caused by blood or choler. Dotings are not here so much observed, neither doe they were and grieve so much,

as they doe that are possess with a true Phrense; and even as the Feaver doth increase or decrease, so this sit of Phrense is increased or decreased, especially in the houre of the erist, or conflict between nature and the disease sometime this sit doth come sooner then the Feaver, and then the Feaver doth increase, even as the disease doth, and by this meanes it will be more violent in the houre and day of the sit of Phrense, then in the houre of quietnesse and rest; for in these Feavers, dry vapours get up into the brain, whereby the animal spirits are disquieted. Sometimes Impossumes are the causes of this disease; for from these, fore Feavers doe arise. This cannot absolutely be termed a diseas, but rather the passion that doth follow the disease: And this is more frequent then a true Phrense.

The part offected.

The parts affected are Pia et dura maier, as may appeare by the hurt of such functions as come from hence. Oftentimes it is caused in this, and then it is selfed dangerous. And there is a principall, and proper affection appertaining to this disease, whereby the patient is continually molested. This Phrensie never goes alone: the temperature of the patients body is too hot; and the disease too violent.

kills a man, if prelent remedy is not given. For all kind of pluchlies are mortall, and too breed in the place, wherein

There is a continual and dry Feaver; and as they fleep very diffquietly, so their watchings are more troublefome, whereby they are very much diffquieted; they start
out of their beds suddenly, they breathe by sits, seldome and vehement. The patients eys are red, dry, and in a
manner withered, and more quicke-lighted then usually
they were; yet of one of the eyes teares flow out, and the
eye-veins swell with blood; the pulse is thick, quick,

and great, there is also doting and alienation of mind; for being asked a question, they do answer nothing to the purpose; and their memories being decayed, they never think of any thing they have spoken, or done, whereby they utter words without order and sense; they imagine strange things, and snow they weep, anon they sing; sometime they cry out, another while they are servely desperate; the tongue is withered, rough, and black; they are very thirsty, they gather straws, and other trisles from the ground; their hands tremble, they breath deep, their urine is thinne and fiery, sometimes it is white and thinne, and then there is great danger at hand.

The Canfes.

It is often caused by too much blood, and these are madde with laughter, yet they dote lesse, and are not so seaverous. But when it is caused by burnt choler, then are the patients impatient, and starke madde, and therefore they must needs be bound; phrenetiques by the reason of drynes are very strong. A Feaver is an unseparable companion of this disease.

Prognoftiques.

It is a most sharpe, and dangerous discase, add speedily kills a man, if present remedy be not given. For all kind of phrensies are mortall, and doe breed in the place, wherein the souls principal partis resident, but such dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, then they that come by study: but that is thought to be worst of all, which is bred of burntcholer. If sleepe do appease do ting, it is good, if otherwise, it is an ill signe. But consinuall deting and waking is mortall.

with blood : the millers thick, coir

A method serving for the cure of the

Temperate aire, and somewhat bright must be procured; no variety of pictures must remaine in his fight. His diet must be such as may moisten and cool the body, as ptisms. And as it is hurtfull for the patient too eat immoderately, in like manner it is hurtfull to be to long fasting: the one weakens the body, the other doth increase the disease. His Sallets may be of Lettuce, Mallowes, Endive. In the declination of the disease, fishes that doe breed in stony places, and scaly fishes may be given. must be barly-water, whereunto it will be good to adde fome fyrup of Violers, Water-lillies, Rofes. The decoction of Cinnamon shall sometime be prescribed. Inordinate motion must be avoided, and rest defired, yet frictions of the lower parts must bee used, especially when the disease is milder. Also sleepe must be procured by locall medicines, and fuch as are received in at the mouth: theexcrements of the belly must be evacuated. For if they be kept in they doe increase the disease. Perturbations of the mind arevery offensive to this disease: wherefore such friends he best likes, must bee admitted to his presence, and sometime they must speake him faire, another while chide him.

a-

of

in

ch

ey ill,

0

A veine mustbe opened at the first if the patients strength will permit; in delay there is danger, neither is there any better means whereby this disease may be cared, then by the opening of a veine; in gentler phrensies the belly must sirst be evacuated, then the shoulder-veine shall bee first opened; and then the Cephalica. If the first do not appeare, and when the matter rumes, a veine in the forehead shal be opened; and that it may be done aright, the neek must be tied with a scarse, that the veine may rise, and appear: at the first gentler Clysters of the decoction of Mallows, Beet Violets,

Emptiers?

Violets, Lettuce, Barley, steds of Cowcombers, Gourd, Cassa sisteman, the Electuary of the juice of Roses, Diaprunum solutivum. Diacothelicon, Istera picra, Oyle of Violets, Mel rosaum, Electuarium Indum, of the juyce of Roses, Electuary of Roses, Diaprunum solutivum, Syrupus Rosarum Laxativum. Pillul. Aggregat. Aurea. Trochisci de Rhabarb, Rew, Cassia, Manna mirabolani, Rhabarb insused in the beginning of the disease. In the mean space a gentle medicine that may turne away, must be prescribed, lest the humors seeme rather to bee stirred up then purged. Sostning Clysters must also bee given every epired day.

Averters.

A veine must be opened, as was said before, and gentle Clysters at the first, then stronger. The former purging medicine, for this, by turning alide the ill humors, is very prevalent, and will hinder an absolute Erysipelas. Cupping-glaffes with fcarification must bee applyed to the back-frome, the hinder part of the head, shoulders and buttocks, if the cubit vein were not opened; if it were opened, then no fearification shall bee used: when the discase is at full height, Horse-leeches shall be set to the forehead, and temples of the patients. Bonds, Ligatures, and painfull frictions of the extremme parts, do ferve to turne the humours from the head, because they stop, and pluck back the humors arifing upward. The hands and feet may be washed with the decoction of Lettuce, Violets, Barley, the heads of Poppy. Also the head shall be moistned with this decocion by the meanes of a sponge.

Repellers.

Onyrhodium of Rose-water, Vineger, Oyle of Roses: dippea cloth in these, and apply it to the forepart of the head and to the neck, and renew it often; and in time oyle of Cammomile shall be added. Rosewater, water of Plantaine, Vineger, Oyle of Roses. An irrigation must be made of the decoction of the feeds of white Poppy, of Henbane slowers, of water-Lillies, of Violets, Roses, the juice

Perfo

ar

ir

fr

Served measured

of Plantane and Lettuce, Dippe woolkin thefe, and lay it unto the fore-part of the head, and above the neck , for this thickens the humors & makes them infufor motion. because the passages of the body through which humors creepe to the braine, by the vertue of these Herbs are farunke together, The juice of Lettuce, Plantane, Rofes, water-lillies, Gourds. An odour of the water of Plantane, Rofes, Houfleek, Sorrell, Camphyre, flowers of Rofes, water-lillies, a little quantity of tofted bread. The ovntment of Populeon lately or not long fince made. At the first wee may use these medicines without any resolvers, but towards the increase, state, or declination of the disease, we may adde to them more or lesse, even as reason shall give directions. But as in the increase repullers must be above repulsers; so in its declination refolyers must bee above repulsers , and when the disease is at the height, there must be antequal quantity of both. Therefore the continual use of these mixed together must be avoided unleffe they be mixed with skill; for they thicken the matters, and will not let them bee refolved: infomuch that by continuall use the Lethargy may bee procured : wherefore towards the flate of the difease, we must abflaine from fuch medicines as drive back the homours, because it is then requisite that the passages be opened, and the humors discussed.

Diamargaritum frigidum, Beaver-stone, Syrup of Pomegranates, P.oses, with the waters of Roses, Buglosse, Plantane: After meate give this, for thereby the force is better conveyed to the head. Gonserve of Roses, and Violets, slowers of water-lillies and Buglosse, make an irrigation for the head of water-lillie flowers, Lettuce, Camomile, Poppy, Mellilot, Alubeas A warme bath of fresh water is good. A Raws Lungs of Liver, or a Whelp, a Capon, a Hensa Cat, and other such beast bowelled, shall becut along the midst of the backe-bone, and so they

le

Strengthe -

Strengthners of accidents.

shall be laid hou to the head; they are very good for the brain; Horse-leaches must be laid to the forehead and temples; but that the locall medicines here prescribed, may with better successible ministred to the head, and that the excrements may the better be avoided; the patients head shall be shaved presently after meat; and when the fit of madnesse hath left him.

Philonium Romanum, Philonium Adefus, with the water of Lettuce, or fyrup of Poppy, doth mightily provoke fleep.fyr.of Violets, Poppy, with the water of Lettuce. Broths wherein the greater cold feeds, or one head of white Poppy, or the leaves of Lettuce are boyld. The juice of Violets, of Poppy. The syntment made of the buds of black Poplar, Roles, of the oyle of Violets, water-lillies, Poppy, Mandrake, the feeds of Henbane, Saffron, Opium, Vineger. A lotion of the Head, Face, Hands, and Feer, with the water wherein the leaves of Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Roles, water-lillies, the feeds of white Poppy, Cowcumbers, Gourds, and Melons were boyled. Dipa sponge in the aforesaid decoction, and it will serve for an odour. A fementation of the privy parts and Perinaum, with the decoction of Pellitory of the wall, the roots of Afarum, and Parfely in wine. A Cataplafme alfo thall bee made of Pellitory of the wall, boyld with a little whitewine, whereunto adde the oyle of Scorpions:apply this to the privy parts and Perinaum. Make an oyntment of the oyle of Scorpions and the oyntment of Agreppe, and apoynt the privy parts. Syrup of Violets, decoction of Barley. Fresh-water whereto fyrup of the juice of Respisberries, and fyrup of the juice of Citrons must bee added. In this difeaf there is great need of such things as may procure fleep, because the fick is wasted with continuall watchings: but left the feeble heat which remaines be extinguifhed hot things must be mingled with opiates: for it is to bee feared, that a lethargy may bee caused by too much use of them. The passage of the urine is sometimes stoot, which

115

which evill may be cured by fuch medicines as follow. The latter fort of medicines doe quench a vehement chirft.

A more particular method ferving for the cure of the PHRENSY.

R of the foure cold cold feeds, the feeds of white Poppy ana 3 ii. boyle thefe in water q. funto Ziij.of this decoction, adde of the fyrup of Poppy, 3 i. B, a little of the bell Vineger. Give this in the morning and at night.

R of the leaves of Lettuce, Mallowes, Violets, Beete, Borage, ana Mi, Barley, the tops of white Poppy, without feeds \$ i.feeds of Cowcomber, Gourd, ana \$ 13, boyle thefe in water q.f.unto thi. adde to the strayning oyle of Vio-

lets 3 iii. new Caffia, Diacath. ana 3 i.of Salt 3 i.

R of the fyrup of Pomegranates, Violets, Acetof fimpl. ana 3 ii.let the patient take 3 ii. with the decoction of Barley, Violets, Prunes, Licorice, feeds of Lettuce, Gourd. whereunto also adde a little Rose-water, or Buglosse-water, also the syrup of Poppy may be added, that the patient may fleep well.

R of new Coffe, 3 i.fyr,refarum felut. 3 fs, of the waters

of Bugloffe, Borage, Violets, ana 3 i.

d

1

te

of

2.

d.

to

c,

R of the roots of Graffe, i. of the Cordiall flowers, pi. of the leaves of Sorrell, Endive, ana Mi. B, of Violets Mithe feeds of Genrds Melons ana 3 i. B. of Rayfins 3 i. Polypodis quercini, & B. of the best Rhabart. 3 11. Tomarind. 3 iii.boyle thefe in water q. f. unto to i.adde uno the frayning of the fyrup of manifold infufions of Roles, 3 iii.

Re Electuarii de faceo refarum, 3 ii. Diacath. 3 ii. fyrupe of Violets, of the manifold infulions of Roles, ana & B, of the

decoction of Barley, 3 iii.

Re Hiera piera z i, Diagridit gr.vi, falin gemma, 3 6, of Hony hardned with boyling, a small quantity.

Rof

Syrupa

AChfter.

A draught.

A Potion.

A draught.

A Supposisor.

Anelectuary.

R of the conserve of Roses, Violets, and 3 v. conserve of Buglosse, water-lillies, Diarragacambi frigidi 3 ß, Diamargariti frigidi, 3 i.the seeds of Sorrell, Purslane, and Diffyrup of Violets, q. s. At some time of the day the patient must take 3 i.

An Episbeme.

R of the waters of Buglosse, Roses, Violets, ana 3 v. Diafrion sandal 3 i. B, a little Saffron, and Vineger: apply this to the stomach.

An Embroch.

Rof the flowers of Violets M B, of Rofes, M i. B, the flowers of Lettuce, M ii. B, feeds of white Poppy, Lettuce, ana 3 iii. boylethese in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, then adde a little Vineger, and besprinkse the coronall seame with this decoction, but the head must be first shared.

A Liniment.

R of the cyle of Roses 311, of Rose-water 31111. of Vineger 38, dippe a cloth in these, and lay it unto the forehead.

A Julep.

R of the syrupe of Violets, of water-lillies, ana 3 i. 3, of the syrupe of Poppy, 3 i. of the decoction of Violets, of the heads of white Poppy, 3 ix. Give this at bedtime.

A Broth.

Re the Broth of a Hen boyld with the leaves of Lettuce, one or two of the heads of white Poppy. This is also good to procure sleepe. For the same purpose boyle Roses, Violets, the leaves of Woorm-wood, one head of white Poppy, Opingr.i. 3 iii, of this must be drunke with the broth of a Capon.

A Decodion.

R of cleanfed Barley, Miii. of the feeds of Cowcumbers, 3 iiii. of Poppy, 3i ß, of Lettuce-leaves, Mii. boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part be consumed. For the same purpose the feet must be washed with decoction of the heads of white Poppy, leaves of Violets, water-lillies, some Barley huld, and the roots of Mandrake. Of this decoction also an odour may be made.

A mixture.

Re of the oyle of Roses, 3 lii. of Vineger 3 i. Opii. gr. ii.
apply these unto the forehead & temples. Anoint also these
places

places with the fourme, taken from the milke when it hath boyled but the head mult first be shaved. Or doe the like with the oyntment following.

Rof the oyntment of Roles, of Poplar ana 3 i. oyle of An Oyntment, water-lillies, Mandrake, ana 3 B, of Vineger 3 i. If all thele cannot procure fleepe, adde unto the aforefald Opii gr. ili. or iiil, of Saffronger, v.mixethefe with care and diligence, and anount the temples and hinder part of the head thereissaulto we min keep back bustors and blood raphing

R of the leaves of Lettuce, Mil, the flowers of Roles, Mi. the feeds of white Poppy, 31. B, boyle thefe in water of unto a foftnefferadde hereto of wheatmeal & vi. of the ovle of Violett, q. f. ton ootson b

R of the oyle of Violets, 3 i. of water-lillies, 3 B, of Camomile, Poppy, ana 3 ii. some few drops of Vineger, of Waxe q.f.if the other oyntment will not prevaile, then nfethis.

By of Betony Fennell, Mallows, and Mi. B, the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Elder, ana M i. of Linleeds, Fennell, Fengreeke, ana & B, boyle thefe in water q. f. untill the third part be confirmed, wash the head wish this, for when the disease doth begin to decline, this doth dissolve the reliques: Alfo a whelpe of a moneth eld, cut in two parts, or a young Pigeon, or the bowels of a Ramme laid hot to the coronall feam. And when thefe doe begin to waxe cold Roles, and pur them into the decodion of Camomile, and apply them as before: doe this often: Williams

R Oxymellis fquillit fyr, de duabur rad ana Zij. of the gumme of Prunes, 3 ii. of the decoction of the fruit Alkeengi, roots of Parsley, Saxifrage to i. A potion to provoke urine.

A Cataplasm.

An Oyntment

A Fomentati-

A Potion.

An Appendix ferring for the cure of the PHRENSIE.

Ecing no good can be done against this disease, if it be D grown to an Impoltume, first a veine must be opened. that it increase not; for this is the presentest remedy, yet the belly must be brought downe by a Clyster. At that time also we must keep back humors and bloud running to the head, with repelling medicines, and if opening a veine befor some canse omitted, we will apply Cuppings glaffer with fearification, otherwife not. In conclusion, that the blood be not too hot (for it doth foon turne into choler) a cooling fyrup shall be given, and also is thall be fo mixed, that it may cause the patient to sleep. At the length with purging medicines we may expell the fharpe humours out of the body, when they have been first turned from the head with Ligatures, Frictions of the extream parts, and washings. And by this meanes at the last we may strengthen the braine : all which we may effect by thefe and the former medicines, fo that universals in due fort be joyned with particulars. Thirft also must be quenched, became this dock not a little trouble the patient for this purpose give the patient 3 1. of the juice of Respis in a convenient decoction: Sleep also must bee procured by art , and the wrine maft bee provoked by medicines: with fuch medicines as are taken inwards, wemuft mine fuch as may helpe the parts affected, as well as the dif-

Amerbod ferving for the knowledge of CATARACTA or SUFFUSION.

Avaration of fuffusion is, when the fight by little and little is dald by a flyrny humour frozen like Ice, and dropping out of the eyes of the patient: fometime it flicks so fast over the ball of the eye, or between the crystalline humor, or the tunicle Rhegois, thereby hindering the fight of such things as do present themselves to our view. This humour is conveyed thither from the braine by the optick nerve, and oftentimes so slowly, that it cannot be perceived at the first. Sometime it is suddenly carried thither, and then if that humour stick close unto the ball of the eye, the outward shape of things cannot bee communicated unto the crystalline humor, which is the principall instrument of seeing. In this disease, or cloud at the sixthere is said to be an imagination, or sancy, in the instease, a mist obscuring the eyes.

The part affected

Is the eye it felfe, and especially about the ball thereof, and sometime the cause doth come from it selfe, and then sufficient neither begins in both eyes, neither are they alike affected; for sometime one only eye is affected. But if it becaused by the default of the mouth of the stomack, then sich things as are represented to the sight, appears to both eyes alike, and then neither dimnesse, nor congealed symphonour can be discerned: at that time chiefly doth the somack cannot discerned; when as it cannot digest the meats and nourishments formerly received. Against this may plainly demonstrate the fault to bee in the stomack, because after vomiting the paper of the eyes is assuaged; which is usuall in the time of Crist, when as nature expels that which is hurtfull unto the body, or any part of the body:

body, these affections of the eyes doe not alwayes appear, top if the stomack can well and rafily digest the nutriment, then no affections do molest the eye. For when it is caused by the default of the stomack, as the stomack doth better or worse concoct, so the eyes paine is either decreased or increased, neither for many moneths can any such defect of the eye be discerned, for it is long in breeding.

Signes. In the beginning of this disease, certaine fumes and spirits doe present themselves to the fight : other-while flyes and Gnats, fometime darkfome bodies, then agains thining with unflayed motion, are driven up and downe. Some imagine cob-webs, others thinke woollen threads are before their eyes. Sometimes round circles appeare about Candles, and fuch other unaccustomed fights prefent themselves to their eyes. Their fight by degrees waxeth dull even as the thin vapour, or humour doth thicken, or congeale; and then there is as it were a clowd before their eyes. Last of all, by greater congelation it is turned into a skin or Panicle, and then the Pupilla or eye-ball doth appear muddy, and dark some; in processe of time the eye doth appeare as if it were of the same colour with the sea; at the length this mischiefe is so far extended, that the patient is deprived of fight, which then is, when all the holes of the Papille are flopped: And yet the patient doth then fee light, though but very little. If that humour bee fored beforethe Pupilla, and the parts round about it do remains pure the object of light doth feeme to be full of holes. At the last this mischiefe increasing, the Pupilla doth send forth no light, and is turned unto whitenes; hereby the eys of some are blue others eyes are gray. This mischief for the greater part doth lighten but upon one eye, and being once faltned will not eafily be removed.

Cold and groffe humors falling upon the optick nerve,

O

or growing between the crystalline humors, or the tunicle Rbagon, cause this disease by stopping the hole of the Pupilla, whereby the shapes of external things which should be derived to the sights faculty, and are hindered by the means of obstruction, that they cannot be communicated to the crystalline humour, which is the principall instrument of seeing.

of

qe

nt

Amongst the slighter suffusions, that is the worst of all, which is caused by grievous diseases, and great pain of the head : this evill may be cured at the first, but if it continues long, and the fuffusion waxeth gray, the eye shall be deprived of fight. But the fuffulion which is without brightnes. and is somewhat white of colour, will admit of no cure. Again if the suffusion be of a leaden color, or black, or very yellow, it can neither be cured by Phyfick or Needles. In like for the eye wherein no hardned matter doth appear, is incurable for though the eyes do feem to be cleare, and fair, yet they fee nothing, and this is termed gutta Serena; also medicines are not available for that suffusion which hath changed the figure of the Papilla. If the humor cometh to the confiltence of a pannicle, there remains no other way for the cure of this then by thrusting a needle through the Cornes; and it is expedient that the humors by congealing at length become firm, for unlesse the needle may be put underneath the congealed humors, the cure is uncertaine; in five yeares it it hardned, and unfit for the needle, yet if it have been of long continuance, in cannot be cured. But if that which is congeated by rubbing be rent afunder, and doth not remain fo long, but grows together againe, and is as a fad white colour, there is some hopes of the cure hereof. attires thereof; Apophicematines.

ondebs, I einell-feed, Maffick, Paffard Pellicory, Cup.

or growing between the crystalline humors, or the tuniele

bedering to the fights faculty, and are hindered by the

Amubod ferving for the tole of CATARACTA or add

The ayre must be hot and dry. The fielh of Herrs, Caupons, Pullets, Birds of Mountaines are good. Such
things as moisten the body too much, are prohibited. Asmong pot-hearbs, Fennell, Betony, Sage, Serpillum, Majoram, Penny-royall are whole one; her may drink the decoction of Cinnamon, honyed water, but by no meanes
wine. His exercise must be moderate, and his lower parts
often rubd; his sleep shorter then ordinary, the excrements
of the belly must be answerable, percurbation of the mind,
and other affections must be avoyded.

Oxymel simplex, Mel rosatum, Syrupus Stachados, syrup of Hystop, the water of Fennel, Betony, Hystop, Majoran,

Ey-bright.

The Cephalica-veine of that fide the disease is, must be opened at the beginning thereof, if the body be full, otherwise not; because hereby the braine is too much coold; whereby plenty of excrements are generated. Pillul. Aurea, Coccia, de agarico. Luciu majorin, Assairet, Mastichina, Pillula sine quibiu esse nolo. Hiera piera, Agaricus trochischatus. The patient must be often purged of this watery

matter which doth cherift the difeafe.

A vein must be opened in the forehead, and bleeding at the nose must be caused. A Clyster of the roots of Fennell, slowers of Stacker, Camonile, Mellilot, Centory the lesse, Betony, Anni-seed, Fennell-seed, Cologistisis, Discattolicas, Hiera Gast. Hiera discel. Oyle of Camonile, Lillies: Sope or blond-suckers must be faid behind the patients eares, Or in stead of these, a cautery, Frictions and soments of the extream parts with hot-water, as also painfull ligatures thereof: Apophlegmatismes, Massicatories of Cubebs, Fennell-seed, Massick, Bastard Pellitory. Cupping-glasses with scarification must be applyed to the hin-

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Averters.

derpart of the head, increing medicines Sets fallaed to the need will do much good. A cantery of Cambarides, Leaven, Pigeons dung thall be applyed behind the ear, rather than in the hinder part of the head; it shall be made in the coronall seam, because it is neerer to the eyes; and then let the

humors runne many months.

A Collyrie with the water of Eve-bright of Celandine. and Fennel, wherein some Hony, Pompbolix, Sagapenum are disfolved. The conserve of Gall mingled with Honey will avail much : because Gall makes the humors more subtill. The water of Hony distilled. The gal of Swine, and Goats, diffolved in the juice of Fennell. Sagapenum diffolved in the water of Hony distilled, or in Rose-water this may be used for many months. A lotion for the head, of the decoction of the leaves of Betony, Majoram, Worm-wood, Fennell flowers of Steebas in Iye. Mithridace, Triacle, Diamargaritum calidum, Diagalanga, Diarrhod, Abbatis, Diamulcum dules, conferve of Bueloffe. The decodtion of Guaiseem with capitall things, or in stead thereof, a decodion of Fennell, Eye-bright, Betony, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cobebs, Mace: drop the water of Hony in the patients eyes. A Collyric of Hony the fuice of Fennell, Gail The of stale infanes by its drying faculty doth cure movimelle which doth nourish the diferies A lotion of the head with the decoction of Majorami, Rem, Steebar, Fennell, Beton Beten bright, Worm-wood. An oyntment of the gall of a Partridge, the juice of Fennell Hony: a needle shall not be ufed untill the matter be well hardned and growne ans .ve

Be in the decadion of Celendine, bronn, Rofes, Tercil to sum advised guivers bedien religious personalis, and in the NOIRUTTUR'TO ATBARRACTAD never for

Boof the flowers of Camontile, Mellilot, ans Mili of Bottom, Eye bright Century sheleft, Fennell, and Mili feeds of Applie, and Femilell, and Still of Agarick, 37 16.

p Collycle mult be latt to the

Strengthners.

124	The Physicians Practice.			
A Clyster.	cologothes i. boyle thefe in water of funto the fly adde to			
	shoftrayning benedicte taxanine Sivicoyl of Robil Lillies; and Sin Boof Saley & honce a week before dianeral minister shis in a Clyster. All of the bended to may abuit of mi			
A Julep.	Rethe lytup of Hylop, 3 B, fyr. of Stechan, Oxymellia fimplicia, fqui'. ana 3 i, of the water of Eye-bright, Fennel,			
Strengthren	Becony and 3 iii) mixet fiele, and give the parint Billi Ain the morning 4 or 5 dayles in the Honor forms.			
Pills.	R Pillul. lucis, Cochiarami Autrarum, ana DI. of Aga- rick made into a Trochiske D β, fyr. of Steeb & q. f. make hereof 8 or 9. Pile, take thefe after midnight in the pulp of			
	difficived in the juice of Fennell. Sucepusm diffilited in			
Pills.	Riffiche discolorneble Ditt. By of Agartek made into a Trochiske. Di. of Nurnegogn his of the juyce of Centory the leften finake hereof Pills, and give twice or thrice of			
A. FLG	then, in a month of the Market of the thing and in add			
An Electuary.	Re of great Triacle, survey Alexana 3 i. of Nutmeg, Cintamon, Chris, and 3 B, the Red of Fennell, Ey-bright and & i. B, conference Rolemany flowers, 3 i. B, fyr. of Steebar, of thrice in a week the patient may take 3 i. 4 hours before dinner.			
A Fomentati-	B. of the flowers of Camomile, Mil. 18, the leaves of Mallows, Althougans M Bathe feeds of Fengreek, Lini, and 3 B, bruife thele, land boyl them water of Camake a Formentation hereoffer the eye (before the collyride dropped			
Another.	in) with a sponge. A how to W. Beto- R the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Fennelly Beto- ny, and Milieds of Fengreell, 3 in boybthese in water and			
A CoByrie.	Wine q.f. R of the decoction of Celendine, Betony, Roses, Tor-			
A Collyrie.	mentill, and 3 thought of the mell, Eye bright, and 3 iij. of Myrthe 311 Mellie department of thinks hereof a Collyrie fharp Collyrie must be laid to the eye-lids. Roof the powdeille Swillmant dates 3 forthe galbor a Fike sij Polephalie. Swillmant O Spotte galbor a			
	of Toensemill, Rennill & stuck distilled Honey wift about			

-24

Rof the water of Hony distilled certain ounces; of Sugarcandy, & Myrche a little, drop a little of this into the eye. Rof Turpentine, \$ ii. \beta, Sulfarin vivi \(\frac{2}{3} \) ii. \beta, Mell is refati,

3 vi. of Salt, 3 iiii. of the juice of Fennell, the urine of Intants fb i. diffill these for a Collyrie. If the eye be pained with the Collyrie, mitigate the pain with the white of an egge beaten, or womans milke, or Rose water.

Rof the water of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana 3 iii. Virrioli

albi A ii. A act, A i.

Signe

Rof Centory the leffe, Majoram, Betony, Worm-wood and Mil. of Fennel, M B. of the flowers of Stachas, Mil. two Numeges; boyl these in an equall quantity of wine and water, wash the head herewith.

An Appendix serving for the cure of CATARRACTA or SUFFUSION.

He inperfulty of humors must be expelled by welgfler, the next day a veine shall be opened, if the body be full and then the offending humors shall be made subject to nature, and at the length driven out by purging medicines, which must often be renewed. A cautery must bee made of a iii, of Leaven, of Cambarides the head and wings being cut off novi. this must bee applyed to the coronall team, or behind the cares: Also Figs with Hony may be laid to thele places, and then bliffers being opened must run. A cautery behind the care is best : on in stead of this, a leaton may be fet upon the neck then shall the matter be furned away with Ligatures of the extream parts, fires-Zing medicines, Errhins, Friction, Apophlegmatifnes, Ctyflers, and flarp suppositors: and lattly, such medicines as will frengthen the head and fight, and diffolve the reliques mult bee proferibed, but milder medicines mult firit bee for by this means, the bedy will the better Indure fronger. Such also mythe med, which doe allay the heat of the eyes. And feeing that fuffulion may be caufed

Anoth.r.

Another.

A Lation.

'au

caused by consent of the Romack, therefore it is requiling that the flomack be emptied of thefe crudicies. But'if the difeafe be fo much increased, that mills do clowd the eyes. then both head and flomack must be purged; then digesters and discussers of reliques which offend the eyes. may be given in celly ries. And it shall likewise be expedient to rayle a cautery in the hinder part of the head . To keep the humors from running to the eyes for elle the eye would be inflamed. That suffusion which is caused by the default of the stomack, is often cured by a vomit, but care must be had that it be not done when the head is full. let the matter get into the Optick Nerves. Pilial. maffich. are very good, if they be often uled. But if the fuffulion be at an end, the humor which is before the Papilla, must bee thruft back with a needle unto the little corner of the eve: also when this is to be done, the humor must be of a meane confistence, for if it be liquid, the needle will no prevaile and again if it be too thick, the tunicle will fooder be rent than that can be taken away, and befides, the patient will be put unto great pain.

A method ferving for the knowledge of OPTHALMIA

O Prisalmia is an inflammation of the Tunicle or Membrane growing close unto the eye, fored over all the membrane from the corners of the eyes. This evill oft takes it beginning from the Pericanium, from whence veines are conveyed to the eyes thorow the forehead, and temples.

The part affected.

It is chiefly the eye, and chiefly the Tunicle growing next the eye, which doth manifefully appear to be affected, because the fight of the eye is offended, and the tunicles neer adjoying.

Signes.

Signes.

lice

be

1, 1

cs,

ı.

to

ye

he

re

eft

re

ce he

4

CI

į.

There commeth withall a tumor of the everednes, and loading paine; and it oftentimes to swelleth, that the tunicle, and the parts neer adjoyning are fore stretched fometime the eye is fwollen, to the cheeks, and flore of teares fall from them caused by vehement pain, and pricking of the eye, which doth sometime accompany this difeale. Such thinne humors do demonstrate from whence this disease did take its beginning, then doth follow fileh. which doth flick in the corner of the eye; and when this filth by degrees grows fo thick, that it doth as it were elew the eyes together, then is not only the difease increaled, but also it is at full height. In this disease also the arteries about the eye do beat frongly; and the small veines which before did lurke in the white of the eye, are now Wollen and eafy to be feen, and that part which was wont to be white, is now red, the affect is answerable to the figns all manner of wayes.

The Comfest of

There be three causes of this difease : the first by fulnes and great flore of bloud, wherewith the membrane growing close unto the eye, is filled and stretched. Then the temples beat much and extream paine is about the eye. venes leem broad, the face and tunicle next unto the eye looke red, and the eye-lids are very often closed. Teares gush out of the eyes, which are neither sharp, nor biting, Age diet, temperature, the feafon of the year, the region hot and moylt may cause this disease. All the parts about the eye, as well as the tunicle are red. If it be caused by phleematick blond, there parts are not fo fretched. And it is often caused by blood, so it is often caused by thinne and harp choler running from the temples and corner welves, fecretly into the eyes veins, and then fuch hot and biting tours gulls out of the eyes, that the next parts feen alto burn and are forietime exilcerate. Dry and rough excrements crements are gathered about the corners of the eyes. Age, feafon of the yeare, a cholerick temperament are sufficient witnesses of these humours, if the patients former diet did breed sharpe humours. Sometimes, though but seldome, it is carsed by flatuous spirits, and ventosities, and then the next tunicle is so stretched, that it off seems to burst, whereby it remains in great pain; and then only small tears run out of the eye; neither is there such a heavines of the eye, or heat, or gnawing, although rednes doe appeare.

Prognostiques.

Optbalmia, oftentimes delivoyeth the wea, when as the Cornes tunicle is burft by corrosion, or putrefaction, if the disease do last long, and the gnawing matter doth still keep its course toward the eye. Optbalmia, which doth come from the inward tunicles, and from the brain, is worse then that which commeth from the pannicle covering the Cranium; and the greater the store of teares be that run, and the sharper they be, the sooner is Optbalmia at his height. But the Pupilla is in danger of being exulcerated, if the tears that flow from the eyes be salt and hot. There is danger of blindnes, if Optbalmia cause continuall pain. If the patient be loose of body, it is a good sign, also a great dry swelling with little pain is none of the worst signs. But if the tumor be great, and dry, and with much pain, the eye is in danger of being exulcerated.

A method serving for the cure of OPTHALMIA or INFLAMMATION,

The ayr must be cold, dry, and obscure; his meat something and he must sake but a small quantity in the first days of the cure. His drink must be Barley-water; motion must be avoyded, and rest permitted; his sleep must be longer than ordinary; for it doth assurage paine, and hinder the stirring of his

mors

humors. The belly must bee evacuated by art or nature. Perturbations of the mind shuft be avoyded.

Syrupus refatus, de rosis siecis syr. of Violets, Pomegranates, Sorrell, water-lillies, Acetosus simplex. The water of Sorrell,

Endive, Plantane, Roses, and Violets.

36

ſċ

ne

t.

of

nt

ng

Or

701

ake

ink

and

ey;

nors

Syrup of manifold infusions of Roles, Diagrunum simplex, Discarb Electuarium de fucco rofarna, Pillula Aurea, Aggregative Lucis, Hiera piera Hiera Diacolocynth. Tamarindi, Myrabola. ni, Rhabarb, Manna, Cassia, Diaphenicon, Pillule Coccie, Alephangina, Hiera piera, Agarici, Fatida. First let the head veine of the same side be opened; if the body be full, and the affect be great, plenty of blood shall be taken away : for by opening of a veine, this evill for the most part is rooted out, yet if choler more then any other humour doth abound, fo much blood must not be taken away, as if the disease were caused by blood, but we wil affect the rest with altering and emptying medicines. Stronger medicines must bee avoided; let the humors being stirred up therewith, should runne unto the eye. The former medicines shall bee used if the blood be cholerick: and the latter if it be watery or flegmatick.

The fore-head veine must be opened. A Clyster, a suppositor, friction, ligatures, lotions of the feet, Shoulders, Armes, Hips, and Legs, must be used. Cupping-glasses with scarification must bee applied to the Shoulders, Neck, upper part of the Armes, and beginning of the neck. Horse leeches must bee laid to the veines of the fore-head, or behind the eares, if opening of a veine for some cause be omitted. A cautery must be made in the coronall seame, the haire being first shaved. A gargarism, a massicatory, a seaton by taking hold of the skin of the Neck, with the Fingers, and a needle having a great thread shall bee thrust through, and the excrements of the head shall run forty dayes like a Fountain, sometime drawing the seaton up and downe; or the skin must be pinched with pincers having two holes, and the neck bee bored with a hot Iron, then a needle shall bee

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Averters.

S

Dut

Averters.

put into this hole, and a thick twist of filke drawn after it, that it rots not too foddainly; this filke must remain in the hole, and bee moved to and fro twice or thrice every

day. A foment of warme water wherein were boyled Roles, Violets, flowers of water-lillies, the leaves and Roots of Plantane, the feeds of white Poppy, Myrtill, Roots of Mandrake; when the disease begins to increase, the leaves of Mallowes, Camomile, and Mellilot must be added; and when it is at its full height, the feeds of Fengreeke may be added. Rose-water may be also dropped in the patients A Collyrie of tragacanth, Pompholix, Gumme Arabick, Mastick, bole-Armoniack, red Corall, whereunto Opium may bee added (if the disease be not mastered by those medicines) for this stayeth the flux of humors. The liquor of an Egge mixed with womans Milke, may bee applyed to the eyes; or elfe the liquor of an Egge mixed with the decoction of white Poppy, or with Rose-water and womans Milke. The water of Roses, night-shade, Plantane, wherein the feeds of Poppy must be boyled, with which the liquor of the white of an Egge well beaten shall bee mingled. The white trochisks of Rafis dissolved in Rosewater, if the paine be great, are very good. A Cataplasme of Poppy heads, Roses, the flowers of wild Pomegranates, Night-shade, Plantane, the rinds of Pomegranates, Bole-Armoniack, Sanguinis Dracouis, must be applyed to the forehead and temples, with the yolk of an Egge. A playster of beane-flowers, Lin-feed, Fen-greeke, Vineger, the white of an Egge must be laid to the brow. If the humours runne through the veines and arteries without the skull, fuch as are too aftringent must not bee used about the eyes, for thereby the matter may be driven back into the hollowness of the eyes and linews, & fo bring a continual catarract and blindnes; but this is more to be feared, if the matter runne through the veines when hereby they congeale the matter about the optick nerves more strongly in the Cranium.

Such

Such as bind much, shall be applyed rather to the circle of the eye, or else to the forehead and temples, and by no meanes upon the part affected; if the paine be great, these shall bee renewed twice or thrice every day; and such medicines as may dull the parts, are not requisite for the cure of this disasse, because they doe offend the sight. When the disease doth begin to increase, resolving medicines shall bee mirgled with repellers, and the more the disease doth increase, the quantity of these medicines shall increase.

Diatragaesmbum frigidum, Diamargarium frigidum, a decoction of China roots. The water of Fennill, dissolve a little quantity of Aloes, and it is very good. Womans-milke, or Rosewater, wherein Sarcocolla is dissolved. A Collyrie of the water of Eye-bright, Fennill, Roses, Pompholix, aloss: a Fomentation of the decoction of the flowers of Mellilot, the seeds of Fengreeke washed is a very good medicine. Fengreek washed twice or thrice in hot water, and then boyld unto the thicknesse of Hony. Also an Egge laid hot unto the eye, when as it is sed somewhat hard

A more particular method serving for the cure of OPTHALMIA, or INFLAM-MATION.

Rof the roots of Fennill Z ij. of Barley, M ij. leaves of Mallowes, Mercury, Violets, ana M i. B, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. seeds of Cowcumbers, Melons, ana Z B, boyle these in water q. sunto sb i B, adde to the strayning of the Electuary of the juyce of Roses, 3 v. of the oyle of Violets, Z iii.

R. Oxymellis simp.syr. Stachados, ana 3 i. ß, Mellis rosati strained 3 ß, the water of Fennill, Rosemary, Majoram, and Strengthners.

A Chifter.

A Julep.

A Potion.

Pills.

Pills.

A mixture.

Another.

Rof new Caffia Zi. Electuary of the juyce of Rofes, 3 i. B. fyr.of many infusions of Roses, zi.the water of Lettuce, Violets, ana 3 i. B.

Re Pillul. fine quibus effo nolo, cochiarum, 9 i. Pillul. lucis . 9 i. Bof the best rubarb, 9 B, Diagridii gr. iiij. fyr. Stachados

q.f. Give thefe after the first fleep.

Re Maffe pillul. de biera cum Agarico, 3 B, Pillularum lucis Dij. Diagridii, gr. ij. fyr. Stechados, and water of Eyebright q.f. make hereof 6 or 7 pils.

Diamargaiti frigidi, 3 B, Diatragacanthi frigidi, 3v. lyr.

de rofis fecis violarum, ana 3 1.

Rof Rose-water, Ziiij. Mucilaginis Fanigraci. 3 B, of the white of an Egge beaten, 3 ij. B, Womans milk, 3 i. mixe thefe, and lay them about the eyes. This medicine is good in the beginning of the disease, for it doth not onely mitigate the paine, but also stop and refit the violent force of the humors.

An Irrigation

R of Rose-water, of the decoction of white Poppy, ana 3 j. of the white of an Egge diffolved in water \$1. of Camphire, Saffron, ana gr. iiij. Opii, (if the paine be great) er.i.mixe thefe, and drop them into the eye, and then wash it with the decoction of Mellilot.

A Cataplasm.

R of the pulpe of a sweet and ripe Apple rosted in Cinders, Ziiij.of Camphire, Di. S. Saffron, D B, of Role-water, Womans milke, q.f. this may be used when the eye indures extream pain.

R of Mastick, Olibanum, ana q. f. diffolve them in the white of an Egge, it is good against the humors, running unto the

eyes and teeth, apply them to the Temples.

R of Womans-milk 3 ij.the yolkes of three Egges, of the flowers of the feeds of Linus, 3 Boyle of Roles, 3 i. mine thele together, apply it in the beginning, it allwageth paine wonderfully.

R of the flower of Barley, Frankincense, Olibanum, anag. f, this doth hinder the falling down of teares into the eyes.

Re of Frankincense, the flowers of Pomegranates, forguinn

A mater:

An Emplaye

Amother.

Another.

guinis draconis, Bole Armoniack ana Zi. of the white of an Egge q.f. to incorporate the aforesaid; when they are to beeused, dissolve them in Vineger, q.f. wherein Roses, Mastick, Olibanum, and red Sanders have beene boyled, and apply these made into a playster to the forehead, and temples,

Rof Bole Armoniack, Mastick, Sanguinis draconis, Barley-flower ana 3i. B, of red Roses, Mi. the white of one or two Eggs, oyle of Rofes, 3 i. B, a little Vineger. Apply this to the forehead and temples, if the humors run through the veines without the head, which for the most part happens.

R of Mastick, Frankincense, Myrrh, ana 3 i. B. of Bole Armoniack, of Beane-flower, ana 3 B, of Saffron, 9 i. with a little oyle of Roses, Vineger, and the white of an Egge, dip a wet wollen, or fine cloth herein, and apply it to the fore-

head.

Ry of the roots of Mandrake 3 ij leaves of Violets, of the Black-berry-bush, Willow, and Mi. of Roses, p. i. of white Poppy, & Bof the feeds of Flebane, Quinces, ana 3 i, boyle these in water q.f. untill the third part bee consumed: this may be used in the beginning, but when the disease doth increase, adde to the former the leaves of Mallowes, Albea, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Fengreek, Linfeed, Sarcocolla, and increase these latter fill as the disease doth increase.

R Tutia preparate, and beaten into very fine powder, 3 i. Bof Camphire gr.x ij. fearce these together in a fine cloth. Wet them in & iij. of Rofe-water, and Wine ; two or three

drops are fufficient for one time.

R Barley-meale, Zijof Saffron, 3 ij. of the water of Rofes, the whites of Egges, a.f. lay this foftly about the eye, it doth much help the inflammation, redneffe, and paine of the eyes.

Rof Womansmilke warme, the decoction of white Poppy, the white of Egges beaten, ana & B, this stayes the flux of humors, in the beginning, it doth affwage the paine, and induce fleep.

A Cataplasm.

A Frontlet.

A Fomentation.

A Collyrier

An Emplayfter.

A Fomentati-

R. Cola

A Collyrie.

Re Collyrii albi, 3 ß, Mucilaginis Philii, 3 iii, of Womansmilk, 3 iiii, mixe there, and rub them well about on a painters it one, adding thereto the white of an Egge beaten, 3 i.

Another.

R of Rose-water, iij. of Eye-bright, 3 i. Mucilaginin Feni-greei, 3 ii, B. of Camphire, 3i. a little quantity of the white of an Egge, Opii gr. i. Grind these well on a painters stone before the third day, no Collyrie shall be dropped into the eyes.

Another.

R of the white of an Egge dissolved in water, 3 ij. B, of Womans-milk, 3 iiij. the juyce of Cammomile, Rosewater, ana 3 i. Opii.gr.i. if necessity require, drop it into the eye, but afterward dip a soft linnen cloth therein, and bind it upon the eye. This must be now and then renewed.

A Fomenta-

R of the flowers of Mellilot, Mij, Fengreek groffely beaten zij, boyle these in water q. s. until the third part bee contimed. Make a Fomentation for the eye, which must be used often every day, with a sponge in the warme liquor; it dispelleth the homor much, without any offence.

A Collyrie.

Another.

Re of the feeds of Fengreek well beaten, 3 if the flowers of Mellilot, Mij. boyle thefe in water q funtil they be foft, use this as the former. Likewise feeth an Egge somewhat hard, and lay it hot unto the eye, for beside that it doth concod and digest the humors, it doth also take away rednesse.

An Emplsy-

R of the crumme of white bread Zi, moysten this in Rose water, adde to this of sweet Apples, Zii. of Womans-milk,

in the beginning, it don't all waite t

An

An appendix serving for the cure of the OPTHALMIA or IN-FLAMMATION.

Irst the belly must be evacuated with a Clyster; the second day a veine shall be opened. Then such medicines as may drive back the matter running unto the eye, shall be applied unto the forehead, and dropped into the eye, especially when the disease is fresh. In the mean time we must indeayour to make the groffe and windy humors obedient to nature. When wee have effected this, wee will purge the body of them, and if they be so sharpe that they threaten to eate into the eye without the use of preparing medicines, wee will empty the body of them, at the length with frictions, Clysters, and lotions we will turn back the bumor running unto the eye. The fift day wee will mixe fuch, as may refolve the humours, with fuch medicines as drive them back from the eye, for then the disease doth begin to increase, but first wash away all the scurfe from the eye with Rose-water, and then wee may proceed unto such as doe digest the humours: all which may be effected by these, and the former medicines, fo that universals and particulars be rightly applyed. If the former medicines can nothing prevaile, runne a Silke thread twifted through the flesh in the hinder part of the head, so that it may sometime be drawne up and downe. If inflammation becaused by the paine in the head, first this paine must be taken away, for this paine doth ftirre up the humour, and thereby cante the disease. If inflammation be caused by a blow, wash ie over with Rose-water, and the white of an Egge beaten together, which is excellent good presently after the beginning if the inflammation be not great, it wil be fufficient to wash it with Role-water, the watter of the white of Egges, womans milke, Pfyllie mueilaginis. Dip a linnen cloth in thefe, and drop them into the eye, as allo lay it unto the eye

these medicines shall be often renewed every day when the disease is at the height, some Sarcoulla in the increase of the disease must bee dissolved in womans Milke: for this doth both digest the humours, and drive them back from the eye.

A method ferving for the knowledge of the DIFFICUL-TY of HEARING.

Such men are faid to bee dull of hearing, who cannot heare a low voyce, and scarce understand loud voyces, such men as these wee say are dease: therefore thicknesse of hearing and deasnesse differ in greatnesse onely.

The part affected.

The eares are chiefly affected. Sometime the cause of this affect is in it selfe, when as the chiefe instruments of hearing are hurt. Sometime it is caused by accident when as the braine, or the nerve, through which this faculty is conveyed, is by some meanes offended. If it happens through some hurt from the braine, then beside the brain the other sense suffer. This disease is an affection which shows the faculty of hearing either to be diminished, or taken away. This affection follows the disease at all times.

I be Signes.

This disease is knowne by the patients complaints and answers.

The Caufes.

Oftentimes it is caused by a cold distemper of the braine, or from the instrument of hearing; oftentimes it is caused by grosse and cold humours thrust into the cares, and there fastened; for such humours do amaze the senses, with their sunctions, which the dulnesse of the head, and of the part affected doe plainly demonstrate; also the other senses have hereby been hindred, also cholerick blood ascending upward, doth stop the passage of hearing, because great store thereof falleth upon the chief instrument of hearing, which doth often happen in the time of the Crift in acute Feavers.

It is also caused from much filth in the crooked passages of the ear, from a Schierhus, thick skin adout the place, or stelly bunch, by an ulcer, impossume, and some other outward causes. Also hot vapors in great plenty get up to the head and eares, from the bowels, and stomack, whereby though the sense of hearing remaine perfect, yet the patient doth not heare very well: this is incident unto many, but especially unto such who have a soule body; and even as in the suffusion caused by superfluity of excrements in the lower parts, the patients see not very well; so is it with hearing: the windy spirits do cause great, paine by stretching the membranes to get out. Also these are the signes of this disease: a great sounding in the eare, and stuffing thereof without either heate or heavinesse.

Prognoftiques.

Difficulty of hearing is much suspected, especially if it do flowly increase, because in processe of time it doth bring with it a perfect deafnes, but that deafnes that is either absolute from the birth, or afterward, is incurable. And that which is not absolute, if it be of long continuance, wil hardly, or not at all be cured; but that which is caused by grosse humors, if it be neither absolute, nor of long continuance, is curable; deafnes also caused by choler, is cured by such things as draw down cholet, and sometimes of its own accord it comes down; if deafnes caused by a blow, remaine many moneths, it is incurable, especially if the sinews which appertaine to hearing, be dissolved. Deafnes also caused by a secret impostume hardned within the eare, is incured able, hard at money and reverse.

DIFFICYLTY of HEARING.

He dies and to hear, and dry, he milk also use fleride the dies, and femetime suffer hanger, fush mears as the breed ground mountaines and vapors, as cheese, pulle, and

fruies.

fruits must be avoided; and his meate may bee seasoned with anni-seeds, Cummin, Carrowayes, and Parsly. His drinke must be small wine and old. He must moderately exercise himselse, and his bell must be kept loose by Art, or nature.

Preparers.

Oxymel, quillinium, fyr. Steebados, the water of Elder, Betony, Baulme. The fyrup of Violets, water-lillies, Endive. The water of Sorrel, Bugloffe, Succory: when it is caused by groffe and cold humors, those in the first place shall be used; if by hot humors, the latter, and so purging medicines shall be chosen.

Emptiers.

The shoulder-veinoos the same side shall be opened. The Electuary of manifold insusions of Roses, Pillule auree, Assisere, Diaphe, Rubarb, new Cassis, the water of Endive, water-lillies. Pillul. cochin, Arabica, de Agarico. Arabic. Diacatholicum Indum majus. Hiera Gal. Agaricus trochiscatus. Purgers muk often be renewed, when as it is caused by grosseand cold humors.

Averters.

A veine mu? bee opened, Apophleginatismes, of Pyrethrum, Mastick, and Peper, tye these in a fine linnen cloth, and let them be chewed every day: Errhines of Mustardseed, Pyrethrum, the juyce of Majoram, with white Wine. A Gargarisme of the decoction of Seachan-flowers, Mustardseed, Origan, Calamiat, Onymet Spachan-flowers, in streeting powder must bee made of Ginger, Pyrethrum, white pepper.

Strengbners .

Diamuseum dulce, Triacle, conserve of Rosmary-flowers, of Stechas, a decoction of Guaineum wood, Honey, wherein white Hellebore, or Beaver-stone is soked; and drop two drops into the eare. The juyce of Rew mixed with Honey. The decoction of Stechas, Origan, Majoram, Worm-wood, wilde Mints, the vapor of these shall bee taken into the eare with a tunnell. The eares must also bee fomented with the vapor of Vineyer. Oyle of Petroleum, bitter Almonds, of Nard, the juyce of into the eare, more of these luke warme must be droped third the eare, more

ning and evening. Oyle of Bay-berries, wherein some Arifolochia hath been dissolved. A natural bath, the Electuary
of Distrion fandal. Conserve of Roses, Buglosse, oyle of water Lillies, Roses, Violets, bitter Almonds, the white of an
Egge, with Womans Milke; one or two drops must bee put
into the eare, If this disease be caused by grosse humors, wee
may use the former: if by hot humors, the latter; but we must
not exceed the quantity of a drop or two at a time.

Amore particular method, serving for the cure of the DIFFICVLTY of HEARING.

R syr. Stechados, Ziij. Oxymellis [quillitici, Zi. the water of Betony, Hysop, Majoram, ana Ziij. Give of this Ziiij, in the morning for the space of sixe or seven dayes.

Re Diaturbith with Rubarb, Electuarii Indi majoris, ana

3 iij, B, fyr. Stechados, 3 j. water of Betony, 3 iij.

R Pillul. Cochiarum, fine quibes effe nole, ana) i. ß, Trochifei alhandal.gr. vi. with the fyrup of Stacker, make hereof 7. Pills.

Re Pillul.aff sieret, fine quibus effe nolo, Di. Cocbiarum, Di. S.

fyr. Stachados q.f Give these after the first fleepe.

Rofthe bett Mithridate,31. of triacle Di. Give this after the Pills. 100 que adre abus enfaren beggit egge alle fair

Rof Staves-acre, baftard Pellitory, Muftard-feed, 9 i B, the

juyce of sweet Majoram, 3 iii.

R of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, Pepper, ana 3 iiii. of Mastick, 3 vi. An apophlegmatisme.

R of white Hellebore, g, xii, of Ginger, baftard Pellitory, 3i S, powder these and mixe them.

Re the leaves of Calamint, Origan, Majoram, flowers of Stacker, and Mi, of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, 3i, 3, boyle these in water a funtill the third part be consumed; adde to the straining Oxymelia squibitici, 3/11. [3].

Rof the pulpa of Quinces, 3 vi. of the best Cinamon, 3 i, B

A Julep.

A purging potion.
Fills.

Pills.

An Antidote.

An Errbine.

A Sternus

A Gargarism.

An Eldens

To drop in-

Another.

A nother.

A Cataplasme.

A nother.

A Fomen-

A liquor to be dropped into

of Annie, Fennell, and Coriander feeds 3 ij. Eletharii ana cardini 3 ij. B. fyr. Stachador, q. f. the this after meate.

R the oyle of bitter Almonds, Bayes, Beaver stone, and 3 n. of Roles, 3 i. of white Hellebore, gr. i. of Wine-vineger 3 shoyle them together in an yron pan, untill the Vineger be consumed, put one drop hereof into the eare, and stoppe the holes with wooll. Or this.

R of the oyle of Nard, bitter Almond; ana 3 i.of the juyce of an Onyon, 3 i Boof Beaver-stone, 3 i. Drop this into the eare.

Re of the oyle of Almonds, Camomile, Roses, and \$\frac{3}{2}\]. Pants Porcini (Hogs bread, an herbe so called) \(\frac{3}{2} \) i. \(\beta \), boyle these a while and drop of the strayning into the eare; unto the remainder; adde Farine Lini, Fanigreci, and \(\frac{3}{2} \) i. Oyle of bitter Almonds, fresh Butter, and q.s.

R of Onions, no iii. rost them under hot embers, beate them in a morter, then adde of Saffron, 3 β, of fresh Butter o. C.

Re of Bay leaves, of Origan, Hysop, Majoram, and Mi. B, of Worm-wood Mij. Meniastri, M B, slowers of Stacks, Mi. B. boylethese in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed, then adde a little. Vineger, wash the care with a sponge dipped herein, and let the vapour be conveyed to the instrument of hearing, by a pipe or quill for that purpose.

R the roots of Radish, 3 iij. of white Hellebore, gr.ii. of Beaver-stone, bastard Pellitory, and β, boy le these a little in strong Wine, if the disease becaused by a cold humor, one or two drops must be put into the eare with a woodden stick sharpened at the end: if it be caused by hot humors, drop the juyce of Pomegranats, wherein oyle of Roses, Vineger, & the juyce of Lettuce have been mixed also the oyle of Roses, wherein a little Vineger hath been boyled and consisted in the boyling, put a fittle of this little the eare, which being

ing done, the patient must rest an houre or two upon his found eare, that the vertue of the medicine may be drawn to the inward parts; and then he must rest upon the other eare as long, that the excrements may avoide out the better. About fixe or seven houres after, cleanse the patients eare from all the fifth therein gathered together. Let the white of an Egge with Womans milke be dropped into the eare in an hot cause, or else the water which runneth out of a vine which is pruned in its due season.

An Appendix serving for the ours of the DIFFICUL-

The raw humors must be brought down with dige-stive medicines, and then turned out of the body by Pills, & other medicines, which we will endeavour to effect twice in every weeke, then must the matter be fetchedout of the eares by Errhines, medicines provoking fneez ngs and Gargarifnes. This being done, againe the braine must be purged from their superfluous humors by Pills, and then such must be administred as dissolve the reliques, and strengthen the braine. All which we may effect by these and the former medicines, fo that univerfalls and particulars be well forted. Especiall care ought to be had in the putting of hot oyle into the eares, left that paine and exulceration doe follow. Therefore the fafest way would be this, to mixe a small quantity of these with the oyle of bitter Almonds. If there be a filthy ufter in the eare, somewhat must be applyed inwardly that may cleanle the part affected. For which purpose make a medicine of honey and the juyce of wild Cowcumbers, or the gall of the lambe. Then theulcers shall be made found by such as have a drying vertue. For which purpole Tutis, the droffe of yron, Pumpholix, white lead, may be boyled in wine, & one drop of the strayning shall be put into the parients care ; unto this likewise one drop of Vineger may be added. And as oyles are dangerous ! gerous, and enemies to most ulcers, so are they especially obnoxious to the ulcers of the eares: wherefore we must forbeare the use of Oyles, when we perceive that there is an ulcer in the eares. We must begin weere with mild medicines at the first, and by degrees proceed unto stronger, and we will rather apply outward medicines then inward; for in these there is lesse danger: if one medicine can do the patient any good, this neither ought to be changed, nor lest of, untill it hath essected the cure. But if any shall be put into the eare, the quantity shall be very small, otherwise they will run to the hearing nerve, and unto os Petrosum, and by this meanes cause a greater dulness of hearing.

A method serving for the knowledge of HAMOR-RHAGIA or bleeding at the nose.

T Amorrhagia in this place doth fignific bleeding at the nofe, whether it doth come immediately from the nostrills, carried thither by the veines of the palate, through which for the most part nature doth expell the superfluous bloud in many; or else whether it comes from veines in the head farther off. But in generall it doth fignifie any bleeding; whether it be of Nose, Buttock, or wombe, or any other part of the body. Out of the Nose bloud sometime doth gust out with so great force, that the patients for want of that bloud which is shed, fall into a swound, and in this kinde it is alwayes hurtfull : whereas if it moderately doth runne out in the beginning of any Impostume, Pleurific, Squinancy, burning Feaver, small pocks. and Feaver it is alwayes for the best; sometimes it doth but droppe out of the Nose, sometimes it runnes out moderately. This bleeding is sometimes criticall in other diseases. forethewing death, otherwhiles it is a joyfull meffenger of

Thu part affected.

The nostrills are heere affected, but no slwayes the

effence of the nostrils, but they are affected by the consent of some other part. The veines by which this blood is east out at the nose, run from the palace and mouth into the nostrills, and some from the head. Hemorrhagia is therefore such an affect appertaining unto too much exerction; or unto the expulsive, and retentive faculties actions hurt. This followes another disease, viz. the opening of the mouth of the veines, or the division, and corrosion thereof.

The fignes .

If too much blood be voided, the colour of the face is pale, and the body is of a leaden colour, the outward parts are cold, then fellowes a swounding, and many times after, death.

The Causes.

Oftentimes bleeding at the nofe is caused by nature, which doth by this meanes expell the excrements, and that which is troublesome to the body. This happens often in sharpe diseases, when as there is a great quantity of corrupt matter, and when it doth boyle up like new wine having no vent. Sometime it is caused by the evill affection of the veines wherein the bloud is contained; and the bloud runnes out of the veins, first because the veines are open. which is caused by such a plenty of blood, that the veines cannot containe it, and then rushing violently to the mouth of the veines, make a passage ! sometimes, because the blond hath fome sharpe quality in it, or else is some other way outrified, vexing the mouth of the veine, at the length it opens them. Sometimes the veines bleed, because they are divided either by a burfting wound; or bruife. Againe, the veines bleed, because some gnawing humor hath got thereinto, or elfe because some strong outward medicine hath beene applied to them; then may fuch things bee applied as may cause an incrustration. Lastly, they bleed, because the bloud is too much attenuated by exercise, or some other cause, & the veines

weines tunicles are thinner, and rarer, and so they bleed by way of straining. Here those things are good which do thicken the veines, and bloud, and do purge waterish humors.

Prognoftiques.

If bleeding at the nose have continued long, swounding, weaknes, and too much cooling of the liver, Cachexia, or the dropfie is to be feared. Bleeding at the nose with coldnes of the outward parts, is mortall; if the patient by bleeding be eased of paine, it is a good figne. If such as bee newly taken with a Feaver, bleed on the fourth day, it is suspicious: if it come after head-aches in the time of Crifis in Feavers. it is good, and if it be not immoderate, the Feaver shall need no other cure. If in bleeding, either doting or convulfion happen, this is a very bad figne: for a convultion by empt?nes is deadly: if the nose bleed in suppression of termes, it may very well be permitted to bleed a while, for nature being hindered, doth cast them to the upper parts, which otherwise wouldhave offended the lungs and liver. All superfluous bleeding, in what part foever, doth offend the liver. From whence Cachexia, swounding, and the dropsie. fometimes death it felfe feizeth on the patient.

A method serving for the course of H A MORRHAGIA or bleeding at the ness.

He airemust be somewhat cold, his meate must be such as doth nourish well, and easie of digestion, as Chickens rosted, or boyled; but let them be cold when hee doth cate them; among Fruits, Quinces, Wardern; among herbs, the two kinds of Endives and Lettuces are good. His drinke must be red thicke wine, but he must abstraine from white and thinne wine. In stead of wine likewise he may drinke water, wherin Cinnamon hath been boyled; he must avoyd all motion and exercise of the body, and speake yery little, and the part underneath the head must be

laid higher than his head to that the head may hang down ward. For by this means it is driven into the contrary fide of its former motion: He must avoid all passions of the mind, especially anger.

Syrup of Myrtle, water-lillies. Of P.ofes, Pomegranates of the juice of Sorrell, Quincess Poppy. The water of Sorrell, Plantane, Purllane, these asswage the heat of the blood, sharpenesse and biting thereof, and also somewhat coole it, and by this means make it more unmeet to passe or

runne up and downe in the veins. bill all all

Let the Bafilica, or Capbalica veine of the fame fide bee opened, if the patient be not faint or spent, and by degrees be renued, that is, twice or thrice in a day, especially if bloud do abound and the difeafe be caused by the sharpner hereof, and then no medicine is better for this doth bring the bloud back again the contrary way most effectually : yet this shall not be used until a sufficient quantity of blood be gone. Painfull ligatures of the extreame parts must be used, cuppingglaffes after the ligature or binding, shall bee applyed to the houlders and neck and to the Hypocondril with fearification Strong frictions of the armes and hands downward. Horfeleaches shall be applyed behind the eares, or to the funda ment, if the Hemroides cease which were wont to flow. The extreame parts must be formented, and suppled with clothes dipped in warme water, fodain fear and fodain calling water upon the patient, is sometime present remedy !! For the bloud together with the heat and spirits is recalled back from the Circumference as to the Center. In these confit all the hopes of the pure of this difeate bes suchania noon

Syr. of spanisold infusions of Roles; infusion of Rubarb. A decoction of Rubarb, Adirabelania, citrinia, Manne. A potion of the decoction of Epithymon, Boypady, Sene, Mirabelania Ludia, the flowers of water littles; Violets, the feeds of Plantane, Melons, Quinces, fyr. de Epithymo, Funitory, Agarick, Sane, Mirabelania Rebalism and a veine must bee opened as was before prescribed, if the V bleeding

Breparers.

Averters.

Emptiers.

The Physician Portion.

bledling at the rock beflaied, and if it doth appears former that corrupt, we shall the shele parging medicines, after the sleep of fuctions it to produce a way the blood; for else this should have been the first intention or course, because it was caused of sharpe bloud. If this bloud be cholerick, the former medicines that bee used; if watery and melancholy, we will use the lattern

Stoppers of the blond.

Trobifis de terra figillata, drunke with the water of Plantane; or else laid to the Temples, with the white of an Egge, and juice of Plantane. Trochifoi de succino de Spedia. Conferves of Rofes, Violete, Water-liflies, Ouinces, whereto adde Bale Arministh, Corall, Harts horne buint, the feeds of Plantane, Syr: of water-lillies, dry Roles Ouinces, Poppy Lemmons Sorrell Pomegranates. Myrtils, then the waters of all thefe. A potion of Plantanewater Purllane, Shepheards-purfe, Cande iquine, Bole Armonjack, Terra figillata. A decoction of Lettuce, Malicorie, Balauftiis gallis. Atbanafia recenty Algdera, Philonia um Komanum, with the juice of Plantane doeprocure fleep, and flop the fluxe of blood. Opium, Poppy, Camphire, the feed of House-leeke, and Lettuce do thicken and congeale the blood. The roote of Equiferum bearen, and put into the nofe; of the juice of Porrus, Nettle, Plantarie, Canda equina Bafiliet, thepheards-purie, Millefolii, Singuina riedip a foonge in thefe, or in the belt Vineger and put is unto the notesor the vapor of tharp Vineger received up into the nostrill, for this purpose sprinkle some Vineger upon a hot stone, and let the patient hold his nose over Issigations of the face & forthead with Rolewater, or cold water. On walk the forehead with a sponge dipped in Vineger, Moilten a sponge very wel with the krongest and foarpelt Vineger, & chen daub it over with melted piech, & burn it in an earthen welfel until it doth wax fmal like a powder. this may either be blown into the nostrile, or elegiven in weine mint becopened as was before preferred, if the

Empliers.

amibasld

Approved to

a mailtenidictrie Distatrant Acarollemata of Alges France kincenfe, Bole Armoniack, the dung of an Affe burnte the Thells of Egs, and threads of cloth burnt, dry Mints, Grofe. old cheefe Sangar Brannis, the price of Pohousium, Plantane, the white of an Egge, make pencils of the haires of a Hare, and put them into the notirills, being first dipped in the aforesaid. Escariotica must be made of Chalcanthum, Tartar, Chaleitit, cult viva, whereunto fome afringent medicines thould be added, and fo it will better flick. An owntment of the oyle of Roles, Violets, Water-lillies, Vineger, Cerato fandaline. A Cata plasme must be made of Role Armoniach, Cauda Equina, Shepheards putfe, Purslane, Tarra figillata, Houf-leeke, Hematite, Role-water, Vineger, and white of an Higge. This mult be made for the fore-head and temples. These prefent remedies that beapplyed to the fides of the neck, to the forehead and temples, and to the remove veins from whence the blood principally iffueth a buc fift the blond mil be turned back agains to its proper and peculiar place and by no means ufe them at the beginning of the Hemorrhagia, for there is danger of the blouds running into the Head, Arteries, Lungs, or Ventricle: And fo the patient be either fiffed, or affaulted by a convention, Some of these formerly mentioned do from the bloud running at the note, by their altringent virtue: for they doe thicken the bloud, and by that means hinder the speedy motion thereof. Others by a cold property do the like; as Lettuce, Poppy, Opium. Others do glue togetherethe gaping orifice of the veines, as Frankingenfe, the whiteof an Egge Gumme Arabick of Come by a factor property they have as the juice of Porrus and Mints. Some do effect this by b. inging a kind of scabbe upon the place and by cautenizing; as Arlnick, Calx vise, Vitriolum. thele five kinds of medicines, extream blesding at the Note may be stayd. Those medicines which are astringent, and do coole very much, may be taken in at the month, or put up into the nothritts, or elfe cloaths dipped in them may

The Physitians Practice.

may be laid to the neck, functional, so he to the head and layers, when he had a head and layers, when he will be madely affire, there are to be madely affire, there.

A more particular method ferving for the cure of HEMORRHAGIA, or bleeding

col Chalamban, I se

A Julep.

R Syr. of Violets, Water-lillies, Myrtill, Quinces, Poppy, and 3 i. the water of Plantane, Shepheards purse, and 3 iiii. of Sorrell, Roses, and 3 ii. s, mixe these and give 3 iiii. of it for the space of three dayes morning and evening.

A Potion.

Rof the roots and leaves of Plantane Mi. B. of red Roses, Shepheards-purse, and Mi. the seeds of Lettuce, Pursane, Plantane, and 3 ii. boylethese in water, untill the third part be consumed, then adde to the straying of the symp of water-litties, Quinces, Poppy, and 3 i. Give 3 iiii. of this with 3 B, of Trackifes do serra sigilla-

A Potion.

R of the roots of Plantane, 3 ii. Mirobel. Indexem. 3 iii. white and light Agarick, 3 ii. 15. Episymi, Fumitory, and Mi. Pelypedia quercius, line Alex, and 3 iii. of the best Rhubarb, 3 ii. Scheffen, temes underum, and 3 ii. 15, boyle these in water, q.f. until the third part be consumed, adde to the strayping syr. refect Laxativi, 3 iii.

A draught.

Rofwater, 3iii. of Vineger, 3 ii. of Sugar, Rofe-water, and 3 ii. of this make a draught to be drunk at two feverall times.

A mixture.

Re of conferve of Water-Hillies, Roles, ana 3 i. Trochifo. de specie, de terra sigillara, Amber, ana 3 ii \$3.01 Bole Armoniach, the seeds of Plantane, ana 3 i. Sacthari resecti, 3 i. \$3. fyr. of Poppy, Water-Hillies, and 9. f.

H Powder.

R of Blood-flone red Corall, Gummi Arab. off ationa Di.

of red Rofes, 9 B rbabarb. indifferently well heat or tofted at the fire. Di. Diatragaeanthi frigidi, the weight of all thefe. Give Pilof this with the fyrup of Quinces & i. of Plantane water, 3 iii.

R Athanafia Nicolai, 3 B, Sacebari refacei, conferve of A mixture. Rofes, ana 3 i.

Re of the water of Roles, Purflane, Plantane, Sorrell, Endive, ana 3 iiii, of the feeds of Pursiane, Sorrell, Endive, ana \$ i,of the trochiskes of Camphire, Sandal, cirrinorum, ana 3 ii.a little Vineger, make an Epitheme for the liver, for cold medicines being warily applyed to the liver , doe foone flay the force of bleeding at the Nofe, if fo be the blood did come from the liver: as much may be faid of the fpleene.

Re of the roots and leaves of Plantane, of Shepheards purle, Poligonii, ana M iiii. boyle thefe in water q. f. unto thiii adde unto the frayning of the best Vineger, this, washthe palms of the hand, and the soles of the feet, and the liver with a sponge dipped therein, likewise wet cloaths herein, and apply unto the veins of the throat, she temples and forehead.

Ry Trochije de carate, 3 i. of the root of the hearb Horletaile A ii. B. Bole Armoniack, Sanguinin draconis, ana 2 B. of Frankincenfe, 3 i. B, of Aloes, 3 ii. B. incorporate thefe in the white of an Egge, make [mall pencils of the finelt haires of a Hare. Which dip in the aforefaid ingredients, and put theminto the notifils. This must bee used after that a veine is opened, and after Cupping-glaffes and ligatures of the extream parts. For otherwise is is to be feared, that the blood will run to the Afpera Arteria, into the flomack, or into the inward parts of the head.

Be Aloes & ii. of Frankincenfe, ziii of Camphire, gr.v. Opin (if necessity require) er. il. Incorporate these with the white of an Egge, and after the former manner put it inte

An Epitheme.

A Fomentati

A Naffale.

into the note: on the powder of an egge-fiel may be blown upinto the note.

Re of Horse taile, Mit of Shepheards-pounts Plantane, and Mi. beate these, and adde unto them Bole Americal, 3 i B. of Rose-water and Vinegera little, wrap this up in a cloth and lay it to the temples.

A Cataplasm.

Ry of the affect of an Egge-shell, 3 iii. the flowers and rinds of wild-Pomegranats, of Bole Among of Oake apples and 3 B, seeds of white Popply, 3 ii incorporate these with a little Vineger and the white of an Egge. Apply this unto the forehead, temples, and the veines of the throat.

Re of the Blood-stone, Bole Armon, serve figillate, and 31. B, of the juice of Horse-taile, Purslane, Polygonip, of House-leeks, and 3 B, the whites of two Egs, a little Rose-water, and Vineger, apply this unto the forehead, temples and cods.

An Unguent.

Re of oyle of Roses, Quinces, syrup of Quinces, and 3 i. Bula drawy, the flowers of wild Pomegranates, and 3 is, of Galls, Di. a little Wax and Vineger, make an oynement for the veines of the throat, forchead and temples: boyle the oyles and juices together with a very gentle fire untill the juice be consumed. Otherwise they cannot be made up into the forme of an oyntment by reason of the watrishnes of the juices which never agreeth with oyle.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the HEMORRHAGIA, orbiceding the base of the state of the st

Sin Aloes Dil B. Sagarara

O Pen a veine at the first: but it blood do run so fast out of the noise, that it will be both dangerous, and need-less to open the cubit vein. Then Cupping-glasses that be set to the shoulder, and neck, and sides of the patient: also Ligitures and Frictions shall be used: and by washing the

fee

feet in hot water, the gourse of the blood will bee turned another way: at the length we will stoppe it from going further, and strengthen those parts from which the blood did first of all come: and these we will apply unto the nose, forehead, liver and spleene; neither medicines which are called Narcetici or Escharotici must bee used, unlesse great necessity doe require; but we will give Ashmasse, Die, so or else we will make a powder of Virialum, playstering-Morter, Mastick, and snuffe this up into the nose. In all sluxes of blood out of the nose, moderate moistning medicines must be applyed to the liver. But it is best if an Epitheme bee made for the liver of the seeds of Endive, Sorrell, Sandals, Rose-water, Succery; or to a Cerate of Sandals, some oyle of water-lillies may be added; and a soft Liniment shall be made hereof.

a method serving for the huomledge of CATARRHUS,

the first fill consumy supply that

Atarrhus is adistillation commonly taken, and is a deflux of humours and excrements from the head or braine into the other parts of the body : and because the braine is of a cold and moist nature, and doth want plenty of nourishment, by reason of the largenesse thereof: so likewife it doth breed many excrements, and the flight diftemper being cold and moyll, will further it : for first vapors fent from the lower parts, get up thither, and thefe being thickned by realon of the brains thinnels are entertained and even as thefe faperfluous excrements are fent back againe to fome one of other part of the body, fo likewife doth the difeate after its name, for fuch excrements fometime enter into the inner receptacle of the braine, oftentimes in the first ventricle (if so be that they doe not offend much in quantity) and then they are foonell purged by the palate. Sometime they are fored thorow divers places of the brain, when they flow too much, and then are they voyded partly at the nofe, partly at the palate, some at the eares, fome at the eyes, and they doe oftenfall into the inward pares of the body, as flomack and lungs, whereof come these diseases, viz. an impostume of the lungs, and Albma, otherwhiles they fall downe upon Arteriam afteram, and the jawes, whereof commeth hoarfnesse some time they doefall upon the Romack, and then the nourilliment that was but lately received is corrupted the appetite and concoction quite overthrowne. Sometime they doe cause a lientery, when as they doe fall into the bowels, wherof commeth a laxe. Sometime fuch excrements are gathered on the outfide of the skull, under the skin of the head, and that is often perceived in the crown, where the ends of the veines creeping along the face and temples, doe meet, for if these vessels be laden with needlesse store of excrements, they do often unload themselves in these places for the space of many dayes; whereas by degrees, because of their thinnesse, they find some way out of the parts of the body, yet it does foftly thicken, by reason of the heat of the part wherein it is harboured, from whence come the paines of the Sides Loynes, Armes, Shoulder-blades, Eus, Teeth, Shoulders, Kernels, Hips, Legs, and fundry joynts. But chiefly in this place we doe treate of that flux which doth fall upon the Lungs.

The part affected.

The brain is most affected, as may appear by the actions and faculties which are offended, as also by those things, that are voyded at the mouth, note, and palates and then it is a more continuall disease, neither is any but of any other part perceived, whereby it may be cherished, but while it is caused by other parts of the body, it will the better beeknowne by its proper figures, this is an affection, which appertains unto immoderate excretion.

Signs.

ng thick ed, areth villalong into the for

If the excrements of the head fall into the Lungait doth cause for the most part hardness of breathing, and a great cough, and a certaine tickling is felt in the throate, and some portion of the humors fallen down, is cast up in spittle, and in time faintnesse of body, heavinesse of the head, heate and thirst commeth withall, the urine for the most part is of a high colour. If it do fall into the throat, or wind-pipe, it doth bring with it a cough and hoarsnesse, and bringeth pain and soarmess to those aforenamed places.

they be let alone at the aspund od It the length prove tedi.

us; they are not free from dangers twing are Sometime the hot distemper of the braine is the cause. which diffolyeth, and maketh thin the humours in the brain, and doth draw more vapors from the lower parts, then it can concoct, or expell by breath; than there is this fame diftemper in the brain, age, region or place, feafon of the yeer, a hot temperature, a red note and face the parts of the head being hot , the temples and arteries beating very much, a tharp or thir humor voided at the mouth or the nole, a Feaver oft comming with it, and a loarning of meate, do all fignifie and declare. But the great weaknes of the brain is often the cause of a Catarrhe, so is its cold and moist distemper for then nutriments conveyed to the brain, are not well digested, whereby many superfluities are gathered, and store of excrements are lodged in the brain. The fignes of this constitution are age . the featon of the yeer, diet cold temperature, the voyding of phlegmy and groffe humors at the note, and of those in great plenty, also fleeping freechings heavines of the head, and forehead palenelle of the face, thick obstructions in the passages of the nostrills. His former diet was too moist and diflempered. This is caused by ill vapors that fill the head for vapors vapours being thickned, are thrust down into the lower part, Surfeit likewise, & too much fulnes, especially of wine, increase this evill, it is also caused by too much sleep; also by eston of the weaknesse of the digestive and expulsive faculty of the brain, whether it were so from the patients birth, or by some long disease of the braine: for the nutriment brought thither, is lest raw, and is in the body, because of the weaknesse of the expulsive faculty.

lon entrolem de la Prognofiques.

If the humour fall from the head to the nole, it is but a small griefifunto the throat, a worfe, if to the lungs, worft of all ; for the lungs are in danger of being exulcerated, from whence commeth a Consumption. Short rheumes, if they be let alone at the first, will at the length prove tedious; they are not free from danger, who are very much groubled with rheum It doth threaten Apoplexy, Phrenlie, Blindneffe, Tooth-ach, Consumption, Palfey, Deafneile, quinancy, fudden death, Impostume of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneys, Liver, Eys, pain and weaknes of the ftomack, the Science Gowe, flex of the belly, and Chollick; such who have a cold and weak brain, are most subject to rheum: also rheume accompanyed with the pain of the head, is hardly to be cured. The winter feafon is very obnoxious to this disease, because of the uncertainty of the weather.

A meibod ferring for the cure of CATARRHUS or RHEUME.

He aire must be moderately hot, rainy weather, and northern, & fourhern blasts must be avoided. His meat must be casie of digestion, and such as may breed good bloud, viz. rear Ego, the sich of Hens, Pullets, Capons, Partridges, Veal, but he must eat moderately of their, and he must be more sparing of his diet at supper than dinner. After meat give him some pretty portion of Quinces, or merinalade, for it doth hinder the rising of the vapors to the

the head. Amongst Fruits Prunes, Raifins, and sweet Almonds, are goodshis drink must be water and wine, or else
honyed water, or els water wherein Cinnamon and Licorice were boyled:he must drink but a little of this, & sometime he must indure thirst. His sleep must be moderate, and
not in the day time, his head must be so covered, that neither too much cold, or too much heat offend it; both heat
and cold cause this disease; his body must dayly be emptied
of the excrements either by art or nature: too much motion
of the body & perturbations of the mind must be avoided

Syrup of Violets, Licorice, Ziziphi, of dry Roses, Poppy, water-lillies. A decoction of the four ecommon cold seeds, of the cordial flowers, and white Poppy, water of Violets, Succory, Roses, Barley boyled in water, Metrofatum, Oxymel simp. Squillit. Compositum syr. of Betony, Steebas, Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Licorice, Houre-hound. A decoction of the Roots of Licorice, Fennell, Acorus, opprus, Cinnamon, Betony, Hyssop, Majoram, Maiden-hair, Sage, Rosemary, Buglosse, Serp, Hum, flowers of Steebas, Nutmeg, and Figs. The water of Mayden-haire, Hyssop, Scabius, Sage, Betony, and Adianeum; the former of these must be used, when the humor is caused by hear, the later, when by a cold.

The shoulder on median veine shall be opened, if there be any danger of a Plurisy, Feaver, suffocation, or squinancy, or if there be plenty of bloud, and the strength of the patient wil permit. Electuration de succe refarum, Diagramum, fammenia um, Diaphanium, Pilluk, Arta, Aggregate Assirtet, Mastichine, Cochie, de agarico, de sarcocolla. Agaric trochise. cassia, rubarb. Polybodium. Syrup of manifold infusion of Rolls. Elect. Indem; Diseasto a strong Glyster is good, it there be great plenty of rheum, which doth threaten suffocation, make is of the decoction of some of Seast chas. Majoraman Sage, Calamint, Origan, Mallows, Barley, Miser prena, Ass. Calamint, Origan, Mallows, Barley, Miser prena, Ass. Calamint, and Oyle of Violett. We must here so beare strong purging medicines, let we

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Averters.

Hould cause the surcharging matter to flow.

A veine must be opened; the former Clyster must be used also medicines that do evacuate. Cupping-glasses must be fattened to the Armes, Shoulders, and Buttocks A sweat must be caused with the decoction of Salfa parilla, Frictions of the extream parts, but especially of the head and feet; also continuall motion of those parts; for by these meanes the humour offending falls down : painfull ligatures, a faceze of hellebore, Cofforeum, and Pepper. Yet this is not good at the first; for hereby the decoction of the humours is hindered. Apophlegmatisms of bastard Pellitory, Pepper, Hyllop, Maltick, therinds of the Roots of Capere, Cubebs, Rayline. A gargarisme of Majoram, Hystop, and Origan; but if the humours runne unto the breft or Lungs, or if it be thinne and moveth very much. gargarismes are dangerous; Nasale of the juice of flowerde-luce, Beet, Sow-bread, baftard Pellitory, feeds of Nigella, in a cold marter; but in hot, the juice of Violete in Barley-water. Lotions of the Legs, and Arms. The Nofe must be often cleansed by blowing; for hereby thick and thinne humours are more fafely purged then by fpittle: a cautery mult be made in the coronali feame, the head being first shaved, or else behinde the eare, and the fore shall be long kept open; for which purpole hot Cabbage-leaves and Swines greafe thall bee laid upon it. These averting and locall medicines purging the braine, shall not be applyed, untill the matter be well digelted and emptied otherwise the rheumatick matter fould onely bee kirred up

Stayers of the

Philonium Mesue with the decoction of Olibanum, rob.
nucum, Conserve of old Roses, Succession violatum,
Diameteum, Diacedium, Diapapaver, Daaragoeanthum
(rigidum, & estidum, Pills of Hounds-tongue, a loch of
cole-worts: a loch of Poppysbole-Armony, the juice of
Licorice, a trochiske of Foal-soot, Mastick; syr. of Violets,

Poppy,

Poppy, Licoriee, Jule p of Violers. A decoction of Plancane, Purllane, Barley, white Poppy, Roles, Bole-Armony, Gumme of the Juniper-Tree, whereunto adde Diacodium, Pills of dry Roses, seeds of Poppy, Camphire, terra sigitiata, they must be held in the mouth. Spike-head in the mouth at night time is good. Cumin and Nigella fryed and tied in linnen cloth, hereof make an odor:a fume with Nigella onely made into powder, and burnt. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses. An Emplayster for the head being first shaved, of red earth, Roses, Plantane, Bole-Armony;unlesse great paines urge, we will not use these medicines, untill the humors be purged and turned away. But if the humors runne too fast unto the Lungs, so that it doth threaten a troublesome cough, or a long waking, or dreames, or danger of choaking or excoriation by reason of the humours sharpenesse, wee will immediately use these medicines that doe hinder the matter going any further, not waiting untill the humors be purged and turned afide; neither can it bee expected that a thinne rheum falling upon the Lungs, in such plenty and with fo great force, can be fetched out by purging medicines, or else be turned afide : for purgers and averters doe rather increase the motion of humors. At that time a veine shall be opened, and Cupping-glaffes applyed to the shoulderblades. Therefore if great pains doe follow the rheumes, fuch medicines as may thicken the blood, and hinder the rheumes shall be given, though they hinder spitting, else there would be danger of choaking.

Diamuscum dulce & amarum, diambra, Triacle, Mithridate that is not too old, Phrismenicum, Conserve of Sage, Betony, Rosemary, Acorus, Orange-pills preserved, Nutmeg, Cubebs, Nigella Romana, the roots of Cyperus, Cloves, Mare, Sachar, Galità moschata, Lignum aloes, Ladanum. A sweet ball of Cloves, Gallia moschata, Nutmeg, Styran,

Strengthe -

. Wife

Calaminth, Ladanum, Cubebs, Tragacansh. water of Majoram. Make a cap of the leaves of Bayes, Origan, Sage Betony Majoram, feeds of Nigella, Camomile, Mellilot, Stecha, Frankincenfe, Maltick, Cinnamon, Mace, Nut megge, Cloves, red Roses: wash the head with the decoction of the former things, in Malmfey, Make a perfume of Cloves, Cinnamon, Aloes, Rolemary, Sage, Bay-leaves, Majoram, Mastick, Frankincente, Gallia moschata, Muske, A Quilt with Salt, Millet, Branne, Sage, Majoram: an oyntment for the head being shaved, with the oyle of Rew and Dill : for the breft, oyle of Lillies, Camomile, weet Almonds, Lini, fresh butter. Frictions and Foments of the head, with a rough linnen cloth hot, which shall be perfumed with the vapors of Frankincense, Mastick, Storax, and Ladanum. A cautery shall be made in the hinder part of the head, of Leaven, and Cantharides, if the disease be not cured by these former medicines.

A more particular method serving for the cure of

CATARRHUS, or RHEUME.

A Clifter.

Rof Betony, Majoram, Sage, Rew, and Mi. B, flowers of Rosemary, Stechar, Centory the lesse, Camomile, and Mi. of Origan, Calamint, and MB, of Branne, Mij, boyl these in water q. s. unto sbi. B, Adde to the strayning Electuaris Elescopi, 3i. Hiera piera simp. 3i. Dissurbith, cum rhabarh. 3 iij. B, Mellis rosati, 3i. oyle of Rew, 3 iij. of Salt, 3i.

1 July.

Mellin rofacei, Oxymel. simp. syr. Stechados, Licorice, ana 3 i.water of Rosemary, Betony, ana 3 iiij. of Hyssop, 3 ijemixe these.

Pills.

Pillal de Agarico, 3 fs, Cochiarum, Fatidarum, ana 9 1.
Diagridii, gr. iii. fyr. of Violets, q. C. make hereof 7. or 8.
Pills.

R Dia-

R. Diaturbith cum 16 sbarb. 3 v. Electuarii Indi, Diacathothelie. 3 i fyr. Steebados, 3 stwater of Majoram, Betony, and 3 i.S.

R of Majoram, Nigella, Nutmeg Ji. B, Baftard-Pellitory,

white Hellebore, ana Ai.

Rof the juice of the Colewort, Beet, and 3 i ß, juice of Cyclamen, 3 ß, of white Pepper, Nigelle, and 9 i.mingle these together, & apply them as a liniment to the notirils, when there is fear of the Catarrhe falling upon Aspera averia.

Refeeds of Staves-acre, Mustard, bastard-Pellitory, and 3 i, B, Acori condisi, of Cubebs, Mace, and 3 i. Nigella Romana, of Raysins, Mattick, and 3 i. B, of Hony, q s. mixe these

and put them into a fine cloth.

Rof Mustard-seed, of Pepper, 3 ii. roots of bastard-Pellitory, 3 i. Ginger, 3 s, boyle there in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed. This doth bring back the rheume descending to the lungs to the mouth.

R fyr.de rofis ficcis, 3 iii.of Rofes, Myrtle, ana 3 i. of the

water of Violets, Plantane, Hyffop, ana 3 ifi.

Re of red Roses, Mi. seeds of white Poppy, Olibani ana 3 i. s. boyl these in water q. s. unto the i. adde to the straning of the Syrup of Poppy, 3 iii. of Licorice, 3 i.

R of the conferve of old Roses, 3 i, Diacodii, 3 13, Diatra-

escontbi frigidi, 3 ili. fyr. of Roles, q.f.

R. Olibani, of Maltick, ana 3 13, of the pulp of Quines, 3i. B, Let him take 3 ii. hereof when he goes to bed, and after it drinke one draught of wine,

Rof Bole Armoniack, of Terro figillata, of Mastick, and ; ii. the juice of Licorice, 3 B, confere of Rofes,

71i.

R Diacodii,3 B. Grup of Poppy, 31. water of Betony, 3111.

R Discedii, 3 vi. syr. of Poppy, 3 ii. of Bole Armoniack, 3 ii. o Camphire, 3 i. Let him take one spooneful hereof in his mouth.

Reof the feeds of white Poppy, of Lettuce, ana 9 iii.

A drang bt.

A freezing

A Nafal.

A Mafticato

A Gargarifm.

A Julep.

Another.

A Nafal.

A drangle.

A mixture.

A draught.

158	The Physitians Practice.
gill guare su	amyli, Diatrog teanthi frigidi, ana 3 i. Gummi Arabici, traga- canthi, Bole Armoniack, ana 3 ii. Opii 3 i. B, Sacebari rofati, juice of Licorice, ana 3 i. B, mixe these, and make a lump hereof with the juice of Quinces, and water where- in Gumme tragacanth hath been insused. Let the patient hold a little of this in the mouth: this hinders the suxe of the rheum.
A Garga-	R of the rinds of Pomegranates, 3 B, of Knap-weed, M il. the roots of Plantane, Dane-wort, and M j. of Pine-apples, Frankincense, Mastick, and 3 i. of Roses, M i. the seeds of Pursane, D ii, boyle these in water q.s. unto this, adde to the straining of the syrup of Myrtle, Stechados, Diemori, and 3 i.
A Nafah.	Rof Bole Armony, Sanguinia Draconis, Frankincense, and 3 i. of Storax, Mastick, and 3 s, boylethese the soft the water of Honey, put some of the straining into the nose.
ACap.	R of Frankincense, Olibanum, ana 3 i. 3, of red Roses, 3 ii. the seeds of white Poppy, 3 3, Sandaraca, Mastick, and 9 ii. with a little wine, make pills, that must be burnt to procure a smoaking. Let the patienthold the cap that he is to weare over these, and having well smoaked it, he must put it upon his head.
Aneleduary.	D CI C CD C D
Lozenges.	R. Sy. Diamwsci dulcu, Diambre, ana 3 ii. ß, of the best Sugar dissolved in Rosemary, and Betony-water q. s. make hereof an Electuary in Lozenges.
A Powder.	Rof the roots of Arifolochia ros. bastard-Pellitoyr, Spike, ana 3 ß, of Aloes, Frankincense, Cloves, ana 3 ii, of Mastick, 3 i. ß. Make a powder hereof, and cast this upon the fire, and receive the smoake of this as was shewed be-
A Qui's.	Roof the flowers of Betony, Roses, Stacker, Camo- mile, Mellilot, M. of Frankincense, Mastick, Nutmeg Mace

Mace, Cloves, ana & i. B, the leaves of Bayes, Origan, ana M B. make a Quilt for the coronall feame, has a to . det

R of Branne, Miller, ana M i. of Sale beaten very final! AC ap. Fi B.fry thefe in a pan, make a little cap of this, and lay it unto the coronall feam: this doth ftrengthen the brain, and dryeth up the humours.

te

e-

R Nigelle Romane fryed, & B. root of Cypinas & i. B. flowers of Stechas, Roles, M B, Nutmeg, Cloves, ana Alivi. cast this upon the hinder part of the patients head, when he doth goe to bed.

R Nigella fryed 7 i.of Multard feed fryed Frankincenie, An Emplais ana 3 v, of Maltick ; iii. of Pigeons-dung, Barley-Hower, fter. ana 3 i. Ozymellie fquillit. q. f. apply this to the corenall came.

An Appendix serving for the cure of CATARRHUS or RHEUME.

He body shall be first emptied by a Gentle Clyfter, and the humours made obedient to natures then we will purge the body of these loading & oppressing humors. The head shall be purged by Errhins, Apophlegmatifmes, and Mafficatories, actual & potential cauteries shal be made in the hinder part of the head, and when the blifters arife, they shall be opened, that the watery humors may run out; for which purpole lay cabage-leaves upon the broken blifters. And then such are good that doe flay the flux of the humors, which may be nied at the first, if there be any danger of choaking by the vehemency of the Rheume. After all thefe, fuch things ought to be appointed that may strengthen the brain, and consume the reliques, which shall bee effected both by outward and inward medicines. There is danger in delay therefore pills shall be given at the first, to prevent danger of fuffocation. If the watery fubitance distilleth down into the note or into the month, mingle the dried powder of red Rofes. with

A Powder.

with role Vineger which being sprinkled upon an bor le ron, or a red bot Brick, and to take the futie up into the nothills.

A meebod ferving for the knowledge of

A I & ANGINAS TOUINANCY.

The Squinancy is an inflammation of the throat, or of the highest parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing, and swallowing, when as the fault is neither in the brest nor lungs. This disease dork threaten present danger by strangling, because the upper part of the Wind-pipe or Gullet is closed up, whereby a man is deprived both of breath and sustenance. This disease doth usually come suddenly, for the most part it is also caused by a flux in that passage.

The part affelied.

The inner muscles of the throat, are oft affected, and then the patient is in great danger; thefe fignes goe along with it, viz. vehement paine in the throate, fometimesa very ftrong Feaver. When the patient breathes, he doth hold his face upward, also there is a defect in his voice. No figne of heat or fwelling doth appeare either in mouth or threat, or neck, but great straightnesse is felt in the throat; they doe breathe with their mouthes open . and are refreshed with cold aire. Sometime they thrust out their tongues, their eyes are red, and flick out of their head; the drinke that they take, runnes out at their No les: in briefe, they are fundry wayes disquieted. Sometimes the outward muscles of the throat are affected, and this of all other is the milder kind of Squipancy ! for then the paine about the throate is not fo great, neither doth the patient breathe with fuch difficulty, But If the Jawes and the place where the Afters Arteria, and the extream parts parts of the throat doe meet, be affected, then the patient breathes with more eale. Moreover heat, welling, and pain is more felt in the throat, and sometime these may be plainly discerned if the tongue be kept down; this is with lesse danger than the former; sometime both inward and outward muscles are affected, then the pain is more vehement.

The Signes.

They breathe with difficulty, befides, the pain is tharp; and the face and neck is red. They swallow with pain all their meat, and that which they drinke, doth run out at the nose, oftentimes the patient hath a Feaver, and defires to draw fresh aire. Sometime when the disease is very great, they thrust out their tongues.

The Caufes.

For the most part it is caused by bloud, which is carried thither from the jugular veines, for in these veines there is plenty of blood. The pulle will be full, and beating wavelike. Oftentimes it is caused by their former dies, which was fuch as did beget much blood. A temperate fpring. hot and moult also went before. If it bee caused by cholerick blood, a sharpe ague, and great burning, hardnesse of breathing, and swallowing doth concurre, yet there is leffe ftraightneffenthere is a bitterneffe of mouth, dietage, temperament, region, all thefe concurre, because they doe generate cholerick blood. If it be caused by a flux or cold numours, it is then a bastard squinancy. Then his mouth is very moist and flymic, the Feaver cither comes not at all. or elfeit is very gentle, the paine is leffe, the fwelling not to hard, neither is his face and other parts very red; those things went before, that did breed phlegmy blood. This discase doth alwayes take its beginning from fluxes, which descend thither from the head and jugular parts of out in

Y 2

Prognoftiques.

If the inflammation bee in the inward muscles, within three or fouredayes it will kill the patient; and that fquinancy is most dangerous, when as no inflammation doth appear; when the pain is great, the Feaver vehement, and the patients tongue is thrust out, when the passage is so stopped, that he cannot swallow, and when the drinke runnes ont at the nofe, when the eyes are turned like unto them that are frangled, when they flick out of the head, also when his spittle is foamy, the lips looke black. and he thrives to leap out of his bed, and when his fight, hearing, and wit is to dull, that he understands not what is done about him, he dyes by a fwound and strangling: yet there is some hope, when rednesse and a tumour doe appear, and as these accidents are diminished, so is the disease more mild, and the ftronger these accidents are, the greater is the danger. It is no good figne, if the tumours are fuddenly gone without any manifest cause : if there be paine in the fides, numneffe of the whole body, and feebleneffe, death is certainly neer at hand, and although the patient do think himfelfe well, yet he is taken away fuddealy by a suffocation, or else it is turned into an impotume.

A method serving for the cure of ANGINA or SQUINANCY.

The air must be bright, temperate, and free from winds; his meat must be liquid, and fost, as reare Egges, Frumenty, the broth of Pullets, Hens. For the three first dayes his fare must be slender, he must shunne those things that may heat his blood, via Pepper and other spices. His drink must be pullar with Sugar, or the broth of a Chicken, and honied water: but he must abstaine from wine, he

mut

fleep must be shorter then and interest was want to bee, and sometime they that stand by must awake him out of infor by too much sleep this disease doth become worse, for then the humors doe increase in the part affected; his head must be meanly covered, but by no means subbed in the beginning of the disease. His belly must be kept loof by art or nature. Perturbations of the mind must be avoided, be those means used which may procure mirth and delight.

At the beginning of the fquinancy a vein must be opened on that fide the pain is; when he doth perceive difficulty of breathing or swallowing, even untill he doth swound, if there be great flore of blood in the body, and the patients frength is able to indure it, otherwise the blood shal be taken away at fundry times. A woman with child shall bee thus dealt with, if her frength be not too much decayed. the Cephalica vein (hall be first opened, and then the vein under the tongue, when the humor leaves running : but if this be opened at the first, inflammation will be increased, because the matter is drawne to the part affected. In great fulneffe the Saphena veine shall be first opened, and whilst the vein under the tongue is opening, the tongue shall be turned up to the palate of the mouth. Electuarium Elefconi fyr. of the manifold infutions of Rules, Discatholicum, Hiera piera Pillula Aurea, de Agarico, Coffia, manna Tama-The matter of the disease must presently be drawn out efocially if it be choleritk for that swelleth : for this caufe, not expecting digetion, it must prefently be evacuated. Since this difeafe ever more threatens danger. Moreover liquid medicines are more proper than pills, feeing the patient for the difficulty of swallowing is not able to take them. Befide we must here abitain from strong purging melicines in the beginning of the difeafe, for hereby the humore will be exasperated and stirred and so take occasion to fall the fooner upon the part affected.

A veine shall be opened as was formerly prescribed; and Y 2 CuppingEmptiers.

Averters;

diseased

Cupping glaffes thall be first applied to the lower parts, then unto the upper Horse-leaches shall with great good be saked to those places. The seet and Hands must be washed with hot water; also painfull ligatures of the extream parts must be used, as also strong frictions of those parts. A strong Clyster shall be then given; if the patient have not a Feaver, and a vein shall not be opened; first the extrements must be brought down by a gentle Clyster, even on the first day, although the patients belly were loose before: the use of Idiera piera is much commended for this intent.

Repellers.

A Gargarisme of the decoction of Plantane, Roses, of the rind and flowers of Pomgranats, Lettuce, Lintels, Rofewaterathe juice of fowre Pomegranats, Diamerum, Diacodium, fyr. of the juice of Sorrell, Pomegranats, Rofes. Syrup of Poppy, the juice of Poppy. Discodium, Diamorum, (yr.of the juice of Sorrell, Pomegranats. The juice of Lettuce, Roles, Plantane Pomegranats, Night-shade, Mulbery, Sorrell. Water of Roles with the decoction of Sumach and Vineger. Repelling oyntments of the Oyl of Rofes must be applied outwardly to the part affected. In the beginning of the difeale gargarifmes may be used. He shall hold it fo long in his mouth, untill it be het, and shall wash the inward part of his throat as far as may be, it is good for this purpole, viz. that the humors ran not too fast unto the part affected the wayes by this means being made ftraighter, and the substance of the parts strengthned, we may not to treely use the former repelling oynement nor any other outward repelling medicine, except it were in the beginning of the difeafe, for it is to be feared, that it will firike the matter of the difeafe inward. Nevertheleffe the places round about, and especially the parts shall be anounted therewith.

Strongthe -

A Gargarifme of the decoction of Figgs, Licorice, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Hyffop, Betony, Fengreeke, dogs-tooth, Rayfins, Diamere, albo grace, Melle rejato, fyr.

red heath

fir. of Roles, Osymel (quillit. A Gargarifine of water wherein a small quantity of white bread is boyld, and then firsin it. White Dogs-turd, and young Swallowsburnt, and mixed with Honey, and scattered upon the affected places of the throat. Let him drinke the drinke Lupi Gianuris : a thred burnt to affres untill it be white shall be laid unto the part affected : an oyntment of the oyle of Camomile, Lillies, freet Almonds, wherewith the forepart and hinder part of the neck shall be anointed, and then covered with fat wool. A Cataplasme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaves of Mallows, roots of Alibes, Barly-flower, Lin-feed meale, Fen greek, Dogs-turd a Swallowerneft. with the dust thereof, oyle of Lillies, Lini, Camomile, fweet Almonds; an emplaister of Mellilot, and the Mucilsges. The matter of these after the first day shall be abated, even as the difease dorn increase; in stead of which some resolving medicines shall be administred, which are best if they be outwardly applyed for it is the belt courfe to draw the matter outward. If the cure of the Squinancy be wrought by refolving medicines, prefently all the fymptomes following this difease, are without any more trouble, affwaged and taken away. On the contrary, accidents doe increase, viz a Feaver, and the paine and difficulty of the Role, Pleasant Emberies, and a floor of a gniwollawl

A more particular method ferming for the cure of a control of the state of Plantane. Roles, Wood-bine, and

Re the feeds of Fennell, Smallage, and 3 v. of Sage, Besony, and M. i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and M. i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and M. i. flowhite and light Agarick, 3 flo. Pulpe colorate, 3 i. boy! these in water y. f. unto flost adde to the liratining of new Caff fla, of red Sugar and 3 i. oy le of Liniteed, Violetts, 400.3 l. p. of Salt, 3 i.

A Chfter.

Acciper.

A Porion.

166:	The Physicians Praction of I
A Potion.	R of new Coffee, 3 18, Disphenium, 3 iii. water of Scabius 3 ii. Give this the next day after the opening of a veine.
	R fyrup of Scabius, 3 iii. Mellin refacei, 3 i. β, water of Scabius, Wood-bine, ana 3 v. drinke this at three
A Potion.	times. To store and to manually one buttering and of the B. Disturbish cause of babarb. 3 v. Disturbing it. B. Electurary of the junce of Roles, 3 B. fyr. of Violets, Sceebader, and B. the water of Berony, 18 ili.
Another.	R of the fyrup of manifold infusion of Roles, 3 ii. Sp. Disturbib, cum rhebarb. 9 3. Water of Betony,
A Potion.	Re syrup of Violets, 3 ii. Dieredii, syrupe of Lico- rice, ana 3 s, the water of Scabius and Violets, ana
A Gargarifm.	R of Hysop, Knap-weed, and Mi. of Graped Licories, 3 ii of the rinds of Pomegranates, 3 β, boylethese in watter q. Cunto still indicate the strayning of burnt Allome, 3 i. β, Mellis rosati, 3 i. β.
AGargs-	R of the rinds of Pomegranats, \$ \beta, flowers of Roles M i. Sumsch, of the yellow that growes in the middle of the Role, Plantane, Barberies, and \$ i. \$\beta_0\$ of burnt Allome, \$\text{\tex{
Another.	Rof the water of Plantane, Rofes, Wood-bine, ans 3 ii β, Diamori, 3 i. fyr. Acetofi simp. Oxymellis simp. ana
A Potion.	Rofthe decoction of the yellow that growes in Rofes, Rofes, the flowers of Pomegranats, Pomegranats, Sumach, Plantane, Night-Hade, Oak apples, 15 1.07 Rofewater, 3 iii. of the finest Sugar, 3 ii. 15, And with the fame liquor, you shall make a most excellent gargarisme. Ro

The Physicians Practice.

167

Re of the aforefaid liquor, 3 vii). bruife Poppy-feed, and put them therein, firain them out and give the patient this.

A Posion.

Ros the flowers of Pomegranats, 3 ij. the seeds of Ross, plantane, theseeds of Sumach, Barberies, and 3 j. of Gumme, Tragacanth, 3 ij. salis Ammoniaci, Camphire, and 3 j. put a little of this into the throat, also of these Pills may bee made, one or two whereof may bee kept under the tongue; also with the water of Roses, Oxymel simp. Vinegar, and Diamorum, a Gargarisme may bee made.

A Powder.

Riyr. of Violets, 3 J. B. Diamori, 3 j. Diameum, loeb of Poppy, and 3 B. Sacchari violati, Biij. dippe a Licorice flick-beaten at the end in this, when the disease doth first trouble the patient.

A Locke.

Reyle of Lillies, Camomile, and \$ 15, of the fat of a Goat Dij. a little Waxe: anoynt the neck herewith, and cover it with wooll.

An Unquent.

R. Unguent. Dialibee, 3], \$3, oyle of Camomile, sweet Almonds and \$3 oyle of Violetts, fat of a Hen, and \$3, use this as the former.

Another.

Rofthe flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mileaves of Origan, Betony, Hylop, and M B, of Licorice, 3 i, feeds of Linus, 3 vi. Fengreek Z i, boyle thefein water q. L unto the i B, adde to the fraying fyrup of Rofes Z iii.

2-

of

0-

na

na

es,

ch, iii.

me.

AGargas

R oyle of weet Almonds, freh Butter, and 3 in of Waxe

A Liniment

R of the flowers of Camomile Mellilot, ana M B, roots of Lillies, march-Mallowes, ana 3 i. Fengreeke, and Linger, ana 3 vi. boy le there watth they bee four, then bake them, adding full unto them a little Beans thower, and hower of Barley, and 3 vi. Butter, oyle of Lillies are of C.

A Cata-

A Cata-

R of the flowers of Camomile, of Mellilot, ana M ij. Boof Hyffop, M i, of the meal of Fengreek, Barlana 3 i. Lini, 3B, leaves of Mallows, M ij. Albi graci, Z i roots of Althea, 31. B, of Figs, 20. x. oy le of Lillies, Camomile, fat of a Hen, ana q. I this may bee used when the disease doth begin to increase.

AGargas

Re of red Roses, Misos Barley, Miss, of Licorice, 3 iij. of fat and moist Figs, no vi, boyle these in water qui unto thi. B, adde to the straining Mellis respect 3 i B.

R of the water of Wood-bine, of Roses, ana 3 iiij. ß,

Diamori, 3 i.Oxymellis fimp. Mellis rofati, ana 3 vi.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the ANGI-

Eanes must bee used that the imposthume increase not, for when it is come to its full ripenesse, it doth chook many men, for this cause at the very first wee must apply the best medicines: then the belly must be emptied by a gene tle clyster, afterwards by a stronger. Then shall a veine be opened without any delay, for this is a foveraign remedy against this disease. The next day after the yein is opened if there be plenty of humors, a gentle purge shall be given, neither in this case the concoction of the humors thould bee expected. And if the patient be not able to receive any medicine in at the mouth, then shall a stronger clyster bee made. At the beginning of the difease we must endeavour to drive back the humors from the part affected, rather by medicines inwardly taken, then outwardly & applyed; yet outward in flead of repelling medicines : dippe new shorne wooll in the oyl of Camomile, and lay it on the affected part, and the more the difease encreaseth, the lesse use there will bee of repelling medicines. After the third day such medicines as doe resolve shall be applyed, which may disfipate the matter that was cast upon the part affected, viz. Dianucum, Dianorum, a decoction of Licerice or Figs. Then

Another.

alfo shall such things bee prescribed as may mitigate the pain, for great pain draws the humors to that place where the pain is. For this purpose milke without any thing else is very good. In the mean time we will avert the humors by Ligatures, Cupping glaffes, Foments, Frictions, & fuch other instruments. Then a vein under the tongue may bee opened, and the matter of the difeate be subject unto nature: if by thele remedies we cannot diffolve the matter, but that it will rather turn into corrupt blood, fuch things must be given as may generate pure blood, and unto such, battard Pellitory, Mustard-seed must be added, if the imposthume be broken, and the matter doth run. This likewife shall be cleanfed by a Gargarisme made of Hydromell. Laftly, the ulcer shall be consolidated by such medicines as can close it up, all which things with those medicines spoken of now and before, we shall performe with happy fucceffe if that universals be judiciously confidered and compared with particulars.

A method serving for the knowledge of the COUGH.

A Cough is a violent breathing, whereby plenty of breath or spirit speedily breaking forth, endeavours by its force to discharge sharpe excrements, which doe molest the lungs, and hinder the passages, or which doe any other way offend the body. This motion is caused by nature, a sh doth force the instruments of breathing by some violent course, from whence the cough is caused, and yet so gentle, that although a man do cough often, yet may it be stopped from comming out. It is often cured by heat, we is flirred up in the instruments of breath, by holding of the breath which runs thorow the narrow passages. The beginning of the cough comes for the most part from the lungs, wherby the muskles of the brest are stirred up, and the chest is vehemently pressed; by which means all things that are in

Za

the way, are expelled, when as the breath breaks out fo through. The lungs have this passion following it, even as sneezing followes cold in the brain; and to bring this motion into act, first the lungs become wider, then against hey are shrunk; the midriffe also is an helpe to this mosion.

The part affetted."

The lungs are affected; and the cause of this is either, in and from it self, sometime the cause is in some other part, as midriffe or stomack, sometime the liver. For when the lungs feel the other parts to be offended, presently they doe bestir themselves for the expelling of that which was noxious & hurtfull: it is a sufficient argument to prove that the lungs are affected, when as the breathing is offended. The cough is an acciendent appertaining to the hurt of the lungs: for neither the brest in the plurify, nor the liver can any wayes beget a cough, unlesse also the lungs by their meanes are hurt. Sometimes a cough followes the stopping of the passages through which breath is moved.

Signes.

The fignes of this disease are manifest for this cough is so strong, that doe what a man can be cannot for bear coughing; and it happens sometimes that there is a paine in the chest. This is the best way to purge the body of excrements, by reason of the seases of those parts which serve for breathing. Oftentimes there is a kind of tickling in the inward part of the mouth.

The Caufes.

It is oft caused by humour which falls from the head into the wind-pipe and lungs, which if it do run abundantly and with great force, the patient doth breath with great difficulty. There is a kind of loading pain in the breft, and back, whereto the lungs are fastned by fylmes, but these symptomes will bee light, when as the secrements that flow from the brain are few. If the distillation be fresh, both the sides of the palate are tickled, and the throat is gald

gald, and freted with the tharpnefie of humours, and often a cough comes withall, whereby very little is cast up, and that little is thinne. But if thefe humours bee thinne, and often runne up and down, then they doe delude nature. which is forced to ftir up a cough, and though the patient cough strongly, yet doth hee void very little by spitting. Those men are deceived, that think the cough to be then caused, rather by a dry diftemper then humours, because that by often coughing they voyd nothing, supposing that there is no furcharging matter but this, as it doth happen when the matter is very thinne. In like manner it is when the matter is flymy, and glutinous, fo that it cannot bee voyded. Wherefore we shal stand in need of such medicines as are refining, when the matter is groffe and flimy, which is in the breft and lungs; otherwife we shall have need of fuch medicines as will thicken the humours. In both causes the furcharging matter deludes nature, by his thickneffe and thinneffe whereby there commeth great feebleneffe of firength: for weak strength takes great paines in voyding the matter that is within, that the breath may have a paflage to and from the heart, and at the length they cannot prevail. Sometime the humours are mixed, which come thither from the head, or are detay ned in those places, which is very freequent in plurifies, confumption and inflamation of the lungs and the cough is the fymptome of thefe aforesaid diseases, as may be perceived by their proper fignes. Sometime it is caused by wormes, hurting the stomack, or by a cold and dry distemper of the ayre, and then the cough is small, and very little is voided by spiting. Sometime this is a symptome of the liver, stomack or spleen to wit inflammation or hardnesse of those parts. whereof ariseth a dry cough, whereby nothing is voyded. Prognofliques.

If the cough hinder fleeping, it is an ill figne, also a continuall and vehement cough with distillation, is accounted very bad, because by this there is some danger of a confumption: fometime also it makes a rupture in the brest, and causeth spitting of blood. A cough with much ease, and quick expulsion, is without danger; if the contrary happens, it is dangerous. Also a cough caused by an ulcer, or impostume of the breathing parts, is most dangerous, and that cough is dangerous, which was once moist, and is suddenly made dry, a loading or heavy pain still remaining in the brest, for it threatens exculceration of the lungs. A continuall cough is caused by an old obstruction, or corruption of the lungs, not by rheumes; for when these stay, the cough in like manner stayes.

A method serving for the cure of the COUGH.

The aire must be temperate, and inclining rather to dines. His meat must be easy of digestion, & the quantity of meat and drink must be moderate. Rosted Veal, Pullets, Hens, Hares, Birds of mountaines are good. Amongst fruits, Raysins, sweet Almonds, Figs, and Dates are permitted. The patient must avoid such things as are sharpe, salt, and bitter; with his bread annise and Fennill seeds may be mixed; for his drink, Barley-water, Hydromel. His exercise must be moderate before meat, long and day sleepes are hurtfull. His belly must be kept loose by art or nature. Hee must avoid wrath, seare, and other perturbations of the mind.

Preparers.

Syrup of Hystop, Hore-hound, Licorice, and Mayden-haire, Syr. of Calamint, Stackados is good against an old cough; Oxymel. Composium, Squillitium, syr. Acetosu, Mel rosaum. A decoction of Figges, Raysins, Licorice, Maidens-haire, Hystop, Hore-hound. The water of Scabious, Hore-hound, Maiden-haire, Hystop, Fennill. Syrup of Violets, Poppy, Jujubium, of water-lillies, Violets, Myrtle. Barley-water also is very good. Those medicines

which are let in the first place, are extenuating, cutting, and wiping medicines, and may be used if the cough be caused by groffe, cold and flimy humors; if by a hot and thinne humour, these in the second place shall be used: for thinne matter, if it be made thick, will be sooner voided up. They thall rather bee given by themselves, and againe hee shall rather lick them up, then drink them, for electey will not

be carried to directly to the lungs.

Diaturbirh cum rhabarb. Hiera Diacologinth, Electuarium Indum majus, Diaphenicum, Elictuarium rofas tum, Hiera picra, Pillula Cochia, Anlephang, Aurea, Affa. ieret, de Sarcocolla, de Agarico, Masticbine, Agaricus Trochiscatus, Manna, Cassia. A decoction of the roots of Fennil feeds, of Annile, Smallage, Nettles, Licorice, Hyffop, Hore-hound, flower-de-luce, Dates, Mayden-haire, Scabious, Elicampany, Raylins, Agarick, Sal gemme, Ginger. Diacath. Electuario Indo, Melle rofato, A Vomit. Although Avicenna would not have purging medicines used, because there is no direct way through which the medicine should bee conveyed to the lungs; yet purging medicines are very good, because they doe purge the head, from whence this matter did runne into the lungs. Laftly, if the lower parts be purged of the corruption, the head will fooner unload it felfe of the fuperfluities therein contained.

The Cephalics vein shal be opened, whether the matter be | Averters: hot or cold if the body befull though the flux of humors be fo troublefome, that the breft and lungs have no liberty to flirre; otherwise if cold matter abound, we may forbear opening a vein. Clyfters must bee made stronger or gentler as occasion that ferre. Errhines must be made of Hony, juice of Majoram, Bete, Ginger. A cautery is also good, if the difeale be violent. This cautery mult bee made either on the shoulder, hinder part of the head, or shoulder-

blades

Syrup of Licorice, juyce of Licorice, Diatragacan. Provokers of t burns

Emptiers.

pitte.

thum Loboch Janum, of a Foxelights, loboch of Pines. Loboch de pillulis bechicis, Diatragacantho, juyce of Licorice, fyrup of Violets, Saccbaro violaceo refamo, dry Rofes and Myrrh, Dis apbenidium fine Sp. Diaireos Nicholai; juyce of Licorice. Elicampany, Flower-de-luce; an oyntment for the breft, of the oyle of Linus, Flower-de-luce, tresh butter, oyl of sweet Almonds, Mucilage of Linus, Fengreck, Saffron.

Strengthners.

Triacle, Mithridate drunke in Wine twice every weeke, Diaires Solomonis, Lohoc fanum, de poino. Diaireos fimplex, Diamuseum dulce, Diatragacanth. calidum, Diacalamenthum, Diaphenidium, cum freciebus: conferve of Mayden-haire, Betony. Hyllop: Baulme, Loch ad Afthma: a decoction of the wood Guajacum. An oyntment for the Breft of the oyle of Dill, Camomile, sweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Butter, Saffron, Goole or Hens-greafe. An oyntment, of oyle wherein the roots of Elicampany, Flower-desluce, Hyflop the feeds of Lines, Fengreek were boyled. A Cucufa of Ro fes, Cloves, Mace, Nigella Romana, Cyperus roots, Orango pills, Ladamum, Storax, and Calamint.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the COUGH. I beolde range

A Clyfter.

A Julep.

Ry the roots of Elicampany, Angelica, ana 3vi. of cleanled Barley, Mij. of Horehound, Hyffop, leaves of Nettles, and M i.of white and light Agariek, 3 iii). flowers of Camomile Mellilot, ana Mj. feeds of Annile, Fennill, ana 31. boyle thefein water q.f. unto fb j. fl, adde to the frayning Disturb.com rhabarb, 3 vi. oyle of Linus, Rew, fweet Ali monds,ana 3 i.

R fyrup of Hyllop, Licorice, ana 3 i. B, fyrup Stechados, & 6 water of Scabious, Hyllop, Horeshound, and Zilli. Give Zij. for the space of foure or five dayes, in the morning. layes of Licoric

Rof

R of the roots of Licerice, 31. of Scabius, Hyfiop, Coltsfoote, Mayden baire, and Mi. of Raylins, Mir. of Damaske Prunes no x. of the best Figs, no vj. of Dates no iii. boyle these in water q. f. until the third part beconsumed, adde unto the straining syrup of Licerice 3 iii. Distress simp. 3 shofthe finest Sugar, 3 iij.

R Syrup Injubini, 3 ii. of Licorice, Mellin rofati, ana 3 hof the best Sugar 3 vj. water of Horehound, Violets, ana 3 v.

Rof the roots of Elecampane, 3 i. β, of cleanled Barley, Mil. of Horehound, Hyllop, Betony, and Mi. of Scabius, M β, of Licorice, 3 i. leeds of Annile, 3 v). of Raylins the flones being taken out Mi-of Figs, 20 x. boyle these in water q. s. unto 15 i. β, of Sugar q. s.

R Oxymelin familie. 3 i. B. fyr. of Licorice, 3 i, of the former decoction, \$ iii.

Re of the roots of Fennell, Parsley, Dragumen, and \$1. of the roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, and \$1. if. Mayden-haire, Hyssop, Hourehound, and Mi. B., seeds of Annile, \$1. iii. of Raysins, \$1. B., of white and light Agarick, \$18, of Ginger, \$1. Salis genome, \$3. B., see Akx. \$ vi. boyle these in water q.s., anto 16 1. B., addeto the straining, syr. of Licovice \$115.

Be Diamik our Daborb Electronii Indiana 3 lis. Syr. of Licorice, of Horehound, and 3 fs, of the decoction of Agarick, Hyllop, Fernall, 3 lis.

Re Pillet de agarios, muse oschio, ana 3 i Rhobeletti, 9/5, fign Stechnider qu'anale hereof 7 ov 8 pills and for him take of them about the middle of the night; and the next moraning take of great triacle 3 & with the water of Droguinea, 3 iii.

R Syrup of Histop, de jujubir, arm 3 f3, adienth3, 3 i. Lidhelefani, of Pine, and 3 v. Sauthari violati, 3 ill. mixe thefe.

ij.

of

Reddellie referioristi, Onymulle simp. Licorice, and i.

A Tulep.

A Potion.

A draught.

A Potion.

A draught.

Pills.

A Lab

Aunther.

176	The Physitians Practice.
A Garg wifm	fyr. of Violets, 3 B, of fine Sugar, 3 iii. Diatragaeambi frigidi, 3 ii.
	Roof the flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, and 3. iii. of Roses, Mi. S., Injubarum sebesses, and 3 S., boyle these in water q. s. unto the j. S., adde to the straining syrup of Pomey
A draught.	3 ij, Myrtle, 3β, mixe these. R. Discodii, 3 ii. of Frankincense, 3 i. β, mixe these, and give 3β, thereof with 3 iii. of the decoction of Barley, syr. of dry Roses, 3 i.
Pills.	Re Diagragacan: bi frigidi, 3 i. s, pills of Hounds-tongue 9s, Diacodii, 3 iii. Bole Armony, juice of Licorice, and 3 i, s, Amyli, syr. of Roses, Poppy and g. s, hold one of these
A Perfume.	in the mouth. Re of red Roses, M. B., Sandalorum citrinorum, Mastick, Frankincense, ana 3 ii. B., Labdani, Storax, ana 3 ii. B., morning and evening the patient must receive some of this in
A Potion.	his cap. Riyr.of Poppy, 3i. B, of Roses, Myrtle, ana 3 j of the water of Violets, 3 iiii. of the decoction of Barley, Raysins, the 4-greater cold seeds, 3 vj. mixe these, in a hot matter, take of this.
An Ointment	R of the Oyle of Violets, 3i. B, of sweet Almonds, 3j. oyl of Flower-de-luce, May butter, and 3 B, of Saffron, 9 B, of Waxe, q. f. anoint the brest herewith, also shave the head, and anoint it with the oyle of Camomile, Roses,
A Potion.	R of the best Mithridate, Triacle of Andromachus, ana Di. B, of the decoction of Licorice, rootes of Elecampane, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, ana 3 iiij. syrup of Licorice q. s. for an old Cough this is good.
Pills.	Ref Myrth, 3iii, Sagapeni, 3i. B, of Hony and Agus
Au Eletiu. ary.	Rottheroots of preferred Dragant, 3 if. roots of Ari- fieleshia ros. § leeds of Limm, Saffron, Frankincense, Mai- ftick, ana Θ i. β. fyr. of Licorice o.f.
A Suffemin	R. Diafulphuris mesue, 3j. 3j. must be castupon the coales that

A Quilt.

An Empla

that it may smoake, by this the reliques of the offending matter may be taken away.

R of dry Roies, Mi. B, flowers of Camomile, Mil. B. of fryed Branne, Mi. for the same purpose as the former

was.

R' of the feeds of Creffes Corched 3 i. Pigeons-dung, 3i. B, of Cypresse nuts, & v. with the water of the decocion of Cypresse and Staves-acre, make an emplaister for the head, this doth confort the braine, and takes away superfluous humors.

An Appendix Serving for the cure of the COUGH.

Comeb comes by a matter which doth frop the passage of the lungs, whereto also some flux is joyned, whereby it is diftinguffed from Afthma. First we must make the superfluous humours obedient to nature: when we have effected this, then they must be turned out by purging medicines, and turn that matter afide that is running to the lungs, with Clytters, opening of veines, canteries, bathings both of hands and feet. Then we may use such medicines as flay the matter falling from the head unto lungs : if this accident concurre yet it is not necessary that this must alwayes cause a cough.) Last of all, such medicines as bring the matter out that is in the lungs, must be prescribed. But if a cough be caused by a pleurify, or inflammation of the lungs, or a suppuration, or bursting some veine in the lungs, that it cannot well be cured, unleffe thefe difeafes be first cured. And therefore unlesse the cough doth very much paine the patient, the cure of those parts thal be first fought after. How this shall be effected, hath appeared. The decoction of Barley with a great quantity of Sugar is very good, if the cough be canfed by tickling in the throat: likewife that a cough may be flayed fome flupefactives must be mixed with detergent medicines. Re of the juice of isicorice

corioe 3 ii. B. Farina appli 3 i. S. of Saffron, Myrrhe 9 i. B. Opii.gr. liij. of Storax, Calamint and 3 iij. fyr. of Violett, q.f. make Pills hereof; when the patient goeth to bed, give the patient 3 i. Or else Diacodii 3 i. But when the matter is riper, and thinner, a decoction of Figs, Raylins, Licorice, Hyffop, Violett, feeds of Quinces, roots of wild Mallows. Then R oyle of Violetts, 3 i. B. Mucilaginium seminum Lini, Philii, and 3 B. of Waxe q. Lan unguent for the brest.

A method serving for the knowledge of ASTHMA, or shortnesses of breathing.

Sthms is a thick or fast breathing without a Feaver, fuch as is common unto them that run. There be three kinds of thortnes of breath for when it doth trouble os fo mildly, that there is no noyle of panting, and is withont a Feaver, it is called Dyfonda, Purfinelle. But when the parient cannot breath without a noise & panting it is called Althma. But if it fo diftreffeth the patient, that be cannot breath unles he hold his neck freight up, it is called Orthopnes, or ftraightnesse of breathing. The patient is as it were choaked by this latter, if he doelye down. For the passages of breath in the Lungs, the Wind-pipe, and all the inner parts become straighter, & narrower, then when they fit upright because the whole breft finks as it were to the back-bone. These three kinds are all contained under a thick and quick breathing, which is canfed by groffe and tough humours fluft with the lappets of the lungs. We do not here speake of that difficulty of breathing which is canfed by weaknes of body, and firength, for though all the brefts muscles do then move, yet it is done very foftly, for if the ftrength be deficient, the patient neither breathes thick, neither is there great wildnes, and the breath doth rather goe and come thorow the nofe. And this is a manifest ligne whereby we may know that the Arength firength is decayed, when the grifles of the note are thrunk by drawing breath. Neither do wee here treat of that thortnesse of breathing which is caused by the great heat of heart and lungs, although the breath be necessarily hot, great, frequent, and swift. So in a plurify, or squinancy there is both thick and quick breathing, and all these kinds, as they doe require a different manner of cure, so they cannot be brought under Asma, even as that shortnes of breathing which is caused by the greatness of the spleen, or by plenty of water contained in the belly, and the reason why by these shortness of breath is caused, is this, because the midriffe is crust.

The part affected.

The windpipes branches, scattered into the Lungs Subfrance are here affected, for being made narrower by this discale they are sooner offended by humors falling down into them; by which means a great straightnes is caused, whereby the quantity of aire which is drawn in , is not answerable to the widening greatnes, although the breft be much wideneds by this means they are forced to breath thick and quick, because a small quantity is drawn in again : but the contrary happens, when as the wind pipes, and branches belonging thereto are no way offended. This thortnes of breath which we doe here treat of, is an accident which doth follow the offended action of a voluntary faculty, viz.breathing, which is weake, and depraved. This accident followes a difease incident to the passages of breathing, viz. straightnesand stopping of the paffages thorow which aire is drawn.

Signes.

Great and thick breathing without a Feaver, sometime with panting and a noyle, which doth happen unto them rather lying then fitting: the brest is heavy, they do feel a A a 2

thraightnes and shrinkings. They cough often, but void nothing. This disease sometimes is grown so farre upon the patient, that they are forced to breath with their neck straightupwards, that they may save themselves from choaking. Palenes of face growes in time, and their shoulders ake. These accidents goe and come against at certaine seasons.

The Canfes.

The fume of quick-filver and the aire of mines from whence metals are digged, do cause this disease, for by thelevapours, the lungs are too much dried, diffempered diet, groffenes of body, whether it be procured by idlenes, or is naturall, caufeth thort windines. But for the most part it is caused by groffe and flymy phlegme, which doth stick in the wind-pipes paffages, or comes thither from some other place; at which time thormes of breathing is caused: for the inftruments of breathing by reason of superfluities generated in them, have the beginning, and cause of this disease in themselves; for these superfluities by heat are changed into phlegm, like unto glaffe or mortar. It is fometime caused by a raw bunch growing in the lungs, neere unto the windpipe, or its branches, and thefe men, when they doe exercise themselves in the time of their health, are thortwinded, and yet feet very little; this fhortwindines comes upon them fodainly, and without a kind of wheeling, or ratling. Sometimes it is caused by the brefts narrownes, or Conformation and evil shaping.

Prognostiques.

Afibma in old men is never cured, and hardly in young men. Afibma by a diflocation of the joynts of the backbone, is never or hardly cured, unleffe they be fet in their places againe. This affect is oft sharpe, and by distances of time goes and comes again, and by his most vehement fits thoth sometime strangle the patient, which then especially doth happen, when as some rheum doth fall from the head

upon the lungs being before straightned; but especially this happens, if the aire be cold and moist, or if by many crudities, the matter be moistned, and spred abroad; for these concurring in an old Asibma, the sits are more dangerous, for hereby the stopping is doubled; but a cleareaire, sober life, rest of body cooles this disease. He that hat ha straight brest, and little lungs, by nature is continually short-winded. A swounding with softness of pulse, unequall, inordinate, and slow is the worst. A kind of trembling breathing is dangerous; especially if the shoulders and shoulder-blades with the muscles between the rib s, by breathing out and receiving breath in, be listed up, and fall downe againe, but especially if the strength doth begin to fail.

A method serving for the cure of ASTHMA, or foort breathing.

The aire must be hot and dry; his meat Hens, Patridges, Chickens, birds of mountaines: he must forbear eating of such meats as may breed grosse and slymy matter. Amongst Pot-hearbs, Fennill, Thyme, Hyslop, Calamint may be allowed. His drink must be small wine, or homied water, wherein Hyslop, or Hore-hound have been boyled, his exercise must be little, as walking a little before meat; the lower parts must be rubbed, Sleep in the day time must be avoided, and in the night is must be moderate. All per-

turbations of the mind must be avoided.

Syrup of Maiden-hair, Hore-hound, Licorice, Hystop, of the two roots of Violets, Calamint, Steebar, Melvofatam. Grynel fim. Campositum & Squillit. Actum, Squillit. A decocion of the roots of Elecampane, Epithymon, Aristolochia ne. Barly, Linseed, Fengueek, Quinces, Nettles, Fennell, Annie, Maiden-hair, Hystop, Hore-hound, Scabius, Betony, Raysins, Figs, Dates, Harley-water with Sugar. The water of Hore-hound, Betony, Hystop, Barley, Fennell, Violet, A decoction of Gnaracon wood. Very host things, here are not very good, because they doe consume

Preparers.

that which is thin, and leave that behind which is groffe, and because the disease is long, and will scarce be cored by medicines, therefore they must often be changed, for seeing there is no sense of accommod things, at the last, nature will not care for the commod things, at the last, nature will not care for the commod use of them. To these before mentioned syrup of Poppy, Quinces, Bole Armony must be added, if we doe intend to stay the rhema.

Emptiers.

Aparicus trochifeatus, diaturbith com rbabarb. Disphenicon. majus. Hiera colocynth. Diatath. Elettnarium Indian Hiera simplese & composita, Pillula de biera cum Agarica. Pillula moffichina Aggregative, Affaieret, Cochie, Alephangina, Arematica, Agariem, Cuffia, Colocynibis. Vomit alfo shall be caused, for that is better then a clyster, because it abides neerer the lungs, and emptieth the stomack of phlegme. If clyfters be used, make them of the pectorall decoction of Caffia, Hiera piera, Diaphaniconis. A yein fall be opened if the body doe abound with blood. Or if the months, and Hemroides be flayd, otherwife this labour shall be spared. In this difease pills are best, because they draw she offending matter from the remote parts:purging medicines in time of the firt must not be used. For it is to be feared, that the matter beeing flirred up too violently, should run unto the lungs also when the fit is pak, purging medicines thall bevery feldome pfed , because the matter char stops the peffages, is groffe and victous. But the mauer Stall first be made for for worlling before purping medicines be uled.

Averters.

Nafals shall be usade of Nigrita Romand, Cubebs , Ruimegs, the funce of Majoram, Beere, Honyed-water, Wins A
Mattleutory. The feet angibbe washed in the decodion
of she flowers of Camointle, Mcffilet, Betony, Sage, Majoram, leaves of Bayes, of Rosemary, Vesteatory medicines
shall be applyed to the coronal feath, if the diseas be increaled by rheum. Frictions & Ligatures of the extream parts
must be used, especially if there be any danger of suffocation. When the disease dots begin to increas, the brest shall be

well rubd with a coorse cloth, that the passages of those parts might be opened, and the vertue of the medicines may be better received into the parts affected. Cupping-glasses shall be laid to the shoulders, if there be danger of suffocation without scarification, or when the Patient doth breath very short; also Cupping-glasses shall be laid unto the reins, unto that place whereon some portion of the lungs doth rest: this must be done in the morning very often.

0

of

d

De la be

Syrup of Licorice, de Injubis, Hyflop, Hore-hound, Diahyflopus, Diapenidion, loch fanum, of Cabages, of Pine, Diairis, Distragacanthum, with the oyle of Annile; Conferve of Elecampane, the broath of an old Cock with the fyrup of Mayden-hair. The lungs of a Fox dried, fyrup of Licorice. Ericinus Sylvestris, Milepede, certaine creatures which lie under watery vessels. Squilla, Licorice, Brassica, Allium, Hyffop, Elecampany, Ariftolochia ret. The root of Serpentaria laid in hot Embers, with the fyrup of Licorice, Loch of the lungs of a Fox, of Pine, Rayfins, dry Figs, Linfeed, Injuba, Scabius, Licorice. A Decoction of Figs, Hyllop, Fengreeke, Licorice, Rayfins, Hony, Saffron. An oyntment for the breft of the oyle of Linus, of fweet Almonds, Dill, Rew. Flower-de-luce, Lillies, Camomile, fresh Butter, Hens-grease, the mucilage of Fengreek, Albee, with Saffron, and the roots of Flower-de-luce. The oyntment of Acrisea. A Cataplasme of Barley-flower, Figs, Flowerde-luce. Hony and Raylins. I he numors man be emplied out of the passages & spongy matter of the lungs, by these present remedies rather then by purging and vomiting medicines; and we wil the rather use these, because the humors doe abound in the body. Also with these we will endervour to open the pores of the breft with gentle frictions, and then anoint the breft with these ownements, and afterwards ule Cataplasmes.

Triacle with old white wine, Alex. aurea, Diaireos fump.

Mithridate, Diamujeum dulce & amarum, Plirifarcosicum,

Bb Lock

Provokers of

Digefters.

that which is thin, and leave that behind which is groffe, and because the disease is long, and will scarce be cured by medicines, therefore they must often be changed, for seeing there is no sense of accommed things, at the last, nature will not care for the consinual use of them. To these before mentioned syrup of Poppy, Quinces, Bole Armony must be added, if we doe intend to stay the rheum.

Emptiers.

Agaricus trochifeatus, diaturbith cum rbabarb. Disphenicon, Diacath. Electivatium Indum majus. Hiera colocynth. Hiera simplex & composita, Pillula de biera cum Agarico. Pillula moffichina Aggregative, Affaieret, Cobie, Alebbangine, Aromatice, Agariem, Caffia, Colocynibis. Vomit alfo shall be caused, for that is better then a clyster, because it. abides neerer the lungs, and emptieth the stomack of phlegme. If clysters be used, make them of the pectorall decoction of Cassia, Hiera piera, Diaphaniconis. A vein shall be opened if the body doe abound with blood. Or if the months, and Hemroides be flayd, otherwife this labour shall be spared. In this difease pills are best, because they draw the offending matter from the remote parts:purging medicines in time of the fitt must not be used. For it is to be feared, that the matter beeing ftirred up too violently, should run unto the langs; also when the fit is par, purging medicines thall be very feldome used, because the matter that stops the passages, is groffe and vicious. But the matter shall first be made at for expelling, before purging medicines be uled.

Averters.

Nafals shall be made of Nigella Romand, Cubebs, Nutmegs, the funce of Majoram, Beete, Honyed-water, Wins, A
Mastleatory. The feet must be washed in the decocion
of she flowers of Camomile, Melfilot, Betony, Sags, Majoram, leaves of Bayes, of Rosemary, Vesseatory medicines
shall be applyed to the coronal feath, if the diseas be increaled by rheum. Frictions & Ligatures of the extream pasts
must be used, especially if there be any danger of suffocation. When the disease doth begin to increase, the brest shall be

well

well rubd with a coorse cloth, that the passages of those parts might be opened, and the vertue of the medicines may be better received into the parts affected. Cupping-glasses shall be laid to the shoulders, if there be danger of suffocation without scarification, or when the Patient doth breath very short; also Cupping-glasses shall be laid unto the reins, unto that place whereon some portion of the lungs doth rest: this must be done in the morning very often.

Syrup of Licorice, de Injubis, Hyflop, Hore-hound, Disby fopus, Diapenidion, loch fanum, of Cabages, of Pine, Diairis, Distragacanthum, with the cyle of Annile; Conferve of Elecampane, the broath of an old Cock with the fyrup of Mayden-hair. The lungs of a Fox dried, fyrup of Licorice. Ericinus Sylvestris, Milepeda, certaine creatures which lie under watery veffels. Squilla, Licorice, Braffica, Allium, Hyllop, Elecampany, Aristelechiaret. The root of Serpentaria laid in hot Embers, with the fyrup of Licorice, Loch of the lungs of a Fox, of Pine, Raylins, dry Figs, Linfeed, Injuba, Scabius, Licorice. A Decoction of Figs, Hyllop, Fengreeke, Licorice, Rayfins, Hony, Saffron. An owntment for the brest of the oyle of Linus, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Rew, Flower-de-luce, Lillies, Camomile, fresh Butter, Hens-greafe, the mucilage of Fengreek, Althee, with Saffron, and the roots of Flower-de-luce. The oyntment of Agrippa. A Cataplasme of Barley-flower, Figs, Flowerde-luce, Hony and Rayfins. The humors shall be emptied out of the passages & spongy matter of the lungs, by these present remedies, rather then by purging and vomiting medicines, and we wil the rather use these, because the humors doe abound in the body. Also with these we will endeayour to open the pores of the breft with gentle frictions, and then anoint the breft with these oyntments, and afterwards ule Cataplasmes.

Triacle with old white wine, Alex. sures, Disires simp. Mithridate, Dismuseum dulce & amarum, Plirifarcoicum,

Provokers of Spittle.

Digefters.

Lock ad Afthma, Lock e squilla. A decoction of Wood Gwaiacum, Meliecatum, powder of Beaver stone. A suffumigation with Brimttone, Frankincense, Mastick, Juniper, Turpentine: an oyntment of the oyle of Rew, Flower-deluce, Dill, roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, seeds of Linus, Hens grease.

A more particular method serving for the cure of fort windinesse.

A Cyfter.

R of the roots of Aristolochia rot. Flower-de-luce, ana 3 s, of Centory the lesse, Hyssop, Calamint, and Mi. of white and light Agarick, 3 v. boyle these in water q. s. until the third part be consumed, adde to the strayning, Sp. biere diacolocynth. 3 j. s, Diaturbith. rbab. 3 v. oyle of Lillies, Camomile, Rew, ana 3 j. of Salt, 3 j.

A Julep.

Re of Licorice, Horehound, and 3 fs, of Hysfop, 3 j. fs, Oxymellin amilia. 3 j. of the water of Horehound, Hysfop, Columboot, Scabious, and 3 iiij. Give of this 3 iiij. in the morning after which he must take one morfell of Diaireas limb.

A Syrup.

Rofthe roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, ana 3ij, of Hyslop, Coltsfoot, ana Mij. B, of scraped Licerice, 3j, B, seeds of Annile, 3j. of Raylins the stones being taken out 3 iiij, of the seeds of Fengreek 3j. slowers of Violets, Thyme, ana Mi. of Figs, no vj. boyle these in water q. s. untill the third part be consumed; adde hereto a little Honey, whereof a syrup must be made, and he must take half a spoonefull hereof in his mouth.

R. Oxymellin Squillitici, 3 j. drink this with the former decoction.

A Potion.

Re Elecampane, Coltsfoot, Hyffop, Maiden-haire, Horehound, and Mi, of scraped Licorice, Zj. seeds of Annife, 38. Let the Patient take in the morning, Zij. of this decoction

ation if the disease wil give any ease or respit to the Patient, with 3 j, 6, of the former fyrup, afterwards when the former decoction is boyled, fene Alex. Fj. of white and light Agarick, 3iij feeds of Carthamus, & B, must be added, whereof a purging potion shall be made, which may serve for two or three times.

R of Agarick made into a trochiske, Hiera diacolocynth. ana) i. B. Pillularum Elephanginarum, D. j. Oxymellis squillitici q.f.make hereof Pills no 8, and they must be given after the

first fleep.

R Pillul.cochiarum, 3 ij. Pillul. de Agarico, 3 ij. Rbabarb, A B.

R. Diapheniconis, Cassia, ana & B. Agarick made in a tro-

chiske, 9 B, of the finest Sugar q. f.

Rof the roots of Radish, 3 ii. of Betony, 3 i. Semini nafurtii, Atriplicie, ana 3 ii. boyle thefe in water q.f. untill the third part beconfumed, unto 3 v. of this straining, adde Oxymellis squillitici 3 i. B. Sueci cepe dome fice 3 B. Give this after dinner, and the Patient must walke after it also a vomit may be made with the decoction of Radish root and white Hellebore.

R Conserve of Violets, roots of Elecampane, ana 3 vi. conferve of Rolemary flowers, 3 B, Sp. Diaires Salomonis. Diatragacanthi frigidi, ana 3 ii ß, fyr. of Violets, Mayden. haire, ana q.f.

R fyrup of Hyllop, of Horehound, ana Si. Loboch e' feylla, of a Woolfes lungs, ana & B, the roots of Elecampaneat ii. juice of Licorice, Sugar-candy, ana ti. B.

R fyr. of Hyllop, of Horehound, Violets, ana Zi Oxymek fimp. 3 i. B. take one spoonefull hereof with a draught of Barley water.

R fyrup of Licorice, 36, Oxymellis simp. 31. B, Liboth. Adraught. of the lungs of a Fox, 3 vi. of Gumme Armoniack 3 B.

Pills.

Bolus.

A Vomit.

A Lobock

A Lobos.

184

The Physitians Practice.

A mixture.

R of the roots of Elecampane preserved, Dragant, ana 3 ß, Loboch of the lungs of a Fox, Loboch Sani, and 3 v. 100ts of Flower-de-luce, 9 ii. syrup of Hyssop q.s. mixe these, and the Patient must take hereof very often.

An Eletin.

Rof the roots of Elecampane, Gentiana, Lungs of a Fox and 3 ii. Diaireos 3 iiil. Mellin squillitici, q. si give 3 i. hereof unto the Patient in the decoction of Scabious, Hyffop, Mayden-haire.

A Pomder.

R of Licorice scraped, 3 ii. s. of Hyssop, 3 i. of Saffron, 3 i. the roots of Colts-foot, 3 i. s. of Mace, 3 ii. season the meat with this powder.

Anelectuary.

Re Loboch of the Lungs of a Fox, 3 i. auree Alex. of the best Mithridate, ana 3 i. Squille affe, 3 i. Conserve of the roots of Elecampane, 3 s, give twice in a week 3 ii. hereof in white wine.

Anorber.

Represerved roots of Elecampane, 3 ii. preserved roots of Flower de-luce, 3 i juice of Licorice, 3 i. B, juice of Hyssop, 3 i. of Pepper, seeds of Nettles, 3 iiii, of Raysins, the stones being taken out, of bitter Almonds, and 3 B, syrup of Hyssop q. s.

Pills.

R of Bay berries, 3 vi. roots of Dragant, 3 i. Bole Armony, 3 ii. juice of Licorice, 3 i B fyrup of Hyssop, a.s. Let the patient take three or source of these when hee goes to bed.

A Suffumi-

R of Frankincense, Mastick, and 3 i B. of Brimstone, 3 ii B, of Juniper, 9 ii. of Storax, 9 i. of Turpentine q. s. when there is any occasion for the use of this, cast a piece of this lump upon live coales, and the smoake must be conveyed unto the mouth by a Pipe, also a cap must be smoaked herewith, and put upon the Patients head; this doth dry the superfluous hamidity.

An Ointment

Re the oyle of Cammomile, 3 i ß, of Dill, 3 vi. of sweet Almonds, 3 iii Sp. Diairen, 3 ß, roots of Elicampane, and Dragant, and Di, of Waxe and Vinegera little.

R of

An oyntment.

Rof oyle, white Lillies, sweet Almonds, Lini, ana 3 β, oyle of Bayes, Cammomile, ana 3 iii. of fresh Butter, Hens and Ducks grease, ana 3 iii. juice of Hyssop, Elecampane, ana 3 ii.roots of Dragant, 3 β, of Saffron 9 β, of Wax q.s. an oyntment for the brest.

Rof the roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, and 3 ß, Farina bordeacea, Oleacea, seeds of Linus, and 3 j. of Figs, no x of Rosin, Turpentine, and 3 j. ß, Mellis despunati, q. s.

A Cataplasm.

An Appendix serving for the cure of ASTHMA or short windingse.

LIrft, the belly must be purged by a convenient Clyster, the use of these is approved to be good for this disease. And then if the dilease will permit, the humors that offend and presse too much upon the Lungs, shall be made obedient unto nature. Then we must turn aside the humors that are running unto the breft, with Errhines, Sneezing medicines, Apophlegmatisms, Cupping-glasses, one shall bee placed upon the back neer unto the heart, if the matter be windy. Also the matter shall be brought back with Frictions, warme Bathes, wherein the thighs shall be bathed. At the length we will administer such things as will bring out the corrupt matter lurking in the lungs. Therefore such as doe procure spittle, amongst which, such may be added that will distipate the reliques, and strengthen the lungs. But a care ought to be had that such medicines be not given that heat and dry too much. For els the humors would with more difficulty remaine. For feeing the humors are groffe and viscous, and remaine longerin the Lungs, if then the humor be exposed to heat, it would be as it were baked, and so wax hard; therefore they that

3

The Physitians Practice.

heat and moysten moderately, shall be mixed with cutting medicines, abstergings, and allayers of paine. Againe, medicines too cold must be avoided as well as too hot, unlesse that there be danger of suffocation, and exulceration by rheum. And here, as in other dayly diseases, the medicines shall be changed, because too much use of one fort of medicines doth but doll the Patient.

A method serving for the knowledge of the PLEURISIE.

A pleurifie is an inflammation of the thinne and small skinne which clotheth the ribs on the inner side, called in Latine Pleura, from whence the disease doth take its name: whereby it appeares that every paine of the side is not the Pleurisie, for there be many paines of the side; yet in this place we treat of that paine that doth follow a sharp disease by the inflammation of that thinne skin: for if the inflammation be in the outward muscles, or if the pain be great, because of windinesse, this is a baskard Pleurisie, then are they without a Feaver, yet seel a pain in the brest, which only by touching is very much exasperated; neverthelesse this is not so constant as the other, but will be mitigated if such things be applyed as will disperse windinesse.

The part offetted.

The part affected, as was declared, is a thinne small skin, and the signes hereof besides difficulty of breathing, and a vehement cough, there is likewise a kind of pricking pain, which plainly doth demonstrate, that the membranes, and some other tender parts are affected.

Signes.

There is a pricking paine very troublesome wich doth spread it selfe over the sides and breast; for this dilatation by crushing, stretching, and violently moving the breast, doth augment the paine. Sometime the pain spreads it selfe even unto the short ribs, sometimes to the channell bone of the throat necessity doth compell him to breathe short and thick, yet it is small in regard of that paine which doth hinder the instruments of breathing to be lift up, and yet this is necessary by reason of great inflammation, whereby he is forced to double his breath, that by this means that heat might be refreshed, which before was over-heated Also there is a continual! Feaver, because the inflammation doth border upon the heart. The pulse is thick, not too great, hard and unequall, and by that means rough and like unto a Saw. A cough also commeth withallat the first day, and then nothing is voyded, at the length spittle comes up coloured according to the nature of the excrements, and it is also moister. Then he begins to void greater store, and sometimes it is red, and bloody, sometime yellow, at the length when the Impoflume is ripe, the spittle is mattery ; the Patient finds greater ease when he lies on the lick fide then on the other. But thepatient must rather lye on his back, then on thatfide, for if he lye on that fide, the pain is increased; because the matter is more spred abroad by reason of their crushing: but if he turn himselfe upon his sound fide, the film affected is more ftretched, and the humours bend towards the found This pain for the most part is not irksome toward night. Sometime this disease is at an end, if the matter by (weating fall upon the lungs, for then it will be driven out with a cough, which is most to be defired. Sometime it gets the row the pores, but this is but feldome. Sometimes the matter is ripened & turned into corrupt blood, and when the impoltume is opened, unles it be avoided by cough the Patient ent within fourty days doth spit corrupt blood:but when the matters doth begin to bee corrupted, paine and Feavers are encreased, he breaths more hardly, hee voyds little or nothing by cough, a great rednesse breaks out in his cheeks, watchfulnesse and thirst do much oppresse him; when the matter is ripe, paine and Feavers are flackned, he coughs more, and doth cast up little. But when the impostume is ready to breake, paine and Feaver again encrease, he breathes with more difficulty, his strength failes, and he quakes and trembles with cold : but if at that time the Patient is not weake, and his spittle is good, the best is to be hoped, and the greater that the Feaver, paine, and hardnes of breathing is then the impostume will sooner break, if thefe fymptomes be milder, the longer it will be before it doth break. We say that it is but the beginning of the discase, when he spits little, and that is undigested : if it doe appeare reddish, then is the disease past the beginning: when it is changed from rednesse to white or leaden colour, and is voyded in great store, and the sympromes encrease, the mischief doth then encrease, but spittle equally white, and the symptomes slackned, signifie that the ftate is come. When spittle with other symptomes are abated, then the declination of the disease is expected. And sometime after the matter is digested, it is conveyed by veines to Chilus and the guts, and fo is voided by a stoole, or els it is conveyed from thence to the urine pipes, and fo it goes away with the urine. Sometime it is conveyed to the throat, braines, eares, and finews, from whence impostumes of the throat and eares, phrensie and palley are generated. Sometimes it falls downe into the joynts and flanks; when the paine rather tends to the outward parts, the paine is duller, not pricking, and it is a baffard Plurify, and al the symptomes are milder. Also the pain doth grow greater by crushing; lying on the found side is lesse troublesomeshis pulse is neither stretched nor hard, unequal or thick.

chick, he is free from a Feaver. Yet fometimes outragious pains are stirred up by windinesse, and bring a true plurify, also there is pain in the side when the liver is inflamed, but it is not pricking; and the cough caused by the inflammation of the liver, is ever dry and little.

The Caufes.

The cause for the most part is blood, running from the hollow veines into the ribs thin veines; and fometimes it is simply good, which is fignified by red spittle, the season of the years, youth, dyet, breeding much blood, hot and moist temperament, and temperate region. Sometime it is caused by phlegmy blood, and then the disease is of longer continuance, and the spittle is frothy, and white. The seafon of the year which is Autumne, the cold constitution, and region of the aire, doe fignifie this, as also diet generating phlegmy blood; sometimes cold doth draw the blood ont of the veynes, or too much heat will doe as much, too much drinking of cold water, a fall, the over-leading with a burden, fordaine sold after a fweat; fometime the blood is cholerick, and then a sharper disease is caused. Also suppression of the Hemroids or monethly tearms will cause a plurify.

Prognoftiques.

The Plurify is dangerous unto old men, women with child, and such as have been sick twice or thrice of it. It doth vexe the patient more in the night then day. Whosoever is sick of a plurify, and are not cleansed in xiii, dayes they turne to suppuration. In that plurify wherein somewhat is voyded by spittle, and it doth then cease, the brest being pained, and heavy: in these there is great danger; for this is a crude disease, and doth either kill the patient presently, or else it will stick by their sides a long time. Spittle bloody and yellow is bad; but much bloody as the first is not dangerous, for all spittle, the more humours are mixed with it, the greater the danger is. In a plurify, if the pulse belittle, very swift and hard, doth presage death, and seeing

feeing that the disease is known by its proper symptomes, and the greatness of the symptomes, therefore we say a plurity will be mild enough, it pain, difficulty of breathing, and the Feaver doe not much molest them, as also it any coloured spittle bee voyded by cough, & if ly ing on both sides be suffered with east; in like manner the contrary will prove dangerous. It doth kill by choaking, or too much pain, or by some other great symptomes, or by the translation of the matter into the lungs, whereby the consumption of them is caused, and also ulcers.

A method ferving for the cure of the PLURISY.

The aire must be temperate, and somewhat inclining to heat. His meate of easie digestion, viz. Hens broth, Ptisan, Almond Milk. In the beginning of the disease, a little nourishment is sufficient, afterwards greater plenty may bee permitted. Raysins, Almonds, sweet apples are good, amongst Pothearbs Endive is good. His drink must be ptisan, the decoction of Cinnamon, Licorice, slowers of Violets, he may not drink wine untill the disease be slaked, rest of body, and longer sleep them usuall, may be permitted, and the belly must be kept loose.

Averters.

A vein must be opened; and if necessity require, at mid night. For a sharpe Feaver, difficulty of breathing, and extremity of pain doe threaten death. When the patient is somewhat amended, the Basilies vein shall be opened; and if that doe not appear, the median opposite to that side that is affected for this drawes back, evacuates, and diverts the matter another way: if strength do sail, and the body bee not sull of blood, the blood shall be taken away at sundry times; gentle Clysters shall be given if the belly be bound, or in stead of them a suppositor. Ligatures, frictions, & hot

fomentation of the limbs, Cupping-glaffes shall be fastned to the ribs, and flanks, then unto the fhoulders, for old men & children this is better than opening of a vei , unleffe the patient be strong. If a vein doe not appear, Horse-leaches, shall be laid unto the patient, and their tails shall be cut off. that they may draw the more blood.

Syrup of Violets Injubes, Mayden haire, whereunto some Saccharum violaceum mult be added for this is good to caule spitting. Syr. of Licorice with barley-water, water with Sugar, whereto a little Cinnamon may be added. Water of Endive, and fod barley. A decoction of Barley, Violets. Licorice, Tujubes Sebesten. Cardum benedictim; and if it shall be used for the flaking of thirst, the former fyrups shall be mixed: it is also good to cleanse the body, and dissolve

corrupted matter.

Diaprunum, lenitium, Diacatholicum, Diaphanicum, Syr. Rofarum laxativus, Agarick with a pectorall decoction; Rhubard with Manna, and fyr. of Licorice; new Caffia. A Clyster is better then a purge: the Clyster must be made of the common decoction, Oyle of Violets, Cammomile, Coffia. If any other matter beside blood doe offend, it must be cast out by a convenient medicine. Yet here care ought to be had, that the purging medicines (if any be adminiftred be not too ftrong especially, if we can guesse by any figns that the matter runs. Also fuch medicines as are mixed with hellebore & scammony, must be forbidden: for too many by these and such other strong medicines, have beene deprived of life, the strength being by them weakned, for by these purging medicines the blood is more stirred It the disease be caused by rheume, or if the paine tends unto the fort ribs, or lies in the bowels and ftos mack, and other neer adjoyning parts, wee may easily perceive that the humours bee at a Rand, which cause this discase, and then these parts must bee emptied by a Clyster, or some other convenient medicine; nevertheleffe a medicine that turnes away the humours, shall C'c 2 not

Preparers.

Emptiers.

not be used untill 7. dayes be expired; for hereby we may hinder spitting, which by all meanes must be eprovoked. Neither at the end of 7. dayes we will admit of that medicine if the body be much abated, and the Feaver vehement; for it will more consume the body, than it can any other way doe good.

Provokers of

Syrup of Injuber, Licorice, Violets, with twice as much Barley-water, thall be given untill the fourth day, then the quantity of the fyr. of Violets shall be lestened, and the fyr. of Licorice increased Syr. of Injuba. Saccbarum, Violarum, Candum. White Pills, Diapenidium, Diatragaconthum frigidum, with Iubeb of Violets, whereto a little Diaireos Salomonis (hall be added. Loboch de pino, Loboeh fanum. decoction of Figs, Barley, Violets, Injuba, Licorice and after the third day some syrup of Licorice shall bee added. Diabugloffarum shall be mixed with the former, because it doth comfort the heart. An oyntment of the oyle of Violets shall bee prescribed against the fourth day. wherewith the breft hall bee anounted, then the Oyle of fweet Almonds, Lillies, Camomile, shall be added; or elfe onely the Oyle of sweet Almonds may bee used. At the length, unto the former the powder of flower-de-luce, or Hystop shall be added. From such medicines as bind too much we must abstaine, and in stead of them, wee may use fuch as doe digett and loofen the hard parts. The best for this purpose is the Oyle of Violets; and belides, this qualifies the sharpnetse of the heat, but wee will vary these medicines, according unto the variety of time.

Dig fters.

Diabysopm, the former provokes of spittle. A formentation of whire wine, wherein are boyled the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote; the roots of wild Mallows, Linseed, Fengreeke, Bran, Dill, Hyssop, leaves of Violets, garden-Mallowes. Fill a bladder halt full of this decoction: being rightly applyed, it is good against windines. If this disease were caused by blood, it will rather increase the disease, than diminish it. Wherefore in the beginning it must bee

used

used with caution, afterwards more freely. The oyntment of Dishbes, whereunso the powder of flower-deduce must be added. An oyntment of the oyle of Camomile, Hens sat, oyle of sweet Almonds, Violets, the root of Flower-de-luce. The leaves of Cabage dryed against the fire, and layd upon the side, but first butter must be layd upon the place. Make a Cataplaime or Emplayster of oyle of sweete Almonds, Lillies, Linseede, and Camomile, the mucilage of Linseede, Fengreek, wild and garden Mallowes, amongst which the powder of Mustard-seed may bee added, as also of Cresses make this soft, and apply it hot unto the side, and when it is cold, it must be removed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the PLURISY.

R of cleanfed Barley, M i. leaves of Mallows, Mercury, Violets, and M i Boot Damaske Princes, e. xij. boyle these in water q.f. unto the iB, adde unto the strayning of new Costa, or coust Sugar, and Z i. oyle of Violets, Lini, and Z i, B, the yolke of an Egge: administer this every other day.

R. Syr. de Injubis, Licorice, ana Zi. B. Syr. of Violets, 3 water of Colts-foote, 3 v. a decoction of Barley, Figs, Mayden-hair, 3 vi.

R or. of Violes, Licorice, Actof compositi, and 3 i.water of Scabious, Colts-soote, A decoction of cleanled Barley, and 3 iii

R of cleanfed Barley, Miij. of Rayfins, 3 ij. of scraped Licorice, 3. of Hytlop, Coolts-foot, and Mi. seeds of Annie, Linu, Melons, and 3 i. flowers of Wood-rowell, p 1. boyl these in water quantofb ij, adde to the strayning syr. violati, 3 iii.

Cc3 Riyr.

A Clyfter.

AJulep.

Another.

A Prifan.

heat and moyften moderately, shall be mixed with cutting medicines, abstergings, and allayers of paine. Againe, medicines too cold must be avoided as well as too hot, unlesse that there be danger of suffocation, and exulceration by rheum. And here, as in other dayly diseases, the medicines shall be changed, because too much use of one fort of medicines doth but dull the Patient.

A method serving for the knowledge of the PLEURISIE.

Pleurifie is an inflammation of the thinne and small skinne which clotheth the ribs on the inner fide, called in Latine Pleura, from whence the diffeate doth take its name: whereby it appeares that every paine of the fide is not the Pleurifie, for there be many paines of the fide; yet in this place we treat of that paine that doth follow a sharp diffeate by the inflammation of that thinne skin: for if the inflammation be in the outward muscles, or if the pain be great, because of windinesse, this is a bast ard Pleurisie, then are they without a Feaver, yet feel a pain in the brest, which only by touching is very much exasperated; neverthelesse this is not so constant as the other, but will be mitigated if such things be applyed as will disperse windinesse.

The part offetted.

The part affected, as was declared, is a thinne small skin, and the signes hereof besides difficulty of breathing, and a vehement cough, there is likewise a kind of pricking pain, which plainly doth demonstrate, that the membranes, and some other tender parts are affected.

Signes.

There is a pricking paine very troublesome wich doth foread it felfe over the fides and breaft; for this dilatation by crushing, stretching, and violently moving the breast, doth augment the paine. Sometime the pain spreads it selfe even unto the fort ribs. fometimes to the channell bone of the throat necessity doth compell him to breathe short and thick, yet it is small in regard of that paine which doth hinder the instruments of breathing to be lift up, and yet this is necessary by reason of great inflammation, whereby he is forced to double his breath, that by this means that heat might be refreshed, which before was over-heated Alfo there is a continual! Feaver, because the inflammation doth border upon the heart. The pulse is mick-not too greechard and unequall and by that means rough and like unto a Saw. A cough also commeth withall, at the first day, and then nothing is voyded, at the length spittle comes up coloured according to the nawreofthe excrements, and it is also moister. Then he begins to void greater store, and fometimes it is red, and bloody, Cometime yellow, at the length when the Imponume is ripe, the fpittle is mattery ; the Patient finds greaterease when he lies on the lick fide, then on the other. But thepatient must rather lye on his back, then on thatfide, for if he lye on that fide, the pain is increased because the matter is more spred abroad by reason of their crushing: but if he turn himselfe upon his sound fide, the film affected is more firetched, and the humours bend towards the found This pain for the most part is not irksome toward night. Sometime this disease is at an end, if the matter by lweating fall upon the lungs, for then it will be driven out with a cough, which is most to be defired, Sometime it gets therow the pores, but this is but feldome. Sometimes the matter is ripened & turned into corrupt blood, and when the impostume is opened, unles it be avoided by cough the Patient ent within fourty days doth foit corrupt blood:but when the matters doth begin to bee corrupted . paine and Feavers are encreased, he breaths more hardly, hee voyds little or nothing by cough, a great rednesse breaks out in his cheeks, watchfulneffe and thirst do much oppreffe him, when the matter is ripe, paine and Feavers are flackned, he coughs more, and doth east up little. But when the impostume is ready to breake, paine and Feaver again encrease, he breathes with more difficulty, his strength failes, and he quakes and trembles with cold : but if at that time the Patient is not weake, and his spittle is good, the best is to be hoped, and the greater that the Feaver, paine, and hardnes of breathing is, then the impostume will sooner break. if thefe fymptomes be milder, the longer it will be before it doth break. We fay that it is but the beginning of the disease, when he spits little, and that is undigested : but if it doe appeare reddift, then is the difease past the beginning: when it is changed from rednesse to white or leaden colour, and is voyded in great store, and the sympromes encrease, the mischief doth then encrease, but spittle equally white, and the symptomes flackned, signific that the ftate is come. When spittle with other symptomes are abated, then the declination of the disease is expected. And fometime after the matter is digested, it is conveyed by veines to Chilus and the guts, and so is voided by a stoole, or els it is conveyed from thence to the urine pipes, and fo it goes away with the urine. Sometime it is conveyed to the throat, braines, eares, and finews, from whence impostumes of the throat and eares, phrensie and palley are generated. Sometimes it falls downe into the joynts and flanks; when the paine rather tends to the outward parts, the paine is duller, not pricking, and it is a baftard Plurify, and al the symptomes are milder. Also the pain doth grow greater by crushing; lying on the found side is lesse troublesomeshis pulse is neither stretched nor hard, unequal or

chick, he is free from a Feaver. Yet fometimes outragious pains are filrsed up by windinesse, and bring a true plurify, also there is pain in the side when the liver is inflamed, but it is not pricking, and the cough caused by the inflammation of the liver, is ever dry and little.

The Caufes.

The cause for the most part is blood, running from the hollow veines into the ribs thin veines; and fometimes it is simply good, which is fignified by red spittle, the season of the years, youth, dyet, breeding much blood, hot and moist temperament, and temperate region. Sometime it is caused by phlegmy blood, and then the disease is of longer continuance, and the spittle is frothy, and white. The seafon of the year which is Autumne, the cold constitution, and region of the aire, doe fignifie this, as also diet generating phlegmy blood; fometimes cold doth draw the blood out of the veynes, or too much hear will doe as much, too much drinking of cold water, a fall, the over-leading with a burden, foddaine gold after a fweat, fometime the blood is cholerick, and then a fharper difease is caused: Also suppression of the Hemroids or monethly tearms will cause a plurify.

Prognoftique vitio tun Vant ach, son

10

10

1-

le

he

1.

ad by

le,

to

ge-

nd

ts,

ify,

OW

011-

ck,

The Plurify is dangerous untroold men, women with child, and such as have been sick twice or thrice of it. It doth vexe the patient more in the night then day. Whosoever is sick of a plurify, and are not cleaned in xiii, dayes they turne to suppuration. In that plurify wherein somewhat is voyded by spittle, and it doth then cease, the brest being pained, and heavy: in these there is great danger; for this is a crude disease, and doth either kill the patient presently, or else it will stick by their sides a long time. Spittle bloody and yellow is bad, but much bloody at the first is not dangerous for all spittle, the inore humours are mixed with it, the greater the danger is, In a plurify, if the pulse belittle, very swift and hard, doth presage death, and seeing

feeing that the difease is known by its proper symptomes, and the greatness of the symptomes, therefore we say a plurify will be mild enough, if pain, difficulty of breathing, and the Feaver doe not much molest them, as also it any coloured spittle bee voyded by cough, & if ly ing on both sides be suffered with ease; in like manner the contrary will prove dangerous. It doth kill by chooking, or too much pain, or by some other great symptomes, or by the translation of the matter into the lungs, whereby the consumption of them is caused, and also ulcers.

A method ferving for the care of the PLURISY.

The aire must be temperate, and somewhat inclining to heat. His meate of easie digestion, viz. Hens broth, Ptisan, Almond Milk. In the beginning of the disease, a litatle nourishment is sufficient, afterwards greater plenty may bee permitted. Raysins, Almonds, sweet apples are good, amongst Pothearbs Endive is good. His drink must be ptisan, the decoction of Cinnamon, Licorice, flowers of Violets, he may not drink wine untill the disease be slaked, rest of body, and longer sleep them usuall, may be permitted, and the belly must be kept loose.

Averters.

A vein must be opened; and if necessity require, at mid night. For a sharpe Feaver, dissiculty of breathing, and extremity of pain doe threaten death. When the patient is somewhat amended, the Basilies vein shall be opened; and it that doe not appear, the median opposite to that side that is affected for this drawes back, evacuates, and diverse the matter another way: if strength do fail, and the body bee not full of blood, the blood shall be taken away at sundry times; gentle Clysters shall be given if the belly be bound, or in stead of them a suppositor. Ligatures, frictions, & hot

fomentation of the limbs, Cupping-glaffes shall be fastned to the ribs and flanks, then unto the fhoulders, for old men & children this is better than opening of a vei sinleffe the patient be strong. If a vein doe not appear, Horse-leaches, shall be laid unto the patient, and their tails shall be cut off. that they may draw the more blood.

Syrup of Violets Injubes, Mayden haire, whereunto some Saccharum violaceum must be added for this is good to cause spitting. Syr. of Licorice with barley-water, water with Sugar, whereto a little Cinnamon may be added. Water of Endive, and fod barley. A decoction of Barley, Violets, Licorice, Tujubes Sebesten. Cardum benedictim ; and if it shall be used for the flaking of thirst, the former fyrups shall be mixed: it is also good to cleanfe the body, and diffolye

corrupted matter.

Diaprunum , lenitinom, Diasatbolicum, Diaphenicum , Emptiers. Syr. Rolarum laxativm, Agarick with a pectorall decoction; Rhubard with Manna, and fyr. of Licorice; new Coffia. A Clyster is better then a purge; the Clyster must be made of the common decoction. Oyle of Violets, Cammomile, Collia. If any other matter beside blood doe offend, it must be cast out by a convenient medicine. Yet here care ought to be had, that the purging medicines (if any be adminifired be not too firong effecially, if we can gueffe by any figns that the matter runs. Alfo fuch medicines as are mixed with hellebore & scammony, must be forbidden: for too many by these and such other strong medicines, have beene deprived of life, the firength being by them weakned, for by these purging medicines the blood is more stirred up. It the disease be caused by rheume, or if the paine tends unto the fort ribs, or lies in the bowels and ftos mack, and other neer adjoyning parts, wee may easily perceive that the humours bee at a Rand, which cause this discase, and then these parts must bee emptied by a Clyster, or some other convenient medicine; nevertheleffe a medicine that turnes away the humours, shall Cc2 not

Preparers.

not be afed untill godayes be expired for hereby we may hinder fpicting, which by all meanes must bee provoked. Neither at the end of 7. dayes we will admit of that medicine if the body be much abated, and the Feaver vehement for it will more confume the body, than it can any other

way doe good.

Provokers of Spittle.

Syrup of Injuber, Licorices Violers, with twice as much Barley-water, shall be given untill the fourth day, then the quantity of the fyr. of Violets hall be leffened, and the fyr. of Licorice increased Syr. of Injuba. Sacebarum, Violarum. Candum. White Pills, Diapenidium, Diatragacanthum frigidum, with lubeb of Violets, whereto a little Diaireos Salomonis (hall be added. Loboch de pino, Loboch fanum. A decoction of Figs, Barley, Violets, Injuba, Licorice and after the third day some syrup of Licorice shall bee added. Diabugloffarum shall be mixed with the former, because it doth comfort the heart. An oyntment of the oyle of Violets shall bee prescribed against the fourth day. wherewith the breft shall bee anounted, then the Oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Camomile, shall be added; or elfe onely the Oyle of sweet Almonds may bee used. At the length, unto the former the powder of flower-de-luce.or Hystop shall be added. From such medicines as bind too much we must abstaine, and in stead of them, wee may use fuch as doe digett and loofen the hard parts. The best for this purpose is the Oyle of Violets; and besides, this qualifies the sharpnesse of the heat, but wee will vary these medicines, according unto the variety of time of him

Disbyfloom, the former provokes of foittle. A fomentation of white wine, wherein are boyled the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote: the roots of wild Mallows, Linfeed, Fengreeke, Bran, Dill, Hyflop, leaves of Violets, garden-Mallowen: Fill a bladder half full of this decoction: being rightly applyed it is good against windines. If this difeafe were caused by blood, it will rather increase the disease, chan diminishit. Wherefore in the beginning it must bee

used

Digefters.

land to B.

desiler.

used with caution, afterwards more freely. The oyntment of Dialibea, whereunso the powder of flower deduce must be added. An oyntment of the oyle of Camomile, Hens sat, oyle of sweet Almonds, Violets, the root of Flower-de-luce. The leaves of Cabage dryed against the fire, and layd upon the side, but sink butter must be layd upon the place. Make a Cataplasme or Emplayster of oyle of sweete Almonds, Lillies, Linseede, and Camomile, the mucilage of Linseede, Fengreek, wild and garden Mallowes, amongst which the powder of Mustard-seed may bee added, as also of Cresses make this soft, and apply it hot unto the side, and when it is cold, it must be removed.

A more particular method serving for the cure

R of cleanfed Barley, Mi. leaves of Mallows, Mercury, Violets, and Mi B, of Damaske Princes, a xij. boyle these in water q. s. unto the is, adde unto the strayning of new 69 fta, or cou se Sugar, and Zi. oyle of Violets, Livi, and Zi, B, the yolke of an Egge: administer this every other day.

R syr. de Injubis, Licorice, ana Z i. B. syr. of Violets, 3 i water of Colts-soote, 3 ve a decoction of Barley, Figs, Mayden-hair, 3 vi.

R (yr. of Violets, Licorice, Acetofi compositi, ana 3 i. water of Scabious, Colts, soote, A decoction of cleanled Barley, and 3 iii.

Rof cleanfed Barley, Mîij. of Rayfins, 3 ij. of scraped Licorice, 31.of Hyslop, Coolts-foot, and Miseeds of Annile, Linus, Melons, and 3 i. flowers of Woodsrowell, pi. boyl these in water quanto bij, adde to the strayning syr. violan, 3 iiij.

Cc3

R fyr.

A Clyster.

A Tulep.

Another.

A Prifan.

Air Orne

194	The Physicians Practice.
A Loboch.	R fyr. of Violets Licorice, Oxymellis fimp ana 3 B, Dis-
4 3	tragacanthi frigidi, Sugar-candy, ana 311j.
A draught.	R. of Caffin, Disembana & B. of the common decoction q.f. Give this in the morning.
Another.	Re of Cassia, 3 vi. Diapruni solutivi, 3 is. Rhabarb. eletti 9 fs, syr. of Violets, 3 i. of the decoction of Barley,
Another.	R of white and light Agariek, 3 if. Rhabarb, eledi, 3 ij B, of Spike gr.xij. infuse these in 3 v. of flesh broth, adde unto the strayning Diseath. 3 iij. syrup of Violets
A Locb.	3 i. R. Sacebari violati, 3 imanus Christi, 3 vi. Sugar-candy, 3 ß, Sp. Diatragaeambi frigidi, 3 ij. ß, syrup of Violets, q.f. lick this up with the tongue, or else the patient may hold Sugar-candy, and Sacebarum violaceum in his mouth, or
A Loboch.	elle Disperidion. R fyr de Injubis, Violets, Licorice, ana 3 i. of Mayden- hayr, 3 β, Sugar-candy, 3 vi
Another.	R syr. of Licorice, Hytsop, Acetos smp. ana 3 i. Oxymellin squille. 3 vi. this may be used, if the spittle be so thicke that it cannot be voided. Also give slesh-broth, wherein a little Sugar must be put: for this is good likewise for the same
Another.	purpole. R. Diaireos fimp. Pillularum bechie arum, ana 3 β. Diatrogacanthi frigidi, 3 iij. Sugar-candy, Juyce of Licorice, and 3 ii.β, syrup of Violets, q. s. dip a Licorice-stick herein, and lick up the mixture from the stick.
An Oynt-	Royle of Violets, fweet Almonds, ana } i.a little Waxe,
ment.	and Saffron, when it is fittime to refolve the matter, the roots of white Lillies, Hyffop, and oyle of Camomile may
A Liniment.	be added. R. Unguenti petteralis, oyle of Linus, sweet Almonds, and Capona-grease, and 3 is, oyl of Camomile, 3 iij. of Saffron, grij. of Waxe q. s.
An Oyut- ment.	Royle of Violets, 3 i of (weet Almonds, 36, dip a linnen cloth in these, and anount the affected part herewith, then

then bind the cloth upon the place.

R of oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Keirini, unguenti diolebase, and 3 of Capone greate, fresh butter, and 3 ij. of

Vinegar and Waxe, a little quantity, sai flaw made and d

R of the roots of Lillies, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, red Roses, leaves of Mallowes, Scabious, and Mi. of Branne, Linsseed, Fengreke, and M. B, boyle these in water q. s. dippe a spunge in it and wash the affected side herewith, but first a linnen cloth must bee put upon the place, that it bee not too much mouthned.

Re of the oyle of Violets, sweete Almonds, and \$18,06 Camomile, May-butter, Unguenti dialibae, and 3 i. oyle of Dill, Lillies, and 3 iffroots of flower-de-luce, 3 i, of Wax, a

little quantity.

R of the roots of flower-de-luce, Elicampany, ana 3 i.
roots of Alibea 3 vi. of Thyme, Colts-foote, Sage, Betony,
Hysfop, and M B, boyle these in water q. s. untill the third
part, bee consumed, adde to the straining, Mellis dispunsion

9, 1.

d

d

n

R of the feeds of Cummin. 31. Rofemary, Hystop, Origan, anaMi. of fryed Salt, Mi. Sof fryed Branne, Mij. sprinkle white Wine upon these in the frying. Put these in a bag and lay them unto the affected side, and when it doth beginne to waxe cold, wer it agains in hot Wine, and so apply it again. After this, keep it warm by applying hot cloather thereto, for it must meither bee laid cold unto the side, neither should remain long cold when it is upon the side.

R of Mallower, water-Mallows, and M is flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Mug-wort, and M fs, of Hysfop, p. ii. of Worm-wood, pi. roots of Abbes, 3 fs. Boyle these in water q. s. unto a thicknesse, beate it in a mortar and adde of Barley-flower, 3 i. fs, of the flower of Lin-seed, 3 i. of Capons greate, fresh Butter, 3 fs, oyle of Camomile.

d-1-

A Liniment.

A Fomentatio

An Oynt-

A Julep.

A Bagge.

A Cata-

may be made of the decodion of Mullowes

Another.

Re the roots of Alabas, 31. flowers of Camomile, Dill, and Mi.o. Barley-flower, Lin-feed, Fen-greek, and 31. feeds of Annile 3 B. boyle these in water q. s. unto a formesse, bruise them well in a mortar together, and adde of the oyle of Camomile, q.s.

A Syrup.

R fyrup of Violets, 31. of Poppy, 3 ß, of the decoction of Barley 3 llj. Give this in the night time, if the patient cannot fleep well: make also an oyntment for the brow and temples, with the oyle of Violets and Poplar.

An appendix ferving for the we of the III

Irft, the belly must be evacuated by a Clyster, after this a vein shall be opened for this doth hinder the difeafes persection. Then againe gentler Clyfters, Cupping-glaffes, Frictions, Ligatures, Suppositors, shall be used for the turning away the matter from the affected part, and the difeases perfection bee hindred. And if plenty of matter doe furcharge the body, or if it rage wach, or if it be not as yet come to the part affected, nevertheleffe doth rage, and the pain inclines unto the lower parts of the breft; fome gentle purge shall be given even before digestion, that the diseases increase may be stopped, and also its persection, which by all meanes must bee lought; then the matter of the Plurifie that fweats into the lungs, shall be made obedient unso nature, by fuch medicines as provoke fritting. If by those meanes formerly recited, correption of the matter cannot bee hindered, fuch medicines must be prescribed as may bring down fnot.viz. The decoction of Figs , Dates , Barley Lilly-roots Mallows feeds of Creffes, fin-feed, Fangrock, Multard-feed, Licorice, Ratins Alfo a Fomentation may bee made of the decoction of Mallowes, Abbea, feeds

feeds of Fengreek, Linfeed, quinces, Figs. A cataplafm with Mallows, Althes, Linfeed, Fengreek, Oninces, Dates, Figs, Butter, Hony, Hens, Duckes, and Swines-greate, After wee have perceived by the agues paines affwaging, and by increase of heavinesse about the place affected, that the matter is ripe, then he shall endeavour to cough much, and shall lye on his fick fide rather than on his found, and then the lower part of his throat shall be tickled with a feather, to provoke vomicing, and yet he must not vomit. When the imposthume is broken, the patient may drink honyed, or fugard-water Barley-water, with fyrup of Hyffop. To cleanse the body the part affect of shall be washed with the decoction of Hyllop or Calamint. The breft shall bee apoynted with Oyle of Camomile; Lillies, and powder of flower-de-luce, the broth of an old Capon, wherein Hellop, and Mayden hair have been boyled, shall be given. Then the patient may drink goates milk, and fuch things as shall be spoken of in the next chapter. If it be a bastard plurifie, then shall they be prescribed that do mildly resolve, for which purpole receive of the flowers of Camomile, Mi B, Leaves of Rew, Dill, Violets, Mallows, and Mi. Let them boyle in water, nntill the third part be confumed: dip asponge in the hot liquor, and lay it to the pained fide with a norcloth between, that heat may the longer bee kept this shall often be renewed, continuing the first course fill If there be no fulnelle of body, and if the matter caufing pain be windy, and doth-confit of small quantity of humours, and thin, a bag shall be layed to the fide wherein falt, Miliam, and bran (hall be put: Or elfe a cataplaime of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mi of the leaves of Rew Majoram wild Penny-royall and o isleeds of annile 3 ii Bay-berries 3 iii Boyle thefe moderately beat them all together in a morter and adde as much Hony as is fufficient Make also an emplation of the Oyle of Gamomile, of Pitchs also Capping glasses are good to fetch out the mate ter of the diffact, some of the of the only and reason of the

10 (15m)

A method serving for the knowledge of the Disease,
which is commonly called, Spitting
of Blood.

Specified of blood is any voiding of the blood at the mouth: this affect is oftentimes the cause of most evill and long diseases. Blood is voided from many places of the body, as shall appear by that which follows; and here care ought to bee had in observing whether the patient was wont to bleed at the nose or no, for from thence it doth fall into the stomack and throat, and sometime into the lungs, but for the most part it doth turn and harden into a cold; if then one spit blood, and yet did not bleed at the nose formerly, then it doth come from some inseriour part, which shall be known by peculiar signes.

The part offected,

Blood is oft voyded from the gummes, and mouth it felf and then the spittle is of a bloody colour & very little is voyded out, and that without cough; if it do come from the throat or weezell pipe, then it is voyded by hemming, not by cough, and the continuated parts of those places do appear loofened if the tongue be thrust down. But if it did come from the head, a pain of the head with heavines went beforerand a noyfe in the eares, the forehead veins rife, they have a kind of fenfe of heat and blood in the mouth, and a tickling is felt in the palate: if it doth run into the throat from whence by often hemming it is cast out, oftentimes, the patient hath a defire to cough, and cannot. But if the blood doe come from the lungs, then the blood is foamy, and is voy ded by frequent coughing, and without pain, and at fundry times. And as oft as blood is voyded, because some great veine is burit, then plenty of blood is cast up, no saufe except that known, it is as it were cast up by vomit,

and whole basons full are voyded; but if the blood be cast up because some veine in the lungs is gnawn, which is oft caufed by a sharpe humour falling down, then is it woyded by degrees a little now and then, unlesse some great vein be fretted afunder: for then it runs out in great abundance. & this is most dangerous: Forthen comes a dry cough, the spittle is mattery or bloodish, of an ill colour and fent. which is never without a Feaver, sometimes some part of the lungs being rotted is voyded up by cough, and this is the furest fign of the lungs exulceration. Sometime blood is fpitout onely by opening a vein; as may happen, if the diet be too hot and moift, and then at the first it is voided up in a (mall quantity, and is both thinne and red: but if it bee voyded from the breft, then it is not foamy blood, but black and thick: Cometimes it is mixed with matter, and come ap with a stronger and frequent cough, because it must needs be drawn up to the lungs before it can be driven out at the wind-pipe, and it is voyded in small quantity, and not without pain of the breft. If it comes from the windpipe principally, it is voyded with some paine, and little blood, and this is red and hot with a little cough. If it come from the florack, it will be voyded without coughing or vomiting, neither will there be any great quantity hereof because the veines in the stomack are but imall. But if it be brought from the liver, spleene, or belly, a loading paine doth disturbe the parts, and the blood is voyded by vomit, and the other parts doe beltow a greater quantity upon the fromack, it will be of a darkish colour inclining unto blackneffe, it will also bee clodded, if it be vooded from the folein, therefore before any peculist remedy is fee down, every one of these peculiar manners of voyding blood must be marked. Spining of blood is an accident appertaining to any thing illuing out, which is changed in kind belides nature. 3 (1) sether is our to east de hebe before

The

The Signes.

The fignes of this disease and of the part affected appear by that which was said before.

The Caufes.

It is often caused by ful nesse, and by a great quantity of Bloud which doth offend the body, & some peculiar parts of the body more particularly, for hereby the wellels mouths are opened, the fignes of this is a good habit of body immoderate u'e of hot nutriments, and wine, suppressi. on of tearms, and then there is no pain, but rather a light-Comencife of the body, which before was dul, and then also there is but a small quantity hereof, and it is not very foamy or red. Women without any danger of confumption have been eased by this shedding of blood in the suppresfion of their tearms Oftentimes a vein in the lungs is burft by a fall, or labour, or fome lowd out-cries, from hence bloud iffueth out: sometimes it doth happen by corrosion of the veffels, and the blood is then voyded by little quantities. & at fundry times a sharpe rheum went before this. If the blood be mattery, it is a fure fign that fomewhat is putrefied in the lungs, as if some part of the vein or arteries in the lungs bevoyded. But it is certain that some parrof the lungs are eaten away.

Prognoftiques.

If the lungs be ulcerated, there is danger, for then there is danger of suppuration, and of a consumption; for by the reason of continual motion, the lungs cannot be hardned; also in spongy substances blood will somer sick, & will with great difficulty be cast out, whereby a greater sharphes is caused, which doth exuscerate the lungs; also hereby the breathing is hindered, the heat in the body is increased & the body consumed. When a vein in the lungs is opened or burst, yet there is some hope, if the substance of the lungs be sound: yet a consumption signifies danger, if the blood which

which comes out of the rupture of a vein falling upon the lungs, be there detay ned by which means the lungs are inflamed and putrefied for at the length the lubstance of the lungs will be corrupted, and exulcerated. Also there is danger when either a great vein becopened, or broke; for then the heart may be suffocated for sometime such plenty of blood hath been voyded from thence, that hath fild whole basons Spitting of bloud if it be canfed by a corrofion of the lungs, is incurable. If it come from the breft. there is leffe danger. And when spitting of blood doth fucceed fpitting of matter, this is a fign that the lungs are exalcerated Spitting of blood if it doth continue long, wil at the length be turned into a confumption. They which fpic blood whilest they lye on their liek side, doe't more pleufantly. Yet fpitting of blood is not alwayer dangerous, for by this means an imposthume of either liver or fpleen; is cured.

A method ferning for the cure of spiriting BLOUD.

The courfe of Diet.

He aire ought to be somewhat inclining noto cold and dry, and the patient must avoyd the funshine and a bright fire; his meat must be such as dock coole, dry, and bind, and they ought to be of a flymy substance. If it bee caused a burft of any of the veines of the lungs, viz. Milk. Feet of Calves Hogs or Kids, the gelly of fiftes. Alfo the flesh of Hens, Pigeons, Conies, Fawnes, Partridges, Pheafants Larkes fiftes that lye in stony places, and fresh water Crabs. Alfo the patient mult eate sparingly. He may drink wine and water mixed together. Sometimes he may bee permitted to drinke red wine, if that firength flould begin to faile : and also goates milk is good for the patient. Hee must shin all exercise, and give himself wholly unto reft. He must breath very gently : For violent breathing is offensive. He must nor sleep in the day time, and at night Dd 2

his fleep in the night must be moderate, not in the day time, His belly must be kept loofe by art or nature. Perturbation of the mind must be avoyded, but especially anger.

Preparers.

Syrup of the juyce of Somell. Syr. of Violets, Roles. Syr. of myrtle, Quinces, juyce of Pomegranats, Omphecini, water of Sorrell, Roles, Night-shade, Plantane, Purrilane. These doe allay the heat of choler, and by their aftringent faculty doe hinder the flux of blood.

Emptiers.

Rhaba b. with the water of Plantane, Mirabalani Cirini, Chebuli, Gaffia, Twbith with Ginger. These purge the phlegmy humours mixed with blood, as also sharpe cholerick humours, by which sometimes the veines are burst or else gnawn afunder, and by consequent it doth also purge spittle of blood.

Averters.

The inner or median vein shalbe opened twice or thrice in a day, and if the blood be pure, the leffer quantity (hall be taken away. On the contrary, if the difease hath but newly feized upon the patient, or if the veffels be full, and but a little blood voyded, and the patient also be free from an ulcer greater fore thall be taken away. But a veine fhall be opened on shat fide wherein we shall thinke the disease to be whether the effusion of blood be caused by opening of a vein, or rupture. If it be caused by the suppression of monethly tearmes, the veine of the ankle-bone shall bee opened, Cupping-glaffer shalbe fastened to the Buttocks. Hips Flanks hort ribs and region of the liver. Painfull frictions, of extreme parts and ligatures formewhat above the knee or ankle, as also the Armes and Elbowes. those parts shall be bathed with hot water: for heat doth. aswel draw aspaintblood-fuckers must be laid to the brest. the hemroids must be provoked, and the tearmes brought down. Whether the vein be opened or burft, especiall care ought to be had, that prefent remedies be fought for the turning away the current of blood.

Staneberso blood.

Trochifi de terra figillata with the water of Plantane, de edie with the fyrup of Quinces, Abanafia, Philomen, Perform Romanion Syrup of Pomegranats Myrtle, Quinces, Roles, Succharum rolseum, Conferve of old Roles, Diacrdosiam. Harts-horne burnt, white Corall burnt, Terra Lemnio Sigillate feeds of Ouinces Myrtle Bole Armony the rinde and flowers of Pomegranats, juyce of Goofe-berries. Makick, Fragueanthum. Gumme Arabick. Plantane and Purflane are very good against this difeafe. Knot-graffe, the decoction of Barley with the fyrup of Rofes, Quinces, dry Rofes, facebarum rofatum. Wine wherein Sage hath been fleeped, also Pursianechewed, Distragacanthum frigidam. Locke lapide bematite, Bole-Armony, the flowers and rinds of Pomegranates, Myrdes, Mastick, Dragaeanib, Corall, Gumane, Arabick, Harts-horn burnt, Amplum, serra Lemnia, Conserve of Roses, Distragaeanthum frigidum, syrup of Violets, A Fomentation with the water of Scabious and Wine, Oyle of Rofes; Quinces, Myrtle. An oyntment of the oyl of Quinces, Myrtle, Rofes, fweet Almonds, Camomile: all these stanch blood by their astringent victue, and asswagecholler, and if they be used, they will consolidate an ulcer, and thicken the thin rheum. They shall be formewhile continued although the flux be flayd, for otherwise it will quickly come again. They must all bee administred very cold. Also some things must be added that have very thin parts because the force of the other is not so piercing. Medicines too much aftringent and cooling, must bee avoyded , because they drive the blood into the lungs, shereby the lungs are putrefied, and ulcers are bred in the lungs. But before the nie of averters we will not use these sucwardly, for it is to be feared, that they will drive the blond into the lungs, from whence comes great fulnelle, and fwelling of the internall veines.

Orynell fimp. Compositum, Squillit. Onyeratum, or water | Correctors fo mixed with Vinegar that it may be drunke, at the lift it accidents.

is very good, if clods of conguled bloodifickupon the lungs. Discussions, Triacle with mater of Scablus, Congular, Legarn of a Stagger Kid, is a foveraign medicine, Scablus, Congular, legarn of a Stagger Kid, is a foveraign medicine, Scablus, legarn of a Stagger Kid, is a foveraign medicine, Scablus, Triacle of one years old, Rhiberian Romanning can fuera polygonii, fyrup of Poppy, Violeta, iteals of white Poppy, the rinde of the roots of Mandrakes. Flesh broth that is lirayned. Discussion abbatis, advantagem refletion that is lirayned. Discussion abbatis, advantagem reflection comming out the latter doth helpethe cough, land procedure the leep. If they be doly administred they due collore the lirength.

Amore particular method for the cure of the bleeding at the month.

Witter Colon Back to Back Control

A Julep.

R fyr. of Myrele, pursiane, Quinces, Violere, and 3 i of Bole Armony, Blood-Rone burnt, and 3 i, β, of the water of Pursiane, Plantane, shep heards purse, and 3 iii), to be chele, and give it unto the patient.

A Potion.

R of cleanfed barley, dry Roses, and Mij. seeds of Plantane Di. boy le these in water q. Cuntill the third part beconsumed unto 3 itij of the strayning, adde Sachari rosaci, \$ \beta_s\text{fyrup of dry Roses, 3i, the patient may drinke of this very often.

A Julep.

Rof the syrup of Poppy, of dry Rofes, ana \$1. B, of quinces, 3 i. the water of Shephands purfe, Plantane, Violets, and 5 iii.

A draught.

Rof the roots and leaves of Plantane, and M. of Coraped Licorice, 3 ij. Rhaharb electing i. B, boyle these in water quintill the third part bee confumed, take of the strayning, 3 iiij. and adde of new Cassa, syrup of Violets, and it.

A Potion.

Re of the juyee of Plantane, Purllane, Shepheards purll

The Physitians Practice.

205

millefolii, ana 31. B, fyr. of Violets, 3 i. of Myrtle 3 B, Bole

Armony, Blood-stone, ana 3:15.

Re Sasebari rofacei, & B, juice of Plantane, Sage, ana Anosber. 3i. B, Bole Armony, Philonii Rom. of new Triacle, ana 9 B mixe thefe, and in flead of thefe the patient may drinke Triacle, if this Triacle be old, a little Opium shall be added.

R of the roots of Plantane, 3 i. B, of Purlane, Polygonii, M i.of unripe bramble-berries, towre Grapes, ana 3 i. B, of the flowers of Pomegranats, \$ \beta, of scraped Licorice, \$ i. boyle thefe in water q.f.untill the third part be confumed; adde to the straining of the finest Sugar, q.f. boyle it again unto the confiltence of v fyrup, whereof the patient may take 3 ii. with the juice of Plantane and Purslane.

Re Diatragacanthi frigidi, Sacchari rofacei, ana 3 i. B, Rob. berberorum, 3 ß, Pills of Hounds-tongue, 9 ii. fyr.of Viplets, ii. B, lick this up with theltongue and use it often

every day.

Be Sacchari rofacei, 3 i. Terra figillate, Bole Armony, Mum. mis, red Rofes, Rbab.tofti ana) i. B, the powder of Foxeslungs dried, Cinnamon, Blood-stone, ana Di. seeds of Plantane, Poppy, Roles, ana A B, drinke zi. hereof in water wherein hot iron hath been put.

R of Bramble-berries not ripe and dryed \$ ii. Hartshorne burnt, 3 ii. B, Bole Armony, feeds of Plantane, ana 3 i. Troch. de Carabe, 3 i. B, of Frankincense, Myrrhe, Maltick, ana 3 i, of Licorice, 3 i. Give ofthis 3 i. in red

Wine.

Re Troch de terra figillata, 3 li. de Carabe 3 i Bof Houndstongue A i. with the fyrup of Violets, make Pills, Give

hereof in the morning \$ i.

Rofdry Rofes Mi. of the fruit of Sumach, Myrtle, Hypocifides, and 3 i. Sandalorum ruberorum, the rinde of Pomegranats, ana 3 iii. boyle these in a sharpe Wine, untill the third part bee confirmed: wash the brest herewith.

A Powder.

Another.

Pills.

R oyl

An Epitheme.

An Ointment

R oyle of Roles, Quinces, and 3 v, Bole Armony, 9 i. Troch de carabe, 3 B, of the flowers of Pomegranats, 3 i. for the breft.

ACatapla m,

Rof Barley-meale or flower, Lentilet, Radicum simphiti, ana 3 i. of the flowers of Pomegranates, 3 ß, of the leaves of Blood-wort, Purslane, Plantane, ana Mi, boyle these in sharpe wine to a sottnes, then adde of Frankincense, Allome, 3 i ß, Bole Armony, 3 ii. ß, of red Corall, 3 i. oyle of Roses, Myrtle, ana q. s.

R of Mastick, Frankincense, ana 3i. Bole Armony, 3 iii. B,

Mummin, & B, of Pitch and Waxe q.f.

An Appendix serving for the cure of spitting blood.

internall vein shal be opened, and those things web were formerly mentioned must be observed. Then the motion of the blood may be turned away with Cuppingglaffes, Ligatures, Horse-leaches and Frictions. Then medicines may be applyed that do stanch blood; but the best remedies are given in potions, rather than in locall medicines: After thefe, fuch must be given as glutinare, and congeale the parts separated, especially if the flux be caused by the burfting of the finew in the lungs, before the lungs be corrupted. For then the cure will aske more labour, and besides it will be very hardly cured. Water mixed with Vineger is a known and approved medicine for this difeafe, for it doth coole and thicken the blood, and fo hinder the flux and yer it must not be drunk alone, because it caufeth coughing, therefore fuch things shall be mixed with it as doe hinder coughing, stopefactive medicines shall not be uled at the first; but when we have uled flighter remedies in vain, and still the difease perfists, then we shall have need of them. If it may be discerned that a blackish blood is fallen from the head unto the lungs, aftringent medicines shal not inwardly be given.

An Emplai-

A method serving for the knowledge of PALPITA-TIO, or Panting of the heart.

Palpitatio a panting or an immederate rising & falling of the heart, is troublesome, and beside nature, stirred up by the expulsive faculty, which strives to expell that which is hurtfull. The heart naturally doth move, and of it selfs: but here though the heart doth move, and of it selfs: but here though the heart doth move, and of it selfs; yet this motion is unnaturall, stirred up by expulsion, by which motion the heart in a manner doth quake and tremble, sometimes extending it selfs; and then shrinking together again, that it might be freed from such hurtfull vapors as are offensive unto the heart. This affect took the name from the part affected, and the accidents that follow the disease. It doth differ from Cardines passe, for this is an affect of the mouth of the stomack, and not of the heart, whereof we now speake.

The part affected.

Is the heart with the membranes inclosing it, which either is primarily, or in it selfe, or else is affected by the stomack, wombe, bowels, spleene, liver, or someother parts, which happens, because ill humors and vapors lurking in them get into the heart; at the length, it is known either by the hurt of the parts now present, or else that were affected before the hearts panting. This panting of the heart is an accident, which doth appertaineunto the deprived motion of the heart, because it is moved unnaturally herein.

Signes .

He breathes little and feldome, the pulse doth beaturn equally, the heart as if it were strooke, trembles and pants; and so violently that the Physician may perceive it at the

Ée 2

first, if he but lay his hand upon the hearts region, and can easily discerne that motion from the natural motion of the heart. The arteries of the whole body, especially they by the throat, beat very strongly, and in some there is such a trembling of the heart, that the cloths which shield the brest from outward injuries, are perceived by the standars by to rise and fall, even as the heart doth, and sometimes they hear a manifest noyse.

The Causes.

It is often caused by windy, fumy, maligne and groffe vapors and spirits for the most part inclosed within the filmes of the heart, and sometime within the hearts corners, which are either generated therein, or elfe are conveyed thither from some of the parts formerly recited. Sometime it is caused by watery and putrefied humors, like unto urine from whence an ill fmell is fent, which hath fo filled the films, that the heart cannot freely widen it selfe. This disease is sometimes caused by anger, venery, furfeits, windy meats, frequent bathings, and violent labour; and the heart is freed from it by reft. For when it beats, there is a friving to expell that which is hurtfull. The disease may likewise be caused by some watery blood, or flefsly tumour in the films. Also the hot or cold distemper of the heart is the cause of this difease, sometimes fodain evacuation, and breeding of child bring this inconvenience.

Prognostiques.

Though some have been free from this symptome by opening a veine, and slender diet, and helpe of medicines, yet very many of them are troubled with it agains after some few months, and are brought unto their graves here by, before they are come to perfect age: but some of them being taken with a sharp Feaver, others with a swounding, have departed this life; so great is the danger of this disease, that it will kill the Patient on a sodain, if it doth

often

often come upon him. This difeafe hath fome affinity with frounding, for it doth usually goe before it, and sometime turns into it. It is also incident to those whose spleen is fwoln with black and dreggish bloodsthey also that are troubled with the hypocondrial melancholy, are usually troubled with this difeate.

A method ferving for the cure of the panting of the beart.

He aire must be somewhat hot and dry and have a pleafant favour, he may eat Chickens, Partridges, Capons, Hens, Veale, and these may be seasoned with Cloves, Peper, Cinnamon, Fennell, Hyffop, wild Betony, whether they be sodde or rolled. Among Pot-hearbs, wild Betony, Hyllop, Majoram, Berage, Fennell, Savory, Baulme, Penny-royall, are good. Hee may drinke wine mixed with water, wherein Borage, or Baulme is boyled: his exercise must be moderate as also his sleep. The excrement of the body must be voyded in due season. He must not be any way disturbed in mind, either by anger or fad-

nes,and besides over-joying is not good.

Syr. Acesofus fimplex & compositous de duabus Radicibus, of Preparers. Bugloffe.Syr. Byzantins, of Licorice, of Horehound. Mel refaceum. Oxymel famplex, compositum & Squilliticum. Syr. of Hyffop, de duabus & quinque radicibus, Water of Betony, Hore-hound, Scabious. A decoction of Betony, Annile, Fennell, Galingale, Baule, Hore-hound, Scabious, rock Fennell, Cloves, Mace, Syr. de Epithymo, of Hops, Iweet Apples Syr. of Fumitory, the juice of Borage, the water of Bugloffe, Scolopendria Borage, Fumitory, Banime, and Fennell, fyr. of Violets, Acetofus fimplex, fyr. of Succory with rhab. Of the juice of Almonds; of the juice of Sorrel. The water of Lattuce, Violets, Bugloffe, Rofes, Succory. The former may be nied, if it bee caused by grosse and phlegmatick matter, the latter may be used, it it be caused by melancholy. The third hall be used, if it be caused by heat. Ec 3 Agaricus

The Physicians Prodice.

Emptiers.

Ag ericus Trocbifeatus, EleCharium Indum, Diapheni. cum Mirabolani Kebuli. Pills of Agarick. Diacoth. comfellio bamech, Diafena, Pillule Inde, de lapide Lazali, Anne Appreparive, fine quiber effe wold. Hiera fimplex. Miroba. lani Indi , Sena, Epishymon, Syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. Myrobalani citrini. Rhabarb. If the bod; be full, or that there be any danger of an impostume, or if it be caused by the suppression of Henroids or monthly tearmes, or by many watery humos inclosed in the films of the heart the Bastica veine shall be epened in the right arme; for to the patient may be freed of the difeafe. If the difeafe be caufed by melancholy, or melancholy vapors, a vein thall be opened in the left arm. Rut if the cause of the disease doth come from the lower parts, the ankle vein shall be opened. The latter medicines shall be given, if the difease be caused by hot humors, if by cold and phlegmy humors, thosein the first place, if by melancholy humors, they that are in the middle. These purging medicines shall be used, if the body be ill juiced; and if necessity require, they may bee used before the preparing medicines. And when it is caused by maligne humors conveyed from the other parts, or elfethere bredde, or when much matter runs fodainly to the heart, then we must prepare humours, and empty them againe with fronger Clyffers.

Averters.

Strength-

The anckle-veine shall be opened, Clysters, Cuppingglass painful ligatures in the time of the fit; frictions with sweet linner cloaths.

Diambra, Confedio de granh Tinclerin, Diarrhod. Abbati, Aromaticum Rojatum. Triacle with Bugloffe water. The great confedio de ligno Aloei, "eleduarium de Hjacinibo, de Gemmu, sp. letificantin Gal. Diacinnamomum, Diamusum dulc, Dianism, Diabuglossatum, Diaboraginatum, Diamargarium calidum, Phrisarcoticum, Hippocras, juice of Buglosse, the rinds, & seeds of preserved Citrines, Zedoaria, Doronicum. Muske, Amber, Cloves, Nutmeg, Galingale,

ni-

V.

¥

of

or

ed

by

he

he

e-

th

d.

ed

în

in

he

led led

10

ly

ty

g-

ns

ĸ,

he

te,

n-

17-

of

ia,

le,

Cinnamon, Mace, Mints, Rolemary, Thinne plates of gold often heat, and then quenched in firong wine, an epitheme of Borage-water, Baulme, Majoram, 1. Diambra, Diamuscum dulce, wood of Alver, Orange-feeds, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Vinum aromaticum. Diarrhod. abbatis. Diamargaritum frieidum, diatrion fandal. Syr. of the juice of Pomegranate, Sorrell, of Peach bloffomes, the juice of Respis-berries, Camphire, Sandali, prepared Coriander. foice of Pomegranats, Lemmons, Apples, Oninces. An epitheme of the flowers of Water lillies, Rofes. A bag of the fame: whereunto adde Muske, Amber, and Bugloffeflowers. A Poniander of the fame: whereunto adde waxe and Libanum. An owntment of the oyle of Lillies, fweet Almonds, Spike Saffron, Lignum alves Mace, Alipta mefchawand waxe. Baulme, Bugloffe, Borage, Corall, Margarit, and Emerald, Hyacimb, Gold, Harts-horne, Unicornehornes Ivory the bone of the heart of a Hart . They in the first place shal be used, if the diseases cause shall be a cold distemper: if the disease bee caused by a hot distemper, they inthe middle : for both these distempers, Baulme, Cardum benedictus, and Bugloffe, and they in the last place may bee uled.

> A more particular method serving for the cure of the panting of the heart.

R of the Roots of Angelica, 3 iii B, of Bugloffe, 3 i B, of Mijoram, Baulme, Hylfop, and Mi. B, leeds of annile, Fennel, and 3 iiii. Cardum Benedictus, 3, of the rinds of Oranges and Leinmons, and 3 I flowers of Cardum Benedictus, MB. Seve Alex 3 is bab. 3 ii Baddirebal, circinomin Indomesiana 3 is B. of Gloves 3 Baboyle these in field broth unto 1b i, adde unto the training of the Oyle of sweet Almonds, of Lillies, and 3 i B. of the powder of Diasea,

A Clyfter.

R of

2 dr angelit.

312	The Physitians Practice.
A Julep.	Rofthe fyrup of weet Apples, 31. B. of Bugloffe, of the rinds of Citrons, Oxymet quillie ana 31 waters of Buglofs, Borage, Carduns Benedictus, ana 3 iii). make hereof three
A Syrup.	draughts for one morning. Rof the juice of Borage, Apples, Quinces, Sorrell, flowers of Perfia, Pomegranats, and 3 ii. of the Sugar, q f. Give 3 i. f., hereof with 3 iiij. of the water of Carduns Benedictus.
A Potion.	Rof the roots of Fennell, Parlly, ana 3 i. of Wormfeed, 3 iii. of Rosemary, Mints, ana Mi. Florum cerdialium, M f. feeds of Cardons Benedictus, 3 i. of Annile, 3 i. fs. of white
	and light Agarick, 3 it of Ginger, 3 i. fs, Polypodii quercini, 3 vi. fene Alex. 3 i. boyle these in water q. s. unto this.
Pills.	adde to the trayning, Disturb. com rbabarb. 3 vi. Syr. of the juice of Sorrell, 3 iij. Give hereof 3 iiij. in the morning. R. Pillul, cachierum, Agarici troebifcati, Pillul, de Rhab. and 3 i. Trachifcorum albandal. gr. iiil, Syrup of Pomegranats, q. Smake hereof 7. or 8. pills, and give of them after the first sleep.
A Potion.	R of the roots of Angelica, Galingale, ana 3 ii, seeds of Anaise 3 i. s. Cardnus Benedictus, 3 i. s. Rbab.eleti, 3 i. s. infuse these in water of Cardnus Benedictus, Fumitory, Buglosse q. s. and put them upon hot embers for the space of 24 houres: then straine them forth very hard, and adde unto-the strayning. syr. of manifold insusion of Roses,
Adraught.	ticum myr abol ebehulchrum; 31. B. fyr. de Epithyma, Byzantiis, ana 38, water of Carduns Lenedictus, Borage, ana 3 ii, Give
Another.	this 6 houres before dinner. Re of the best Michridate, 3 i. of roots of Angelica, Tri- aclo of Andre and Di. roots of Zedomia, DS, of Hypo- crass iiii. Give this the next morning after the patients
Another.	Rethe roots of angelica, 3i.of cloves, 3i.of cinamon, 3li, 13, 14 full these these in strong, wine for some few hours adde to the straining

strayning of the best Sugar. q f. drinke a draught of this at Supper and dinner time.

R Sp. Aromatiei rofati, Diacinnamomi, ana 3 B, Sp. Dia- Lozenges. musci dulen Diambra, ana 9 if Dianifi of the beit Sugar dif-

folved in Borage and gugloffe-water, ana q.f.

R Conferve of Bugloffe, Violets, ana & B. Sp. Diamafci dulcir, old Triacle electrarii de gemmin, Diarrhod abbatin, ana \$ i. B. Dianifi, 2 i. of Cinnamon, Ai. Saccbari rofacei Zi.fvr. of the rinds of Citrons q.f.

R of fweet-wine, 3 iiij. diffolve herein of Muske, gr. iiij.

of Amber, & B, draw up a little of it into the nofe.

Ry of the water of Sorrell, Majoram, Rolemary, Borage, Bugloffe, Baulmana 3 iiii. of ftrong wine, 3 iii. Sp. Electuarii de gemmis, Diamufci dulcis, Diambre, ana 31. B, Sandalorum. 3 i.wood of Aloes, Mace, Doronici, Saffron, ana 3 B. of Muske gr.ij fome few drops of Vineger, wash the region of the heart herewith.

Re of the flowers of Baulm, dryed red Rofes, Lavender, Rolemary, Bugloffe, Borage, Majoram, ana MB, Bay-leaves, nº iij. Saudal.citrinorum, Cloves, Mace, Orange-pils, Cinnamon wood of Aloes, the bone in the heart of a Hart, Gallie muschate, ana A ij of Amber, Muske, ana gr.i. sew all these in a bag which must be made in the forme of a pyramis; when the patient must use it, moysten it with Rose-water, the water of Bugloffe, and sweet wine, apply this unto the region of the heart, to conferve the strength thereof.

R of the oyle of Nard, Lillies, Baulm, ana & Bof Rofes, Fii] feeds of Sorrell, Nutmeg, Cloyes, Daronicum, Wormefeed, Mace, ana 3 i. B. of Saffron, gr. iij. of Waxe q.f. anoint

the heart herewith, after the use of the Epitheme.

R the oyl of white Lillies, \$ i.oyle of Bricks or Tiles, \$ i. roots of Angelica,) i. Aquavite, and waxe q.f. anount the whole length of the back-bone herewith, and rub it in with hands well warmed.

An electuary.

A Nafal.

An Episbeme.

A Quilt.

An Qintment

An appendix serving for the cure of panning of the beart.

Irst, a veine shall be opened, if the strength will permit, as if the disease be caused by mixed humors or vapors, as commonly it doth happen; then if the body be evill juyed, thumors must be made obedient to nature, and then expelled, but strong purgations must be here avoyed. Then the offending matter must be brought down to the ignoble parts, which may be effected by Clysters, Cupping-glasses, & Frictions. Afterwards the heart must be strengthned, and the distemper amended. If the disease becaused by Worms kill them, or expell them, as shall hereafter be declared. If by moisture in the hearts case, he must use such meanes as will breed good blood. If it be caused by the stomack, twice in every week her must take Hiere piera Gast. Dissefore Support Is at be caused by consent of an other member, the parts affected must first be cured, then those medicines must be administred which doe strengthen the heart and brain.

Amethod ferning for the knowledge of SYNCOPE the Amethod ferning for the knowledge of SYNCOPE the the case the

Syncope is a sudden failing of the strength, & it is a discase in a manner deadly, because it is the beginning of natures dissolution; faintnes of heart goes before swounding, which is called in Latine Lipsthymia, with which faint nesse there is no sweat, but the extreame parts of the body wax cold with a sudden failing of strength; and then either the spirits are dissolved, or by some other means hurt, but the vitall spirit is not altogether dissolved. But beside the animal faculties, sometimes the heart, and the vitall faculties are hurt, the heart cannot bee primarily said to be thurt, although the other forces and faculties of the body

are hurt hereby. For all the parts of the body doe sympathize with the heart, and by the hearts peculiar temper, or diffemper they doe perform, or else fail in their actions.

The part affected.

Here the heart is affected, as may appeare by the fudden failing of all the strength of the body, smalnesse, & weak-nesse of the pulse, and coldnesse of the extreme parts. It is an accident belonging to the action of all the faculties hurt, and chiefly the vitall faculties. The heart sometimes is affected by it self, when as no other affect went before, nor any signe of any other affected part could be discerned; which doth happen either in regard of the great distemper thereof, or else by reason of some venemous humors, sometime by an inflamation or tumour raised by some humor, and then for the most part they die suddenly therewith; sometime it is caused by the consent of some other part, as the stomack; and then it is called the stomack swounding: the like may be said of all the other parts

The Signes.

The patients face looks as though he were dead, because the blood slies inward: the extreme parts of the body, by reason of faintnesse, and loosnesse of the body do wax cold their sweat is ilsavoured by reason of the dissolution of the solid parts. Anxiety of mind and perturbation thereof ariseth; and then the heart failes in so much that the body being fast asseppised both of sense and motion, and not one part hath so much force, as to perform any action. Visions appear before their eyes, when the fit doth seize on them: they are suddenly speechlesse, and their breath is almost stopped, their ey-lids sall, their pulse is thin, obscure and almost extinct.

The Caufes.

It is caused by great watching, anger, sadnes, wexation and grief of mind, great feare, bitter pain, sharp and long Fea-

vers. Too much emptines of the body by fasting, sweating, labouring, vomiting, emptying the belly byftools, or fudden evacuation of water in a dropfy; for hereby immoderate eva cuations, and resolutions of the spirits are caused, by which means the heart cannot but be greatly overthrown. Also it is caused by plenty of groffe, raw, putrefied, sharpe & biting humors: the latter of these do pinch and bite the stomacks mouth, and the former doth stop the spirits wayes, so that their passage is intercepted. Neither may it seem strange that the spirits can bee intercepted; for great plenty of humors is contained in the pipes of the lungs, fo that the patient cannot draw breath, Sometimes it is caused by the corruption of the aire without us, and venemous humors within us; also inflamation, or many things which may corrupt and alter the temperature of the heart, flomack, or fpirits, and by that means canle a fwounding, because the whole life and frength of the body doth confift in the perfect constitution of those parts. The spirits being after the former manner hurt doe hurt likewise the other principall parts, and all appertaining thereto, and by that means vitiate a good and wholesome temper, whereby a swounding very dangerous, and sometime mortall, followes, and that for the most part with great sweat. And this accident doth as it were inwrap the most of the parts a dying. Alfo those forces doe fuddenly fail which had dependence on the foirits, & temperature of the folid parts. In conclusion, either the want of spirits, or their alteration and corruption, or the destruction of the folid parts temper, also long and sharpe diseases, doe cause swounding.

Prognostiques.

If when they are in a swound, the head doth fall upon the shoulders, or brest, & they neither breath, neither doth their pulse beat, & the face appears green, or of a leaden hew, and if a sneezing medicine will no white prevail, present death is at hand. They who oft and suddenly swound, are in danger to die suddenly when the causes of swounding are not

ftrong

strong, they often cause but a quaking, if very strong, them a swounding, and if they grow stronger and stronger, they kil the patient. A swounding procured by the affections of the mind, is not mortall, if the strength doe not fail. And even as swounding caused by the brains distemper, is more dangerous then that which is caused by the distemper of the liver; in like manner, it is be caused by the distemper of the heart, it is more dangerous then it is were caused by brains, or stomacks distemper.

Amethod serving for the cure of SYNCOPE

He aire must be temperately for hot or cold aire doth offend; his chamber must be somewhat lightsome; and his meat easy of digestion, as flesh-broth and prisan; his drink must be finall wine, and Barley-water with a little Oxymel in the beginning of the difeafe for fome few dayes: honied water may be given, wherein one ortwo handfuls of Hyffop have been boyled Exercise and motion must bee avoyded, and rest permitted. His sleep must be no longer then usually it was wont to be. If fwounding be caused by great painsor labor, too much hunger, or of fore accidents of mind, he may fleep longer. But a care ought to be had that a Physitian stand by, and observe the patient in his fleeping and waking for if while he wake, his pulfe, colour of his face, and breathing be better or fetled, his fleep shall be broken: but those accidents being beter while he freps. he may continue fleeping; all perturbation of the mind must be avoyded, and he should give himself unto mirth. and to have merry company about him.

Syrap of Citron-pils, fyr. Bysaminm, fyr, of the juyce of Pomegranats, fyr. of Apples, Oxymel. fimplex & Compositum. Oxy facebarum, Acetofus fimp. fyrups of Victors, Lemmons, Roles, Peaches, Quinces, the juyce of Endivey de acetoficate aitri, de pomis . Water of Borage, Bugloffe, Violets, Roles, Sortell-In a cold canfet the former shall be used, in hot the latter.

Averters.

Empirers,

If swounding be caused by plenty of blood which is a prefent remedy, a vein shall be opened, Manna, Agarick, Cassa, Diaphenicum, rhab, Pillatt Alephang, Tamarind. A gentle Clyster. A vomit with hot water, syr. Acetoso simplicit, common oylewhen it is caused of slimy phlegm, or rotten humours inclosed in the stomack, or when there is suspition of posson, the vomit shall be given the second time and provoked with a singer or a feather. Strong purgers are not here sit, neither is opening a vein.

Averters.

A vein shall be opened. Frictions as well in the time of the fit, as out of it, from the thoulder downward with a rough linnen cloth & also the back-bone shalbe so handled. The tongue shall be robd with Mithridate and Triacle Ligatures of the Arms and Legs, that the fpirits thereby may be called to the outward parts, which before had taken fanctuary, in the heart. Cupping-glaffes, injections of cold water, or Role-water upon the face, whereto some Vinegar shall be added, by this also means the spirits will return into the outward pares. But this shall not be used if the difease be caused by loofnesse of the belly or by a cold cause: loud out-cries and roarings must bee made about the patient: Incezing medicines shall be administred, if it cansed by a fuffocation; or if it becaused by crushing of the mouth, Noie Fingers, and Hands Fridions and Ligatures shall not be used, if it be caused by too much evacuation: for then it is to be feared that those spirits, which remaine about the heart would, be brought out, and so dissolved. To these therefore relt is good, and at certain times a draught of frong winers good! We blood on one.

Strengthners,

Diamuseum dulce, Diambra, Triacle, Mithridate, Electuarium de Gemmis, aromaeicum Rosatum, diatrium pipereon, oyl of Cinnamon, extracted by chymicallart. Syr. of Citronpille, strong wine. An epitheme for the heart of Cloves, Saffron, Cinnamon, Muske, Lignum alies, Amber, Orangopills, the water of Rosemary, Roses, Baulme, Magoram, and sweet wine. An oyntment of the Oyles of Camomile, Dill,

white

A Forior.

da anghe.

ductions.

Bolins.

white Lillies the back-bone and limbes shall be anowned herewith. An odour of the wood Alees Orange-pille Citrangle-flowers, Amber Muske, Vinegar, the waters of Rofes Majoram and Baulan A guilt of Cloves, Cinnamon. Liguum aloes, Orange-pils, dry Rofes, Saffron, Muske, flower of Rolemary, Majoram, Meliffa, Winter-Savoric. An emplatter of barley-flowers the fruit of Palme Trees, Matticky Aloes, Saff on, Wine. Syr. of Lemmons, Sacharum palarum Violatum, Diamarganitum frigidum, Distriop fundati Conferve of Bugloffe, Oxyfacebarum, Diabagloffatumoi Aportion of the decoction of Wormewood, An epithelic fon the heart, of the wood while for fand down Saffring the borte of ple heart of a bart, Drange-bile, Muskel red Corabinition of Roles, Sorrell, Borage, Melifichrong wine a quite bothe wood Aloes, Sandalin, Amber, Saffron, Orange-pils, Howers of Rofes, Violets, Borage, Water-lillies, Meliffophylli. An odour ex fundal Orange pils, red Corall, Vinegar, Muske, the waters of Water lilies Rofes, Myrtle, If the difeate be caused by a cold matters they in the beginning may bee given; if by a hot matter, they in the latter place are good. Epithemes and unctions shall moreover be applyed to the W Diambre Diameles deles and 3 it Solerife a sacaptal Arematici rofani. Gal. Dilij. Cyr. of Mints of thereof there-

A more particular method ferving for the cure off and the SYNCOPE or SWOUNDING annah and the

R of the Roots of Angelica, Citron-rindes, and 3 villeaves of Majoram, Soerell, Meliffe, and M. i. of the cordiall flowers, pi. of white and light agarick 3 iii. rab. 3 ii, boyle these in water q. sunto their, added the strayning, Diacub. 3 vij, Oyles of Roses, Lillies, and 3 ii ft of Malmiey, 3 iii;

R syrup of Orangeipils, Melli rofati Calati, sir Brantini ana 3 i. waters of Borage, Meliffa, ana 3 iiij of sweet wine

R fyr. Acetof simplien 3is, of hot water 3 vi.mixe thele for

R dia

A Chifer

A Julep.

A vomit.

A draught.

R Diaphenic 3 vi. Cassia 3 v. the water of Borage, 3 iij.

R of the roots of Fennill, Smallage, and 3 is of the roots of Angelica, 3 iii) deaves of Meliffa, the flowers of Borage, & Bugloffe, and Mi. Orange pils, 3 i. feeds of Annife, Licovice, and 3 v. of white and light Agarick, 3 ij. of Ginger, 3 β, rbab. 3 is of Nutmeg, Ginnamon, and Dij. boyl thefe in water q.f. unto fb i. adde to the flrayning fartup Byzanini, 3 ij. of Circon-pils, 3 i, Diaphanic 3 vij.

R.Disphenie, 3 B, Ageric, truchifeati, 3 B, rhab. Electi, 31. of the decoction of the roots of Angelica, Majoram, Meliffa,

Orange-pills, Nutmeg, 3 iiij.

Re of Mithridate, 3 not Triacle Andromachus, 3 B, fyrup of Citron-pille 3 B, water of Cardun heredictus, Meliffa, Angelica, ana 3 iii. Give this the next day after the patient is purged. It is good also when as poyson is suspected to lurk in the body.

R of Caffia 3 vi. Rhab.electi, Agariel, trochifeati, ana 3 ij.

of Cinnamon, gr. xij. fyrup of Mints q.f.

Re Pillal, alephanginarum) ij. Agaric. trochifcati,) i. Rhab, electi,) β, fyr. of the juyce of Sorrell q. f. make 7. or 8, pills hereof.

Re Diambre, Diamusci duleis, and 3 ij. Sp. Letisicantia Gal. 3i. Aromatici rosaii. Gal. 9 iiij. syr, of Mints 9. s. hereof the patient may take 3 i. with 3 iiij. of sweet wine, six houres before dinner.

R Sp.latificanin Gal.electuarii degemmu, ana Di.ß, Aromatici rofati, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, ana Di.Orange-pils, Di.ß, of Cloves, gr. xij, Give this with broth, or any other nutri-

ments.

Re of Citron-pills, 3 i. of Nutmeg. 3 i. 6, of Cloves, Cinnamon, and 3 i. infuse these for the space of 24. houres in Malmsey, 16 i. then strayn it forth, and add to the strayning of the sinest Sugar of Scripk one draught hereof at dinner and supper.

A draught.

Another.

Bolus.

An electuary.

A Pender.

Adraught.

voi: ii.

Soft series of fuplies \$19,01 horasan & their selection is Rof

The Physitians Practice.

221

R Sp. Diamufei dulen 38, Plirif rectice, 9 i . Electuarii de Lozenges. gemmis, Cloves, Citron-pills, ana 9 fs, of the fineft Sugar, diffolved in the water of Mints q.f. Give of these often in one day.

Rof Orange-pills, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, ana 3 i. of Matick, Cloves, ana & B, of the best Mithridate, \$ i. B, Eledyarii de gemmie, A ii. Conserve of Buglosse ; conserve of

Rolemary-flowers, & B, syrup of sweet Apples q. f.

R of Cloves, Cinnamon, ana, 3ii. of the bone of the heart of a Hart 3 i. Orange-pills, Ligni Aloes, ana 3i. of Rofes, Mi. Sp. Phetuarii Latificanin Gal. 3 ii. of Muske, Saffron, ana gr. fii. of fweet Wine, 3 vi. the waters of Baulm, Curdum benedictim, Majoram, Bugloffe, Malmfey, ana ? iiii. make of thefean Epitheme for the region of the heart.

Reovle of Camomile, white Lillies ana & iij. Electuarii de emmin, Citron-pils, ana 3 B, Cinnamon-water 3 i. B. a little quantity of Waxe, and use it about the region of the

heart.

R. Ligni aloes, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ciron-pils, ana \$ i. of Saffron er.xii.flowers of Roles,) ii.of Rolemary, Baulm. Majoram, ana 3 Bafter the heart hath been anounted with the former oyntment, then this shall be applyed to the same place. It must be laid hot hereto, and be movstened with the best wine heat upon the fire.

Ry oyles of Nutmeg, Mastick, Lillies, ana 3 iii. of Camomile 3 B.of Cinnamon, Cloves, ana 3 Banoynt the back-

bone herewith. .

Agentle Electuary.

An Epitheme

An Oyntmen

An Appendix ferwing for the cure of the SYN-COPE or SWOUNDING.

F fwounding be caused by humors stopping the passages, gentle Clyfter shal be first given, and the humors shall be then made obedient unto nature, when the strength is somewhat restored; and then they shall be brought forth by a gentle purge, but fuch purging medicines as doe refolve the vitall foirits, shall not be administred. Then averting medicines shall be used, and in the mean time the heart shall be strengthned by inward and outward medicines. If fwounding be caused by too much evacuation of blood, let him rest in his bed, and in the time of the fit some Rose. water, or elfe river water shall be cast in his face, by which means he may be stirred, and rouzed up: also in the fit the fingers shall be wrung to cause paine, and sneezing medicines be given for the fame purpose. His mouth and nose must be stopped, that the breath may be kept in, for finding no way out it returns in againe, and fo firres up the vitall spirits. If it be caused by a long disease, because the fpirits are confumed, things that nourish much, shall bee given; if from venemous vapors generated in the body, the great Conferve of our description is good: for this helps all fuch difeafes that are caused by ill vapore bred in the body: also it is an excellent antidote against all Feavers intermittent and erratick, against worms, or convulsions. For this doth destroy the seminaries of this disease, & doth preserve the vitall spirits, and radicall moistnesse, or the lifes subied:alfo it is accounted for a very good remedy to prevent diseases. If the stomack, too much oppressed by sharpe humors shall cause swounding an owntment shall be made for the stomack, of the Oyle of Roses, Quinces, Myrtle. If after a purging medicine, a fwounding happens, give to the patient of new Triacle A iiij, if the Triacle bee old, adde thereto

thereto opis gr. ij. of strong wine 3 iij. the patient must drink this off at one time. It she disease be caused by suffocation of the matrix, odours shall not be applyed to the nose, otherwise it may be lawfull.

A method serving for the knowledges of CHOLERA, or CHOLER:

Holer is an immoderate perturbation of the stomack and bowels, wherein malign humors break forth upward and downward; this disease is often so vehement, that it doth deprive a man of life within the space of a day or two; even without a Feaver; or els in few days the substance of the body being consumed by vomits, and stooles, for excrements oftentimes come down with such force, that the spirits are also expelled with the humours: from whence thirs, faintings of the heart, and a languishing of the strength, at the length sweating, and death succeeds. It is a most acute and serce disease. This name is given to the disease from the matter and efficient cause hereof.

The part affected.

The upper and lower part of the stomack is affected primarily; for the bowels are affected by the stomacks disburdening it selfe through them. The signes which make known that these parts are affected, are vomit and evacuation, paine in the bowels, a great wringing in the mouth of the stomack, and a distention caused by windines. It is an accident that appertains unto the hurt of the action of the expulsive faculty.

Tre Signes. bwiellib

Cholerick, sowre and stinking geare is voyded upward and downeward for the space of many hours, as though the patient had drunke great store of such sinstee and first more liquid, and lesse maligne stuffe is expe led, then

Gg 2.

grosser and more coloured; for sometimes it doth appeare of citrine colour, then green, sometimes black. At the first this disease is slight enough, but at the last, a paine and straightnes is selt in the stomack, and upper bowels, with a troublesome sweat over the whole body, whereby the patient is faint, his pulse is thick, quick, and little, and at the last falls quite away. When the disease doth increase, the muscles of the Legs, Hands, and Arms, are drawn and shrunke, and it is an accident, most proper unto this disease the rather if that the disease doth increase. And at the length death doth seize upon the patient, with swounding, and cold sweat.

The Caufes.

It is caused for the most part by choler, whereof great store is gathered together in all the body, or in the galls bladder, or in the liver, mesentery, or bowels, or in some part of the whole body, which in time is stayned with some malign and venemous humor, which, if it be cast upon the stomack by the surcharged part, by reason of the abundance thereof, is very offensive unto nature; and again, the maligne quality, and the fretting of the mouth of the stomack is troublesome unto nature, wherefore it is driven to and fro in the body, and at the length is voided as was before specified. This disease is likewise caused by naughty and corrupt nutriments, or other humors putrefied with choler in the body.

Prognoftiques.

This is a sharpe disease, and the strength in a short time is very much disloved, for which cause present remedy is requisee. This is a dangerous disease unto old men, though it doth but seldome seize on them; then is the danger greatest, when the patient doth sweat, and vomit, or when he is troubled with swounding, and that which is vomited forth

forth, hath an evill (mell: for when either that which is voyded by voinit or stool hath no good favour, and when the pulles faile with the strength, and the extreme parts are cold, then the disease is mortall, yet there is some hope, if the voinit be stayed, and the patient sleep well. This evill sometimes turnes into heat of urine, the matter being driven down into the bladder.

A method serving for the cure of CHO-LERA, or CHO-LER.

He ayre must be somewhat cold, and bright; for humours and spirits are disquieted by heat, and great light. He may eat rere Egges, Hens, Hares, Pigeons, Larks, Partridges, Turtles, and Fawns. If he b. ftrong, a little guantity of meat must suffice him, and it would be better if he could forbeare eating for the space of two dayes. He may drinke strong wine, but it must also be thinne, that it may pierce the better; in this wine also thin plates of gold should be quenched. The disease hath been asswaged by this only remedy. In the beginning of the disease he must drink but little, but he must wash his mouth with the juice of Pomegranats and Ouinces. Rest of the body must bee procured; and if he have a defire to vomit; he must use such things as may cause a gentle vomit; hee must sleep only in the night feafon; passions of the mind, as anger, ladnes, and thoughtsmust be faunned.

A Clyster of common oyle, the water of Barley, Violets, red Sugar, the yolke of an egge, when the Clyster hath done working, the patient may drink a good draught of Barley water: these must be often reiterated, that the sharp

Gg 3

and biting matter may be qualified. Ayomit with hot water of Barley, Oxymel simp. or the fyrup of the juice of Sorrell, or the decoction of Radish with Sugar-water, wherein Cummin, and Niter have been boyled. He may drink great store of this, for so the retentive faculty being furcharged with too great a burden, ftirres up the expulfive. The patient may put his finger into his mouth, or dip a feather in oyl, and thrust it down his throat, that he may with the more speed and ease vomit. Before any other medicines be given, he shall use this often, and take hereof a great quantity. If the difeafes cause be cold, then Cinnamon may be used; it hot, then Sugar. Syr. rofati laxativi. Pil-Inle de Hiera piera, Pillule aromatice in a cold cause. Caffia fifula, Aloes, Manna, rbab. Decoction of Myrobal. If the offending matter may be brought down to the lower parts, Clysters or other purging medicines may bee used; for hereby nature is eafily helped. But vomit must be furthered whilest the patient hath a propension that way, and yet cannot freely vomit. But strong vomits and loofnesse must be eschewed. for hereby the stomack may be too much weakened : and againe if the humors be apt enough of themselves to be voy ded by vomit, then vomiting must bee hindred, and the corrupt matter shall rather be evacuated, andvoyded at the lower parts.

Preparers.

Painful Ligatures of the hips and elbows and those parts, as also strong Frictions of those parts, and afterwards gentler. Cupping-glasses shall be fallned to the back, shoulders, bladebone, and the middle region between the navill and stomack: sometime they may be applyed to the region of the liver, and spleen, but they must not remain thereon long, lest they stir up too much pain. Also sweats shall be caused, if strength do remain. A bath of hot water is also good, if the strength will permit, and when the concostion is perfect; but he must not remaine long in itself his strength be overthrown. If the matter be not too maligne, these medicines may be used, especially if he goe too often to the stoole.

Syrup of dry Roles, of the juice of Pomegranats, 1.emmons, Quinces, Oranges, Aqua mensalis of our description. Rofata novella, Diacodium, Troch. de Olibano. Orange rinds preserved, the pulse of Quinces without the seeds, conserve of Roses, the juice of Crabs, three-leaved graffe, either applyed outwardly, or elfe taken inwardly, and if they be laid unto the stomack, adouble linnen cloth must be laid upon them. A cup of cold water and he must drink of other drink sparingly. Strong red wine may bee permitted, but water wherein steel hath been quenched, shall bee mixed therewith. A Clyster of the decoction of the heads of white Poppy to which Amylum must be added. This hinders the motion of the humors, and doth provoke fleepe. Cold water must be suddenly cast upon the face of the patient, & this will hinder voluntary vomiting: or elfe if we perceive the patient inclining to vomiting, aftringent fomentations hall be used, for these will quickly worke. An oyntment of the Oyle of Myrtle, Violets, Roses, Quinces, Wormewood, Mints, Mastick, Narde, flowers of Pomegranates, Hypocistide, red-Roses, bole Armony, Sanguine Draconis, Frankincense, Sandals, Mastick, Acacie, Corrall, Rhoe obsoniorum; a cataplasme of the former matters; a dropan of Pitch, and Oyle of Quinces, binder vomiting. Ceratum flomachieum Gel. is good for the same purpose, in a cold cause. Emplastrum diaphanicum, with crums of bread, Em-Plastrum Mesne for the stomack, Mastiebinum. These doe bind the common paffages, and do thicken the humors & frengthen the stomack and bowels, that the humours run not too fast thither. We must not use these, before the humors are corrupted or elfe are voyded by flool or vomit, unleffe there be danger of fwounding, or convultion. For although the voyding of them bee good, yet if it doth outfripameane, it is not without danger, because by too much casting downe of the strength, death doth presently attend, and feize on the patient. Locall medicines in this dilease are best, for they that are taken inward, the belly being

Strengthners, and staiers of the flux of bumors. of accidents.

Correctors

being troubled, are presently cast out, but when the disase is somewhat slackned, then medicines taken inward are prevalent in conclusion, sich of all the belly may be kept loose, but the vomiting must be stopped, untill it doth appears that the humors are well expelled.

Red wine, austere and fragrant, also strong wine that is allayed with water, is good, fyrup of Quinces, an empla. ther of Roses, fandali, Quinces, Vineger, this must be applyed to the stomack. An oyntment of the oyle of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Violets, Mans-fat, Beaver-stone. A Fomentation of the fbrunk parts, with the fame oyls or elfe a Liniment confifting of hot oyles, may be laid about the shrunk parts. A bath also of the same oyls is good for the convulled parts. A decoction of Lettuce. Gourd, Endive, Cowcumber, common water boyled, whereunto fyr. of Quinces, dry Roles, Oranges must be added. Syrup of Pomegranats, Quinces; also the juices of thefe, fyr. of Rofes, a Clyfter with water, wherein Endive Lettuce, the heads of white Poppy, and Amylum have been boyled. They in the first place hinder the hicket, they in the middle helpe the convultion, they in the last place quench thirft, and procure fleep.

A more particular method ferving for the cure of CHO-LERA, or CHOLER.

A Clyfter.

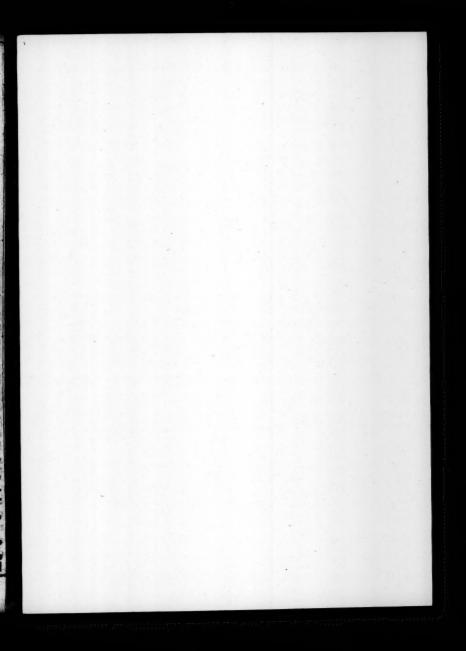
Re of cleanfed Barley, Mii. B, leaves of Violets, Centory the leffe, Wormwood, Mints, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, and Mi. of white and light Agarick, and 3 ii. rbab. electi, 3 i. B, Polypedii quereini, 3 iij. boyle these in water q. sunto 15 i. adde to the straining, of the oyle of Rew, Cammomile, and 3 i. B, of strong wine 3 iij. Diseath 3 iii.

Resyr. Access simp 3 ii. of the decoction of Barley, Radish.

Figs, 3 vj. The patient must drinke this off luke-warme,

A Vomit.

and





and if he vomit with great paint, nature shall be helped by a pure ing medicine.

R. Abab. electi. 3 j. lyrup of Mints 3 j, Spike gr. iij. wa-

ter of Mints, 3 iij.

R Electuary of the juice of Roles, Rhab elections 3]. B, of Spike, gr. iij. fyrup of Success with Rhab. 3 B, water of Wormewood, 3 iij. this mult bee given a it it may bee different that the corrupt humour is fallen downe, and the best way to bring them downeward, is by Clysters.

R leaves of Violets, Mj. of Roses, Mß, seeds of Purslane, Plantane, and 3 j. flowers and rinds of Pomegramats, seeds of Barberries and 3 ii. ß, Mirabel. cirringrams, 3 j. of the best Cinnamon, 9 i. ß. Boyle these in water q. s. unto se j. adde unto 3 iiij, of the strayning, Rhab. chelli, 3 ß, syrup of Roses, 3 ß.

R fyrup of Quinces, Rofes, and 3 j. B, of Myrtle, 3 t. Clinnamon, Nutmeg, and 3 B, give hereof two spoonfulsat a time, he may use it very often, especially when the belly is loosened by too much moy finelle.

R syrup de Agrefia, Mints, ana 3 j. B. juice of Pomegranats, 3 j.he must cake 3 i. hereof with 3 iij. of Chinamon

water, twice or thrice in a day.

Re Sacebarirefati, Conferve of old Roses, and 3 i. B., pulpe of Quinces, 3 i. of red Corrall, 9 ii, B, the rinds of preference Oranges, 3 B. Harts-horne burnt, Bole Armony 9 i B. Syrup of the juice of sowre Orange, of the syrup herein Mirabel. Citrini have been conserved q. Sthis may be miced, when the humors are somewhat voyded.

R leaves of Wormewood, dry. Mints, and Mi. of red holes, Camomile, and Mij. B, flowers and rinds of Pomeranate, and 3, ij. feeds of Myrtle, 3 i. Sandaleron Rabreron, 3 ij. boyle thefe in a fulficient quantity of Wine. until the third part be confuned, and well the formed here.

ich. Richa Oyles of Myreles, Oulness, Rofes, and 3 ft, of Adrangh.

Anorber.

A Pajon.

A Syrup.

Amosber.

An Eletto-

A Fomentail

An Oyuman

ing 3 if fs, feeds of Roles, Bole Ar-na 3 Lanoynt the flowack herewith this doth flrengthen the flomack by

its astringent power.

R. Gerari stomachici Mesta, 31. β, of Mastick, Frankincense, and 3 1. of red Gorall. Gallingale, Sadah albi , red Roses, and 3 is the flowers of Pomegranats, dry Mints, Wormwood, and 3 ß, oyle of Nard, Malticke, Roses, and q. s. dippea cloch in these, and apply it to the sto-

R of Wormewood, Spike, Mints, Nard, and P B, of red P.ofes, Camomile, and 31. of Frankincenfe, 31. B, of Bole Armony, 3 B; sprinkle this powder upon the stomack after it bath been anoyated with the former ovntment.

Rof Mine, Trifoli, Wormewood, ana Mj. B, red Rofes. Milot Cinnamon, Mace, ana 3 6, Troch de Olibano, 3 1. of bread toked, and sopped in strong Wine, and some Vineger 3 ij. or elle diffolve Masticke, with the white of an Egge: adde unto these, crummes of white bread, which are macerated in firong Wine, and a little Vineger.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the CHO-LERICK PASSION.

IN the beginning of the difeate, when as it may be different ned, that the offending humaur is fulling down into the lower party, and that the thought doth begin to fully convenient purging medicine that bee given, whereinto fuch things that be added, somey mixigute the thur presse of the or many the safe and a superior of the safe and the safe a a unto him, or elfe harley-water, (mail

disment. In Cintment

A Pamder

An Empl aifer, enn

The Physicians Profiles.

final quantity of the fyrup of Account fine must be no Unto the former vomicing medicines. Oyles must no any means be added, because they do looken the fire of the bowels and Romack; care ought to bee had that ve miting, and going unto the stoole bee not at one and the fametime, because it is dangerous to void the matter two manner of waies. Therefore if the patient be troubled with vomita, the matter shall be drawne downewards by a Clyfter. But when the matter is almost evacuated, which may eafily be done in four and ewenty hours, then such thin must beufed, as may turne the humors into the stomack this may be effected by a Clyster, wherein such things the be put, that doe leffen the tharprefic of the humours. Lig tures and frictions, and other means formerly specified will effect the like, at the length the flux of the humours may be flopped by aftringent medicines, and the bowels and to mack may therewith be throughhed; and because grievous accidents doe follow this difeate, especiall o with speed, and with a direct method; otherwise swounding, and failing of strength are like to enfue.

A mutbod ferving for the knowledge of SINGULTUS, or HICKET.

Inguless, or hicket, is a violent and vehement motion of the florack, whereby is doth endeavour to expell such things at dos reli in the tunicles and in the body, and also such as dos stick fast thereto. But nature labours not by this convultive mation to drive out those things which are contained in the hollownesse of the floracting to the rather voyded by vomit, and though it has of the floracting times at the same times as went is get by the Highlest the storage times violently moved then by vomit, because they shat the hid in the body, are with more difficulty they are with more difficulty they are

Hh 2

those that rove in the empty roomes of the body; for humors stuffed within the unicles of the stomack, disturbing the body with heat, coldnesse, or biting, doe rather cause a delire to vomit them a yexing; so that they doe not bite too vehemently. But a hicket is rather stird up shen vomit, when the humors bite strongly.

The part offetted.

Sometimes the mouth of the florack, foretimes the whole florack, and it is an accident which appertaines unto the hurt of the action of the retentive and expulsive faculty. Sometimes it is caused onely by the default of the florack, sometime by the default of the liver, as it happens in the inflammation of the Liver. In burning Feavers the whole body is in fault.

The Signes.

It comes often, and then for the most part by firs, that even as the cough doth with a swounding, so this disease may void offending humors. The cause of the swounding in these diseases, is the strainesse of the passage of the ayre, which is contained in the stomack.

Confes.

It is often caused by fulnesse and superfluous moisture. for thereby they are either loaded, or in a manner fhrunk together, which will appear by fignes of fulneffe. Sometime it is caused by sharp biting humors, whose maligne quality doth in a manner prick the ftomack this is known by their former diet: and if they call this humor up by you misthey are freed hereof. To is also caused by too much cooling the mouth of the florack; for feeing the body it finews it is fo thickned by cold, that fuch humours as get into them, cannot so easily get out againe : hereby fulneffe is caused, and from thence yexing ; and pernicious vapors being derived to the mouth of the flomack, doc difturb man with avenement hicker, as burning and peftilent Ar es can tellife. Alfo inflammation of the liver, fromack, d bowels doe breed this difeafe. Sometimes it comes by corruption

corruption of food in the belly, or neighbouring part, when as it doth beget a biting quality, formetimes it is caused by flymic phlegm failned to the funicles of the flomack. Sometimes by too much emptinesse, and drinesse, are doth happened a great heats, and long Feavers which doe pine away the body. It is also caused by too frequent going to stool, it is also caused by too much corp incide of blood, as happens in the immoderate slux of monthly terms, as also in the bloody slik, or by great wounds or immoderate vomitings, or long fasting. Those then that went before, will tell us whether the Hicket come by emptinesse, or no.

When the Histor is caused by fulnesse, It a sneezing come withall, the patient will soon be rid thereofia Hicker comming upon such that are croubled with wringing in the gute, or amonly called in Latine Histor passe, is an evillagene. If a slicket follow doting, swounding or convulsion, it is mortall. Also it it follows an inflammation of the Liver, Brein, Wombe, or a great wound, it is dangerous; and for the most part it doth threaten death. Also in sharp disease, burning and pestilentiall Feavers it is deadly; and if the caused by too much emptinesse, it is always an evill suspective also bad, if is come upon a vonit; because it doth, threaten inflammation of the slomeck and brain. Is doting or convulsion doe follow the Hicket, it is dangerous; if not mortall.

Amound freeing for the cure of SINGULTUS,

hand the minute, bean to be able to make your

A Temperate ayre is best; but if it comes by cold hu-A more, as it doth commonly, his ayr must be not and dry, his meat must be suck as may here and dry, and therefore may be favored with Ginger, Cloves, Nutmeg, Papper, and Galfingale; a little quantity of strong Wine may be permitted.

Hh 3

Syrup

Preparers.

Suruo de duabus radicibne, of Stachar, Oxyfoccharum fimplen, Oxymel finglex, Squillivicum, Mel refuture, Melicratum, made with Hyflop, Acetum fquillitieum. A decoction of the Roots of Marem, Galingale, Elecanspane, Hyffop, Horehound, Galamint, Smallage, Penny-royall, and Cummin-feed. Syrup of Epitymen, of Thyme; fyrup of Apples, Fumitary, water of Funcitary, Hopel Seelogendrie Syrup of Violets, Roles, Syrup Agendu fimples, of the juice of Endive. The waters of Barley, Violett, Cardnu bandithus, Endive and hot water. If the difeafe laft long the difeafeby these multbe concocted before it be evacuated by vomit or purgation. The former of thele medicines had be uled, if the difease becaused by flimy, and phiegray humore the facond fort may be used, if by melancholy humors, and the third fort shall be used, if it be caused by thort humors, deeply enclosed in the tunicles of the flowack.

Empilers.

A vomit with the warme water of the decoction of Barley, wherewith fyr of Endive, Oxymelfing, or Squillineam shall be mingled this is an excellent remedy, if the humors fly upward; otherwise wee may use lenitive Clysters, or take Purgationsatthe mouth, the Patient mult hold the better be fetched out. Disphenison, distydinier felminit Hiero piero Syrup of manitold infulion of Roles gromatice, Stumachica Coccie, whereto if the difeafe be capled by a cold matter, Cofferent may becadded. Rhab. infusum, Manna, Caffia. Thele may be used, if the disease be caused by slymy and biting humous but they may not bee permitted, if it be caused by emprindiction then, though it ee almost incurable good nourishment will prove the best

Chyficis Chyfiers are good almost in all canterspainfall ligature nd frictions of the extresim parts mult be used, the middle meer of the right hand mult beactuiled. Cupping plates out be fathed to the back, neer unto the twelfth Fater of thoulders and navill; afterward to the mouth of the

flomack.

Averters.

Romark, with great fore of flame, for this is very prevalent, if the diffale be caused by windinests. Sneezing is good, for by staking of the head, the belly, and whole body, the matter enclosed is often stirred, and so cast out. Meanes must be used to affright the Patient suddenly, and unawares cold water thould be caft in his face. The Patient shall likewise hold his breath, if it becaused by windines. or a cold humor and cold diffemper of the flomack , bliflers shall be raised , if the disease cease by applying Cupping-glaffes. Thecares must be rubd, and the little finger out into the hollownesse of them. The extreame parts of

the body must be wathed with a heat Bath. Discumius a, Dianijum, Discalsminshs, Trimle, Mishridate, pre-ferved Ginger must be given in strong Wine, Aqua vine wherein Cinnamon hath been infufed. Wine wherein infale the feeds of Commin, Bayes, Juniper, Doucue, Ane. thus, the Roots of Galingale, Beaver ftone, Cummin, the decoction of Anesbur. Holding of the breath is good. Faften a Cupping-glaffe to the mouth of the ftomack, for by this meanes the paine will bee mitigated, if not taken sway A fementation of the decodtion of the feeds of Ane-Galingale, Mints, Abrotanum, Ocigan, these must be boylet in wine and water. Diatrion piperson, Triacle, Diagolanga, A romaticum carjophyllatum, Diarrhod, Abbatie, fyr. of Minte. Wormwood. Ayua menjalis of our description. Wine wherein Warmwood hath been fleeped, flrong Wini wherein Cinnamon, Nurmeg, Mallick, Galingale, Ginger Varum, Wormfeed, wood of Aloes, and red Consilhave en boyled a Beaver-Rone, preferred Ginger, server, and Gloves must be chowed. The holding statistic hears an once of should be be boyled in facer Wire. A formantation in ale, Cummin, Wormwood, Schromelmer, Mi

Strengthners

Mattick fweet Almondy Lillies, Violets, Mace, Beaveritones An Oyntamue of the cyl wherein Wormwood, Gummin, Rew, and Annife have been boyled; this must be applyed to the flomack. A Cerate of ancient oyl & Beaverflone Diarrhod, abbatis, Diatrion (andali, Saceharum, Viola ceum, Refaceum, fyrup of Violets, Rofes, Endivera Cerate of Sand alum, with the pyle of Roles. A Fomentation of the back stomack, and adjacent parts with the cyl of Violett. An Oyntment of the oyls of fweet Almonds, Violets, for the aforefaid parts: they in the first place will doe good, if the disease be caused by winds, they in the second place the be used, if by cold humors: if by emptiness, they in the lat place shall be used. Philonium Romanum, with the juste a Endive. These must not be used, until the cure be attempted. by gentler medicines. Pills of Hounds-tongue, the defit 2 ancient Triacle, fyrup of Water-lillies, Violets, Poppy give two spoonefulls hereof with the water of Viole Saccharum nymphee, violarum, rofarum. The Milk of All doth affwage the sharpnesse of the humours. The feeds Lettice, Pursiane, Cowcumber, white Poppy, these must beaten with the water of Lettuce, and alfotherein boyl The Patient mult drink a great quantity of water mult be done with caution ; at the first gentler medici shall be used, and then stronger.

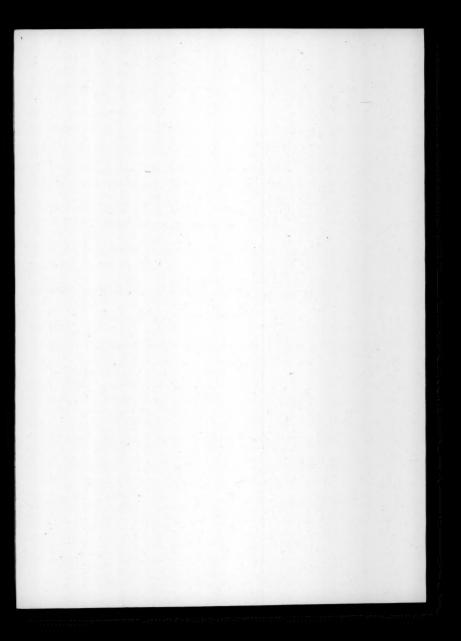
Amore particular method ferving for the cure of SIN-

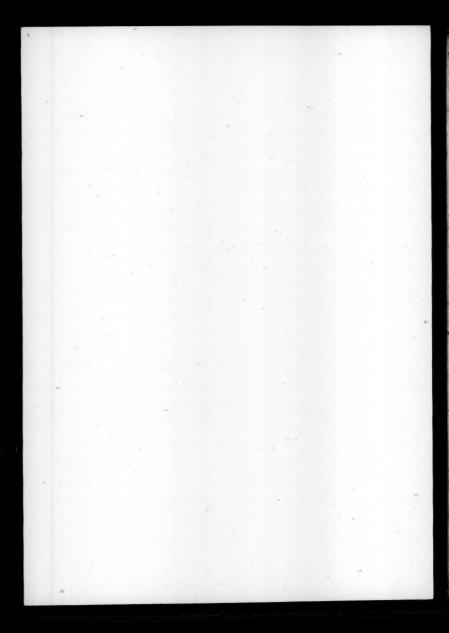
A Cyfter,

Re of the roots of Aforem, 3 fs. Galingale, 3 till flowers of Cammounile, Mellilot, and Millof Mallower, Mills, of Beet, Mills, of dayed Figs. novi. of white and light Against 3 fs. feets of Dills, v. boyle that in water q. C. mostis, 5 fs. address the flowning films piece (ad. 3 fs. Diseat. 3 fs. Address (ad. 3 fs. 2 fs. Address (ad. 3 fs. 2 fs.

A Julep.

Osymillis fimplicis, fquillitiei , ana 3 i. Mellis rofei , coloti ,





relati, 3 i Biwaters of Mint, Worm-wood, ana & v.

R of the roots of Afarum, 3 if. Ariffoloch, rot. Galin- A Potion. gale, Elicampany, ana 3 ii . B. Calaminth, Thyme, Penny. royall, Hy flop, Horehound, ana M B, of Dill, Sea Onyons, ana & B, of Cinnamon, 3 if boyle thefe in fweet Wine, q.f. unto fb i. adde to the ftrayning Oxymellis fimp. fquillitici, one a feevery this is . 3.4

Re Pillul. fromachicarum, Hiera piera Gal. Troch. de Agarico, ana A i. Syrup of Hyffop,q.f.make hereof 8 pills, the pati-

ent must take some of these in the morning.

Re Diagolanga, 3 i. Ellebori migri, Dilij. of Nutmeg, Cinnamoniana A Binfufethele for the space of twelve houres in 3 v. of Malmeley : give this when the dilease is at the height

Re of the roots of Galingale, Wormeleed, ana 3 ii. B. feeds of Dill, 3ij. of Nutmeg, 3 i. B, of Mithridrate, 3 iii. Mixe thefe, and give the patient 3 i. in frong of Cartery ben dilling it is trade of Rule sails

R of Beaver-stone, 3 B, Cinnamon, roots of Elicampany Angelica, Galingale, ana 9 6, of Hypocras,

Re of the best Cinnamon, 3 iil of Ginger, 3 ilroots of Galingale, 3 v. feeds of Annile, Dilliana 3 ilvoors of Elicampany, Angelica, Worm-feed, ana 3 i bruife thefe groffely, and fleep them in fweet wine, afterwards fraine thefe, then adde unto the straining of fine Sugar q.C. Aceti fquilletici, a imall quantity.

Re Pile of Hounds-tongue, Dij. B. Philanis Romani, Di. make hereof 8.or 9. Pils, give one of these at night, for they

are excellent good

R leaves of Worm-wood, Rue, Mines, ana Mi. feeds of Cummin, & B, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of common oyle, dip a sponge, or elfe wool herein, and with the breft.

Re oyles of Beaver-stone, fweet Almonds, Mace, Mar An Ointment ltick, and 3 i, B, the feeds of Dill, and roots of Galingale,

Pills.

A draught.

A mixiure.

Cast cast

A draught.

Hypocras.

Pills.

A Fomentati-

An Emplays fter.

shall be boyled herein, of each of thefe 3 i. B, and the Romack mut be anounced herewith. The lo 2100151110 H

Re Arifol rounde, Galingale, feeds of Annile, Bay-berries Rew, Gentiane, and 3 iii of Beaver ftone, Myrrh, Cloves, ana 3 ii. of red Roles, Mi. of Mastick, 3 iii. make hereof a playfter with a little Honey, and water of fweet Majoram, if the difease happeneth without a feaver, this is very good. These may bee used if the disease be caused by cold and windy matter Bet if it be caused by a hot matter, these following thall be used. wastand ale

R fyr. of the juyce of Sorrell, Oxyfacchari fimp. fyrup of Rofes,ana 3 i. B, the waters of Endive, Sorrel purflane, ana ini. Or elle salbone no lw eittorin : veronichto.

R fyr. of Violets, Succory, with Rbab. Acetofi fimp. ana 3.1. Tyrof Water-lillies, Poppy, ana 3B, waters of Succory,

Lettuce, Purflane, ana Z iij.

Ry the decocion of Succory, Endive, Bugloffe, Barley, the feeds of Cardnus benedictur, 3 iii) infuse of Rhab. 2 iii for the space of 24 houres, then traine it forth, and adde unto the firayning fyr. of the manifold infusion of Rofes Ziß.

Rofclenfed Barley, Mij boyle it in water q.f. untill half be confumed, unto 3 vi. of the firayning, addefyrup

Actofi fimp Zij. mo i z enn hool-

R Hiera piera, Gal. rbab sptimi, ana 9 ij fyrup of Succory, with Rhab.q.f.

Diarrhed, abbatis, without Muske, & B, Sacchari violati, Nymphae, ana 3 v. Syrup of Rofes, Violets, and

q.f. Rof new buttersomewhat salted, 3 ij.of the decoction of the feeds of Orach, Barley, fweet Almonds, 3 iij. Oxymellis fimp.Zij.

R Oyle of Rofes, Water-lillies, ana 3 v. of Poppy, Ouin ces, ana & B,of Waxe, and Vinegar, a little.

Re Cerati fundalini, 31, B. of red Rofes, feeds of Purfane,

ana & Boyle of Roles, q.f.

R Pbi-

Anosber.

A Julep.

A draught.

A vomit.

Pills.

An electuary.

A draught.

An Ungment

A medicine or stee ftoRe Philonii Romani, Pils of Hounds-tongue, ana 3 i. give hereof one Pill at night.

An appendix serving for the cure of

SINGULTUS, or Hicket.

Irft of all the matter of the difeale, whether it be hot o: Cold, must be made obedient unto nature, and then be drawn away by a purging medicine, and then the flux of humors turned from the Homack:then the Romack may be strengthned, and the distemper amended by inward and outward medicines. It the difease be caused by drynesse, or emptinelle, fielh broth, fyr. of Rofes, Barley-water, Goatsmilk, and other moy fining aliments must be given. Also by chymicall arta liquor thalbe extracted from the decoction of Partendes, Hen crums of white bread, fyrup of Violers, waters of Bugloffe and Mints, and frong Wine, and when this liquor is to be used, a little Sugar may be put into it. A bath of fweet water is good: the Homack and backbone thall be anounted with the oyle of Violets: If it be caused by sharp humors, persan, oyle of sweet A'monds, or common cyle is good. It by the inflamation of the liver, that must first be cured. If by some venomous matter, Triacle, with the decoction of the feeds of Cardnus benedictius, Dill, Galingale, Borage, Cinnamon. If by coldnesse of the mouth of the flomack, the patient shall hold his breath, for by this means, the heat will be gathered together.

A method ferwing for the knowledge of CARDI.

THE pain of the stomack is a painfull sense of the mouth of the stomack caused by a biting matter. This disease hath affinity with the disease called Gardiaca passio, which is in like manner a disease of the mouth of the stomack.

mack caused by corrupt humors, & fuch as are biting and virulent, which either came from fome other place, or elle were therein generated, and gathered together; from whence comes languithing and faintnesse of the body, and a resolution of the strength by sweat, and sometimes they fall into a swound, and the outward parts of the body are cold, when as the Face, Breft, Head, and Neck, are bedewed with fwear, Cardines paffin herein doth differ from this difeafe because this is caused by biting humors, but that is caufed, as was faid, by virulent humors, and also venemous and so maligne, that a Feaver commeth withall, and that very hot and sharpe. These affections of the stomack ought with great care and circumspection to be looked after, because the mouth of the stomack hath relation to many other parts of the body, first to the heart, because of its nervs; to the brain, because of the nerves that are implanted there, and fo go from the one unto the other, by whose virtue the mouth of the stomack hath a quick sense. Seeing therefore that these parts of the body have so great affinity with the stomack, and it is its proper office to hunger after meat, even as the hollownesse of the stomack doth concoct it: this disease therefore ought to be speedily remedied. This disease hath berrowed the name from the affect, and part affected, for in former times the Physitians did call the mouth of the Romack Cardia, which is the heart, because when as the mouth of the stomack is affected, such hainous accidents doe follow, as if the heart it felf were hurt. The part affected,

The month of the stomack is primarily affected, and the heart is hereby hurt, because of the neernesse. For a pinching pain, with biting and fretting, is selt under the brests gristles; Cardialgia & Cardiaca passio, is an accident which doth belong unto the hurt of the action of sensitive facul-

ties, viz.the lenfe of touching. 2 20 00 00 110 days

In the Cardiacall passion, a faintnes and resolution of the

naturall heat doth follow, and also of the whole body. For the most part'a sharpe Feaver, the pulse is thick, and obscure, the extreme parts are cold, and yet flimy sweats doe cleave about the face and breft, the body finels fortiewhat earthy defpaire, anguish, difquietnesse of mind and body goes withall; but in the Cardialeia, there is a gnawing biting, and pricking in the mouth of the stomack. Sometimes the belly doth cast out cholerick stuffe, and fometimes he doth vomit chofer; very feldome a Feaver comes with this; the Arength is not diffolved with immoderate (weat, neither is the body fo faint : there is an opprelling pain in the flomack. by reafon hereof they doe breath with difficulty, they are earled if belching above, or wind downward be voyded; and when the nourithment that is received goes down to the lower parts of the belly. es, O anges, his dringhand all hine water

Both these diseases are caused by sharpe and biting humours, which doe flick about the mouth of the fromack, whereby the appetite is abated, and they are in more paine before meat then after in the Cardiacal pation, befides the tharpe and biting humore, it hath a venemous and virulent quality; also Cardialgia, and Cardisca passio are caused oftentimes by wormes, which will bee made knowne more plainly in the chapter which doth treat of wormes. They that fast too long when they are well if the body be ffrongly ftirred up, Cardialgia is ftirred up withall. This difeale is fometimes caused by fadnesses for by those caufee choler comes into the stomack, whereby bitings, and grawings are cauled. Sometimes it is caused by inflahimation, or by fomeulcer, or fwelling fometimes, and that very often, it is cauled by tharpe, and phlegmy humors, whereby disquieting winds arise in the stomack, which doth so Bretch it, as the guts are firetched in Thisca poffo by winds inclosed. When it is caused by cold and sharpe humors, the rotering electric be drabne id guote thew and abloat salisage

Cardialgia

Candialgia, if it come without a Feaver, is leffe dangerous; but the Cardiacall passion, because it doth come with a sharpe Feaver is evermore dangerous. And if the disease be caused by wormes, it is also as dangerous. This disease is incident more young men; and in sharpe diseases, it oft concurres about their increase.

bus, such directed the first clob whed at sentence Amaron Amaron for the curs of CARDIALGIA,

ine biting, and pricking in the mouth of the Homack.

Let his aire becold by art or nature. His meateafy of digeltion, and fuch that is least subject to corruption as Larks, Partridges, Capons, Hens, Chickens, and fighbroth; his meat may be fawed with juyce of Pomegranates, Oranges, his drink must be fine watery wine, or the decoltion of Cinnamon, and Barley, water; and as motion doth stiere up the disease, fo rest dorn assware the pain. His sleep must be moderate, and watchings are very hustfull. The belly should be made answerable to nature. Perturbations of the mind must be shunned; but especially saduesse.

Preparers.

Oxymell simples & compositum, syrup of Mints, Oxymel squilinium, syrup of Worm-wood, Mel relatum. Waters of Sage, Majorani Betony, Worm-wood, Fennill, Syrup of Succesy with rhubarb; slyr. of Violets, Roses; syr. of the junce of Sorrell, Acceptation citri; of Pomegranats; water of Sorrell, Succesy. Plantane, Roses, Bugloss. If the paine bee not so great that it doth crosse the order of the cure, and that matter hath not taken too deep root in the cunicles of the stomack, these medicines may bee used; if otherwise such shall be administred that do assuge pain; they in the sirst place shall be used, it

Empirers.

A vomit multbe made with hot water and sinegar, as also Oxymel simp and the patient mult be helped either with the Finger,

Mitigaters of

Belev

bain.

Finger, or a feather thrult down into the throat. A Clyster of the decottion of Camothile, Mellilot, Miste, Mallowes, Worms wood; Mereny, Diaeath, benedicts land tive, fyr. of mainfold in fusion of Roles, Manna, Tamining, Cassia, Rhab, Myrobal, Citrini, Disturbish with Rhab. Hiera piera simplex. Composita Logodii, Pille, of Agarick, Alephangine, Massichime, Diaehanismi. The infusion, and decottion of Agarick, Agaricai troebiseasts. The hastitus veine of the right side shall be opened, if the distalle bee caused by plenty of blood, and the pain be great. Gentle purging medicines shall at the first be used, and if the disease cannot be cured by gentle medicines, stronger may be used, otherwise not.

A decoction of Camomile, with Nutmeg, may beegiven indrink, or elfe the shavings of ivory. For these do mollifie the pain. Ariffel. longa is good against all diseases of the stomack. A fomentation shall be made of wines wherein the feeds of Linus, Mints, Fengreek, Fennill, Calamus aromarieus, have been boyled; a sponge must be dipped in this decoction, then applyed to the stomack, and hot clothes must be laid upon it, that the heat may be preserved. An Oynement of the Oyle of Worme-wood, Mallick, Spike. Nutmeg Dill Camomile A quilt of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Rofes, Worm-wood, Branne, Sale, Milliam flowers of Rolemary. An emplaster of the meal of Linfeed. Fengreek, roots of marth Mallows, Oyles of Linus, Camomile, Philonium Romanum; Athanafia Nicholai; Zazonea. fyr. of Poppy, Water lillies, Violets, Roles, They in the latt place hall not be mixed with stupefying medicines, unlesse the strength be in hazard.

Atomaticum rosarum, Diacuminum, Diagalanga, Diarrhodon Abbaria. The crust of bread insused in strong wine. An oynement of the Oyles of Nard, Camomile, Manufat, Wormwood, Mace, Mastick, Cloves, Ceratum Gal. Stomaticum. An emplatter of Ladanum, or storac Calamira, Galingale, Mastick, Oyle of Worme-wood, A

Strengthners.

ala.

.The Physiciana Produce.

quilt for the stomack, of Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Ladar, mandry Mints, prepared Coriander, Rossy, needles, Diarrebed, abbetts, Electrorium district sendel, Conserve of Sorrel, Roses, Violeta. The conserve of our description hath done much good in this disease, syrup of Roses, Pomegranats, Sacebarum Roseum, the pulpe of Quinces, without seeds. An oyatment of the cycle of Roses, Quinces, Mastick: An emphasica must be made of Roses, Mastick, Allome, Hipocostis An odor must be made of Roses, and Wine with Rose water, Actordate. If the disease be caused by cold and windy humors, the former shall be used; if by sharpe humors, then the latter,

A more particular method serving for the cure of CARDI-ALGIA, or pain of the stomack

A Julep.

and R. Sysup of Worme-wood, Mints, and \$1.53, Oxymellin competiti, and \$1.5 the water of Mints, Majoram, Worme-wood, and \$1113 Give this three or four times in the morning.

Fe Fenomerk Fermin . Column 270-

Bolus.

- R. Diapheniconn, 3 iij. Rhah; clasti, Spike, ana 3 i. of new Coffia, Benedici a laxativa, ana 3 ii. S. with fine Sugar, c.f.

R. Hiere piere Gel. 9 ij. Pils of Mastick, Agarick, made into a Trochiske, ana 9 i. syrup of Worme-wood q.s. make hereof 7. Pills, and give of them in the morning.

A Potion.

R. Arostolechia longe, 3 ij. seeds of Annise, Carrowaies, and 3 s, of Agarick, 3 ij. s, slowers of Camomile, Centory the less, and M ij. of Sastron, gr. vj. boyle these in sieth-broth, addetathe strayning, a little quantity of Sugar

A vomit,

R feeds of Radish, Arriplicis, and 3 ij roots of Africa.
3 i. boyle these in water q. suntill the one halfs bee confi-

med, adde unto the Ziiii, of the Brayting, Oxymellis fimplicis, 3 ii. Lin-feed oyl 3 i. Give this luke warm in the morning.

R. Diaphenic. 3 vi. Philonii Romani, 3 i. the decoction of Cammomile, Fennell, Annisc, 3 iii. this may be given in

the extremity of paine.

R Sp. Diarrhod. abbain, Argmaticirofati Gal. ana 2 ii. B. of preserved Ginger, & i. Cinnamon, & B. Beaver-Stone, seeds of Am os, ana A ii. B. Cummin, Galingale, ana Zi. B. Syrup of Mints, Worm-wood, q f.

Rof Mithridate, 9 i. the Triacle of Andromachus, 9 ii.

Arifolock longe, & B, of frong wine Ziiii. (18)

Re roots of Ariftoloch longe, leeds of Ameos, Cummin and 3 Bof Cinnamon, i. B. preserved Ginger, 3 ii. of Beaver-

itone, 3 i. of Turpentine q. f.

Rot red wine somewhat binding to i. B, steep tosted bread herein, adde of Cinnamon, Nutmeg, ana 2 i. strayne them forth very well, and then adde very fine Sugar. The patient may then drink a good draught hereof often in the morning.

R Diagalange, 3 iii. Discumini, old Triacle, Mithridate,

ana 3 i. lyr. of Mints q. f.

Royle of Nard, Mattick, ana 3 ii. oyle of Mace, Cammomile, Dill, ana & iii.oyle of Rew, Mans-fat, ana & iii. B, Nut-

meg 3 B.

ſc

of

R flowers of red Roles, Cammomile, Mellilot, ana Mi. B, leaves of Worm-wood, Mii. feed of Line or flax, Fergreek, ana Zi. B, feeds of Fennell, Annife, ana ZB. boyl thefe in water untill the third part be confumed.

Be of the roots Ariffoloch, longe & B. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana Mi. B. red Rofes, MB, feeds of Cummin, Annile, Fennell, ana Zi. B, feeds of Fengreek, Linfeed, ana 3 i. leaves of Worm-wood, Mi.boyl these untill the third Part be confirmed and look in the row with most

Reof tofted bread and fuened in Malmelet, juice of A Cataplasm. Mints, and Wormswood, q.f. adde hereto of Numer, & ii. Kk

A draught.

A mixture

A draught.

A mixture.

A draught.

An Electuary.

An Oythment

A Fomentati-072.

Another.

this

The Physitians Practice.

An Emplaifter for the stemack.

A Quilt.

Anosber-

this doth mitigate the paine, vomit and Hicket.

R Emplastri stomatiet Gal. 3 i. Cloves, Mace, Mastick, red Roses, seeds of Annile, Fennell, ana 3 i. of Galingale, dry Mines, ana 3 s., Ludani, 9 ii. s, oyle of Nard, Maltick, of

R of the flowers of red Roles, dry Mints, Worm-wood, and 3 ii. B, Galingale, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Ladani, and 3 i. B, few thefe in a red filke cloth, and apply it to the

ftomack.

R of Cummin infused in Vineger throughly dryed, of Cinnamon, ana ξ β, Aristolonga, i. β, of Nutmeg, no iij. Mace, ξ ii.β, Diarrhod, abbanio, ξ ii.put these in linnen cloth, and apply it hot to the stomack.

An Appendix serving for the cure of CARDI-

ALGIA, or pain of the flomack.

First, the humors shall be made obedient unto nature, and then expelled out of the body, in the meane time such things must be given as may mitigate the paine; new Triacle is good for this purpose, or elie, 3 vi. Electrarii Diaphoniconis must be mixed with 3 i. Philonii Romani. Then the stomack shall be strengthned, and the distemper amended. The body shall be anoynted with the oyle of Roses, Myrtle: If the disease were caused by Wormes, first they shal be killed, and then thrust out of the body.

Amethod serving for the knowledge of the

meakentfe of the STOMACK.

The crudity or weaknesse of the stomack, is a disposition of the alterative faculty, wherein either the aliment not altred, or else not well concocted. In the for-

mer

mer there is a depravation of the alteration of nutriments, in the latter a depravation of the alterative faculty. For if the flomack be in its right temper, the nourishment therein received will remain pure, but if it be oppugated by some cause contrary unto nature, the action of the alterative faculty is depraved, and then the crudity of the stomack doth follow.

The part affected.

The stomack with its faculty is affected for all men herein agree, that the stomack is the cause of the nutriments alteration; and then the faculty of the stomack failing, credity of the stomack doth follow by some externall cause: and sometimes this happens, though the faculty thereof be not deprayed, as shall hereafter appear.

The Signes.

Slow and difficult concoction followeth, the ftomack doth not boyle after the accustomed manner, and the quality of the nutriment doth remaine in the stomack; sowre belchings are frequent, and the stomack is surcharged with sumie vapors.

The Caufes.

The stomack of such as have recovered of a long difcafe, is weake, and sometimes so weake, that it neither is able to receive nourishment, and yet if it doth receive any. cannot wel digeftit. The reliques of the difease left behind, may bethe canse of this, which may hinder the attractive power that the flomack either hath, or ought to have: fometimes it hath this attractive power, the body being very leane, and for this onely cause desires nutriment, and cannot concoct it, by reason of the weakenesse thereof. Sometimes they that are in perfect health (as most men may think) have a weake stomack, by reason of a hot or cold, dry or movit diftemper, which peradventure may chance to come fingle, but it cannot long hold out, unleffe other offending humors joyne therewith. For the digestive faculty of the flomack being weakned, raw humors must : 10 Kk2 needs needs bee gathered together either hot or cold, or elfe disturbing the stomack by some outward quality, and then follows a loathing of meat, a loading of the flomack belchings and vomitings, and this is often caused by phleemy, and putrefied humors; and then the relish which is communicated unto the palate, is fweet, or watrifh, and much fpittle is voyded without coughing or hemmingship belch is fowre, his concoction is hindered, the flomack is puffed up, and firetched some hource after meat, great gripings, and pains are flirred up therein, wherof the dropfy, collick, Iliaca paffio, are caused. Sometimes it is caused by choler and a gnawing of the fromack is felt, especially by fafting, a bitter humor is cast up by vomit, whereby the mouth becomes bitter; and fometimes this difeafe is turned into the former, namely Cardialgia, or pain in the stomack. If it be caused by a melancholy juice, a sowre tast is bred in the mouth He is lad, feareful, and disquieted with dreams, a panting is felt on the left fide, the appetite for a time doth increase, and so it doth become an hypocondriall melancholy, or falling ficknesse, the muscles also of the caives are shrunk. Sometimes there happens a crudity of the homack when the faculty is not hurt, but is hindred by fome externall error, as too much waking, exercifes prefently after meat, more flore of food taken in than can be well digefted or else some bad quality of these meats. Sometimes it is canled by vicious humors, fent unto the stomack from some other parts, as will happen by the suppression of monthly termes, and hemroids. Likewife in diteates of the joynts, the matter is oft conveyed unto the stomack, which is wont to be derived unto other parts.

Prognofliques.

That crudity is worst which is caused by ill nourishment, and it is bad in those that do abound with choice, for it presently causeth an agne, but dayly crudity must be avoyded, for sundry long and fore diseases are bred there-

diserters.

Himders

持加竹罐

offic is in a word the mother of all materiall diferes with dropfie Collick, Iliaes peffie flux of the flomack and mises other difeates of the like kind. An evill complexion of the flomack if it be ancient, cannot be cured. They who foit much and caft up fowre water, bavea cold flomack ov aid

then Oxymel and in that the added for hereby the whitever A method ferving for the care of the waakene for of the fomaches

He ayr must incline to heat, and it will be good, if the patient were well armed against injuries of the cold. His meat must be easie of digestion, and of that but a small quantity for he mult not take monethen his framack is at ble to digeft . neither must be receive any other meat inc untill the former be digested. Venison, hard beef and falt al fat meats, dried fish may not be allowed; they also that are presently corrupted and are windy and either very hot or very cold, and of an evil favour, are upwholfome. Rear egs with Cinnamon or Maltick are good, He may drink good wine but the unfeasonable use thereof is bad. Exercise orefently after meat is not good, his fleep must not be unquiet, and his head must be laid this ber then the other parts of the body, affections of the mind must be avoyded, and he mult be maderately merry wow to we stored

Syr of Worme-wood Hylfop, Calamint, Mint, Oxymel Preparers. composium, (quillisicum, waters of Mints, Worm-wood, Fennell Betony Syr. of the juice of Sorrell, Rofes, Quinces. Pefp-berries. Waters of Sorrell, Plantane, Rofes, If weakneffe be caused by a cold difference, they in the first place may be used; if by a hot distemper, they in the latter place shall be used. He may not drink lukewarme medicines, for the strength of the stomack is hereby loofned; therefore whatfoever he takes, must either be actually hot or cold.

The liver veine shall be opened if the disease be troublesome, and come upon the patient on a sudden. Diaturbith. With rbab. Hiera piera, Hiera de agaricot Pillul. Alephang, fromatice fyr, of the manitold infusion of roles, rbab.caffia, fiftula, Murabal.

Emptiers.

Myrabal. Kebuli, Emblids Bellivii, Aloes washed, a vonite with Malfa, or lake warms water, wherein Radish thath bin boyled, and a little common of mult be mingled with it. He may use fundry nutriments at one time. He may use this vomit every day for the space of 4. or 5. dayes, and then Oxymel squillit shall be added; for hereby, the phlegmy, and other malign humors mixed therewith, may be driven out. Whilst there is any offending matter remaining, gentle medicines shall be used; for strong medicines do weaken the strength of the stomack.

Gentle Clysters, and sometimes sharpe, even as occasion shall require, may be used. Strong ligatures of the legs above the knees. Ventofes must be applyed to the buttock, hips, and sometimes to the navill. Lotions of the feet and armes with hor water. Opening of the hemroid-veine:

fwear and urine must be brought out.

Syriof Quinces, Pomegranats, Troch. de Olibano, de terra

figillata.

Triacle, Mithridate, Diarrhod. Abbstis, Aromaticum rofatum, distrion pipereon, Diaspoliticum, Diagalanga, Plirifarcoticum, Diaxyloaloes, Diacimamomum, dinium, discalaminiba. Syry of Mints, Hypbocras, Wormwood, Aquavita, fyr. of Worm-wood. Citron conferved, pills, conferve of Ginger, Galingale, conferve of Rolemary flowers, long Pepper, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Calamm aramaticm, Roots of Cyperm, decoction of the wood Gualatum, Worm-wood, Mints, Nutmeg, Maffick, Raifins, the skin of a Hare Whelpe or Cony : alfo the palm of the hand being very warm, may be laid upon the fromack. When he goeth to bed, hee must first lie on the right fide, then on the left, and at the length again on the right. A sponge may be dipped in strong wine, wherewith the flomack must be washed: fome of the medicines for the flomack must first be boyled in that wine. An dyntment of Dialibea, of the Oyl of Worm-wood, Mints, Mace. Mastick, spices may be boyled in these. A Cap

Averters.

Hinderers.

Strengthners.

made of the foftelt feathers of a Goofe, a medicine for the stomack of bombast well carded and dipped in strong wine, and then it must be dryed, at the length fome Cinnamon, Worm-wood, Nutmeg, and the former folces may thereto be added. Geratum flomaticum Gal. being made of Galingale, Worm-wood, Nutmeg Cloves, Mints Syrup of the juice of Quinces, Goofe-berries, Sorrelly dry Roles Acetofus fimplex, vinum granatorum. Conferve of Rofes. Violets, pulpe of Quinces, alfo the juice thereof. Diamorgaritum frigidum, Diatragacanthum, Diatrion, fandal. ambra citrina burnt Ivory, Hart-horne, Corall, waters of Sorrell. Rofes, Plantane an owntment of the oyle of Rofes, Myrele. Quinces, an oynement of Rofes, Violets, Ceration landal. of flowers of Pomgranats, Corall, Sandali, Roles, Spodium, the rinds of Pomegranats. The former may beufed, if a cold matter be left behind, and if a hot matter dee there remain, the latter. Things that are too cold, are dangerous. tesana z i Diacyconice eum he ibme \$1 fy . o' Mina

A more particular method ferving for the cure of the weakenesse of the STOMACK,

R fyr. of Mints, Quinces, Worm-wood, and \$ 1. Oxymellin familie. Mellin refati telati, and \$ 5, waters of Worm-wood, Fenell, Mints, and \$ ilii. Give \$ ilii in the morning, at four fiverall times.

Rof the decoction of Barley and Radith, 3. vi. Oxymella faille 3 i. B, oyle of fivet Alatonds, 3 i. drink there off lakewarme. Gain again W. Gestermo V. to 21.1 grant D

R Diaturbith cum Rbab. 3 iij. of new Caffia, 3 v. of fine

Rroots of Parsley, Buglosse, ana Zi &, Gallingale, 3 il. &, leven of Bankne, Mints, ana M. & steeds of Annaise, 3 &, of Craped Licoriec, 3 iii. of Raising, lever stones being to ken out 3 i.Cinnamon, 3 i. of white and light Agarick, 3 iii. boyl

:3

n

2,

A Julep.

A Vomit.

Bolus.

A Potion

252	The Physicians Practice.
Pil.s	boyl thefe in water quinto fbi. B, add unto the firayning, Disamber i By frup of Citron-pils, 3 ii
Pills.	R. Hire piere, Gale Pillularum flomaticarum, de Agarico, ana Di Rhah, cheli i D B. fyr. of Worm-wood, Mints, and a finake herital Spillarum 1000 200110 10 2011 1111
	R. Species in anomatici refair Cabrielle, 3 ft, Dislange preferved or candid Ginger, and 9 in Mattick, Cinnamon, 9 i. B. of Cloves, Nutmeg, and 9 is of fine Sugar differed in the water of Worm-wood, and Mints, and q. f. the patient must east one of thespone hour before meant, and
Pills.	After it drinke a draught of wine to mouse a to massame of R. of Mastick, B. il. Spikenard, D. B. Aloes, D. iiii. Robab. 34. B. Agurico tracbifeati, Di. B. Syrup of Eupatorium, and Mints,
An Electu-	R. Diamorgariti calidi, 3 ii. Aromatici rosati Gal. of Mil thridate, ana 3 i. Diacydonites cum speciebus, 3 i syr.o! Mints, q.s.
PiUs.	Red Maltick, Oilers, and 3 iii make Pills hereof, with the fyrup of Mints. Give 3 i, of this moy fined in wine, in the morning, this doth heat and dry the ftomack, and hinders the rheume falling down from the head, if he take
A mix ure.	ittmorning and evening. In the Control of the Control of Elower de-luce, 3 ii, of red Roles, 3 iii for the Roles, 3 iii for the different countrol, and 3 for the different country more than a control of the country more than a country to the different country more than a country to the different country to the country than a country to the country t
An Electric	Ginger, 3 i. β, of Worme-feed, Nutmeg, and 9 it free of Citron-pills, make this into a lost Electuary in the second of the control of the co
AF omenta-	Rof the roots of Galingale, 3 ii, flowers of Camonile, Mellilot and Milescent Worm, wood, Mints and Milescent Worm, wood, Mints and Milescent Cinner would be the Cinner would be the Control of the Cont

ないる。別者の大





All the third part be confumed; and wash the Romack

herewithory to survey and believe of Roles, Silleyle

of Quinces, 3 i, B, of Waxe and Vineger a hete.

Re Howers of Camomile, red-Roles, ana M B, leaves of Worms-wood, Mints, and Mi, Cinnamon, Cloves. Mace, ana 3 i. of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, Galami aromatici, ana zi. B, of Maltick, 3 i. oyle of Mints. q.C.

R of dry Mints, Majoram, Worme-wood, ana Mi. of Mastick, Frankincense, ana 3 i. of Mace, Ginger, Nutmeg. Cinnamon, Cloves, ana A iiii. Calami odrrati, of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, and A ii. Gallie maje Ladsmi,ana 3 B. Turpentine and Waxe, q. f. make a fost playster hereof: this will likewife ferve for a medicine for the flomack.

Ry Ceroti ftomatici Galeni, Zi. B, roots of Ciperne, 9 1. of An Emple Saffron & B. of Cinnamon, Dii. of Maffick, & B. oyle of fer.

Worm-wood q. f. .. ada with fam

R of red-Roles, M B, of Worme-wood, Mints, and Mi. A Catoplafm. B, boyle these in strong wine q. f. dip a toast herein, they being rubbed and pounded together and so apply it, if the difease bee caused by a hot matter en mo de la land

R fyrup of Violets Succory with Rhab ana Til waters of

Endive, Borage, Violets, ana & inj.

R fyr. of Violen Zii. Rofes, Pomegranats, ana Zi, waters of Violets, Bugloffe, ana Zv.

R R bob alel 2 i. Myrobalistringram Dit. of Caffe 3 B.

of Spike grafii.

R of cleanled Barley, Mili. of Craped Licorice, 3 villeds of Gourd, Cowcumber, ana 3 ili. of Sorrell, 3 ii. of Licorice, iiii. of Rayfins, Mii. boyle thefe in water q. f. untill the bird part be confumed.

R for of Violete, Rofes, & Bronferve of Rofes, 3 il. B. salere of Borage, Roles, Violets, ana & B. Sacebarire facti, R Die-

i. B.fyr. of Pomegranatt, Ti.

An Ungue A Cerate.

in Vingment An Emple Ger.

A Julep.

Another.

A Potion.

Lozenges.

A Fomentati-

An Ungment.

A Cerate.

R. Distragace hib frigidi, Dismar artisfrigidi, ana 3 i. B, of the finest Sugar dissolved in the water of Violets, make an Electricity.

an Electricity.

Roof red Roller, Milleaves of Worm-wood, M ß, feeds of prepared Corrender, Saidalorum, Citrom, red Corall, and 3 i ß, boyle there in water q fountill the third part be confumed, with the floriath harewick.

Rethopyle of Rofee, vol Quinces, Myrtle, ana 3 vj. of red Rofes, red Corall, ana 3 fs, fandal, chrinorum, 3 i. of

Waxe and Vineger a little.

ReCereri refrigerensis Gal, fandal, ana 3 l. cyle of Roles,

An Appendix ferwing for the weakeneffe of the flowerch.

Surron 218 of Claustrang and with market

Irft of all wee must trie whether the matter will be cast Tout by a gentle somit, And if it be affected the humors shall be made obedient unto pature. But rather the medicines shall be given either cold or hot, but not luke-warm, at the length, when as it may be differred that the humor are concocled, the matter faul be cast out with a purging medicine, and then fuch things shall bee administred as may frengthen the Romack, & alwaies fuch things hall be mixed with the former as may comfort the liver although it be no way hurt, for that dock help the flomation all in natural operations, for this is the very beginning and feat of the natural faculty Alwaiss a care ought to be be that nothing be received into the stomack, before the fermer be well digelted for this is good not only for the cure of this difeafe, but also for preserving healthalf by content of other parts or if the matter be con veyed unto the to mack by the whole body what must fest be pringed, then the stomack : At the length alreadent medicines may be uled

used, for they doe kinder the flux of the humors, for this purpose sy sup of Poppy is good. It meakeneds of the stormack be caused by cold distemper, mby storedicines shall be administred, viz. Milke, slesh broth, moy storedicines shall be administred, viz. Milke, slesh broth, moy storedicines shall be administred, viz. Milke, slesh broth, moy storedice to be had, that the body bee not too much moy stored because the virtue of the stormack may hereby be dissolved. For diversity of studentbure be diversity of cures. If the disease be caused by weekenesse after a licknesse, especial care ought to be had, that no more nourishment be given unto the patient then, he can well digest, for exhermise there mould be designed on the violently sexed on by this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of Observeti-

Of the veins, or liver gaffages, this difeafe is more common to this bowell, then unto any other, and no marvaile, for the liver is the store-house of blood, from which all parts of the body draw, nourishment, and together with pure blood, groule and flymy humors are generated in the liver, and teeing that the branches on the hollow, veines are knatumed that from ports, in such forterhat the knitting and continuation doth not come, within the epigatic of our right, and freing the nutriments of all the epigatic of our right, and freing the nutriments of all the parts of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, match, as we faid before a 18th of the hollow wina ends, the partages and first negle, colifications be night caused in the beginning of other parts of that obtained by the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that bowell, or by St. Anthony the frequency or the partages, unpaged that how of that obtained that obtained the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that obtained that obtained the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that obtained the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that obtained the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that obtained the liver, which is carefully an inflammation of that obtained the liver.

fuelting, but here we treat of that difeate which follows the obline of the veins ends, by the fluffing in of fome fubitance, viz. windy or thickned spirits, or elle some other ill humors.

The part affelled.

This difease doth breed in the extream parts of the velfels of the hollow and port veins, and they are terminated in the livers substance with thinne ends, and are knit one unto another with little bones, neverthelesse thorow these, the distribution of nourishment must be made throughout the whole body. This may be perceived by the quality of the pain, and allo the feat thereof: for the patient sels a kind of loading and dull pain in the liver. This obstruction is not in the substance of the liver, because no passages can therebe perceived that may be storped, although we do not deny but that there may be some passages by reason observed therein, yet these cannot be said to be stopped.

The Signer.

There is a heavinelle and stretching pain in the right side, and then most of all to be perceived, when a man doth exercise himselfe presently after meat. No Ague or tumor comes with it, unless it doth wax forer by continuance, for every old obstruction doth puresse, and by that means causeth a Feaver, he drawes breath with great difficulty, especially if he climb hilly places, the color of the face is turned into another hew, because the remote parts deprived of their nutriment, the patients urine is thinne and watery, if the stopping be in the hollow parts of the livershe parts of the liver are heavy and dull presently after dinner, because the humors cannot so cassly enter into the substance of the liver, by reason of the straightness of the passages. The belly a sometimes looks solutions it is contine,

The Caufer.

The narrownes of the livers and veines pallages is the cause

cause of this disease. And this happens unto some from their birth, and then the disease is perpetuall, and some figne thereof may be perceived at the infants birth, and then upon every flight occasion there is a stopping of the liver. This difeafed oth hunt those most that are of a cold temper; yet for the most part obstruction of the liver is caused by slimy and grosse humors, which wind themselves into the ends of the branches of Vena porte, from whence it is conveyed unto the substance of the liver. Then about the right tide of the heart, a dull and heavy paine is felt. This is likewife caused by groffe and viscous nour ishments. when by immoderate ute of baths, or exercise presently after meat, they are cample into the fiver. This is also caused by groffe humors which fall from the braine, or elle being gathered about the bowels, are in like manner conveyed unto the liver. Sometimes the use of opening medicines, the flomack being full of crudities, doth often cause this disease. Sometimes again it is caused by thick and fumy vapors, when as they have no way our , because of their thicknessand the parient is troubled not only with a heavines, but a stretching and gnawing.

Prognoftiques ...

For want of nourishment, and because of the continuance of this disease, the whole body is become thinne; and by long obstruction of the liver many diseases are generated in the body; for by this, a hard tumour without paine doth arise, and inflammation, Feaver, putrefaction of surfices, lookies of belly. Iliacs passes, tollick, dropsy, and vellow jaundise. When cold humors are too long retained in the liver, the substance of the liver is turned into a cold disemper, whereby the dropsy is caused. If obstruction of the fiver were at the birth by reason of narrowness of passes, it cannot be cured; yet by good ordering, the patient may be preserved from many diseases, which are wont to follow this disease.

A meshod ferving for the cure of the Obstruction of the LIVER.

He ayre must be hot and cleare, his diet such as may heate and unftop; also those things that doe generate groffe blood, must be avoyded in his broths, the roots of Fennell, Parily, Sperage, with their feeds, the leaves of Hyffor Succory, Peny-royall, Endive, Leeks, must be boyled. He must avoid variety of meats, neither may beceat any thing, untill that be digested which was formerly received and then allo he must eat but sparingly. His drink must be ptilan, thin and old wine. Exercise presently after meatis unwholfome, but efpecially bathings, but an houre or two after, exercise with moderation may be allowed. Sleeping in the day time, effecially dong fleeping is not good, and his fleep in the night time may be the space of feven hours. His belly must be kept loofe, Accidents of the mind must be avoyded, chiefely anger, care, and fadnes, and all means must be used that may delight him.

Preparers.

Syr. Byzantinus, Agrimony, Worm-wood, Mayden-hair, Oxymel. Jump. Compositum. Squillitieum, Oxyfacebarum. Mel restaum, waters of Fennell, Sparage, Worm-wood, Agrimony, Parsley, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of Flower-de-luce, of the greater Rubis Asrum, Parsley, Sea-ony, ons, Harts-tongue, Calamint, Sparage, Horehound, Hyssop, Succhory, Jeeds of Annise, Fennell, Mayden-haire, Worms, wood, Dodder, Raisins, Cannamon, Cacher, with a little Vineger, and Hony, Syr. Actolies simples. Of Succhory, with Khab Oxymes squillitecum, Ivr. de gumque, radicious, syr. of Endive, and also the desoction thereof doth assume the uning turall heat which always followes the obstruction of the liver. The water of Endive, Succhory, Hopa, Dadder, the decoction of red Caches, Lupines, it must be winter thereies, Dodder, Endive, Squiments, Shameships, roots of

graffe, Fennell. The first opening, cutting, and cleanling medicines may be used; if the disease be caused by a cold, groffe and flymy matter, and if heither ague, thirst or burning come withali. They in the second place may be used, if heat, thirst, or ague follow the obstruction of the liver, from what cause soever this disease doth take its beginning, especiall care ought to be had, that the cure be not begun with strong opening medicines, less we should force the matter back unto the Liver.

The liver veine on the right arms shall be opened, if the disease be not old, or if grosse matter be very much mingled with blood; sorblood-letting forceth this matter out of its place. But in the suppression of hemroids and monthly termes, a vein in the ankle shall be opened. Electronic Indum, Disphenicum. Hiera piera, Agaricus Trochiscains, Pillula Alephangina, Aggregativa, of Agrimony, Pills, of Rhaharb, Agarick. Rhab. Gassia, Manna. A decoction of the Roots of Partly, Fennell, Sperage, the leaves of Worm-wood Hare-hound, Hyssop, Chamedry, seeds of Annile, Epithymon, Sene, Agarick, Rhab. Turbith, Oximal.

Trochisks of Rhab. Agrimony, Worm-wood, Diarrhold, abbatin, Arematicum rofamm. Syr. of Agrimony, Diacurcum, Dialaior as confection of Amaile, Amber, Piffacie, Ray Sire, the three kinds of Endive. The liver of a wolfe. Rhab. the since of Sowre Pomegranats, mixed with Oxymel, Wormwood, Dodder, Agrimony, Succhory, Spikenard, Funitory, Tarragon, Roots of Acres, Kneeholme, Seeds of Amile, Lupines, bitter Almonds. An Epitheme of wine which is moderately astringent, wherein the roots of Cybras, Afarum, the leaves of Agrimony, Wormswood, Mayden-haire, flowers of Spike, Coffalianes, and Chinamon, have been boyled. An unquent of the cyle of Spike, Wormswood, Ginnamon, Wax, Vineger, and Cassis. Wormswood, Ginnamon, Wax, Vineger, and Cassis. An empialter of Mellilot. The common Diachylum, irration.

1,

(el

ri-

y-

P.

明線以外

Empilers.

Strengthners.

Dist her

Another.

indian A

avoyded, for they doe rather increase than diminish the obstruction. The sure of the Dropse, Collick, lisses passes, and flux of the belly, which are accidents following this disease, may be cured, if the Reader have recourse unto the chapters which doe treat of them severally.

A more particular method, ferving for the cure of the Obstruction of the Liver.

A Chifter.

Roftheroots of Afarum, Angelica, ana 3 vi. of Agrimony, Worme-wood, Hops, Dodder, ana Mileeds of Annife, 3 i. winter-Cherries, 3 ß, of red Ciches, 3 ii. of white and light Agarick, 2 ij. ß, boyle these in water q. s. unto fb j. ß, adde to the strayning, Disturbith with Rbab, 3 vij. oyle of Worme-wood 3 iii.

Bolus.

Re the pulpe of new extracted Cassia, 31. Rhab shelli, Agarici prochifesti, ana 9 j. 8, a trochiske of Agrimony, 9 i. of the finest Sugar q. s.

A Julep.

Re fyrup of Succory with Rbab. fyr. Byzantini, Acetofi compositi, Agrimony, ana 3 j. water of Dodder, sweet wine, and 3 vj. Or elle,

Another.

R. Oxymelia compositi, 3 ij. [quillis. 3 j. of the decoction of Agrimony, seeds of Endive, roots of Fennell, Sparage, Smallage, Taragon, Zx, with Sugar q. f.

A Potion,

R of Gentiao, Afaram, and 3 ß, Agrimony, Mayden-halt, Endive, Dodder, Chamadry, and Mi. feeds of Carrowales, red Ciches, Fennell, and 3 iii. Cinnamon, Mace, Rhob. and 3 ii. ß, boyl these in water q. sunto sbi. ß, adde to the strayning Oxymel. squille 3 iii. This is good, if the disease bee caused by a cold matter.

Another.

R the roots of Fennell, Smallage, Sparage, and 31. B. Dodder, leaves of Wormewood, Agrimony, and Mf3, feeds of Fennell, Annile, and 35, of Eraped Licorice, 3 ii) of Rayfins the Roots being taken out, 3 j. Injuderum, Salefler,

1112





he Alex, i.ot white and light Agarick, 3 B, Rhab, chili, 3 ii. of Ginger, solis generae, and 3 i. boyle these in water q.s. unto sb i. B, adde to the strayning syrup Byzantini, 2 iii.

Re Radicum eringii conditarum, 3 ij. preserved Orange-Pils, 3 i.preserved Gallingale, thowers of Elder preserved, ana 3 β, Diarrhad, abbatis, troch. de Rhah. ana 3 ij. syrup of Agrimony, q.s. Give hereof 3 ij. or iij. before meat.

R Discarb Diaphenic and 3 iij. Agarica mach. Rhab electi,

3i.fs.

Re Pils of Rhabarha i, of Agarick, 3 fs, Diagridii, gr. iij.

R Benedicie laxative, 3iij. Rhab. 3i. fyr. of Agrimony

i water of Endive 3 iii

R Sp. Diarrhod, abbatu, 3 ij, Troch. de Rhab. 3 fs, roots of Ariffol, rotunde, Afarum, and 3 fs, feeds of Fennill, Annile, Rhab. Cimnamon, and gr. xij. of fine Sugar, diffolved in Dodder and Agrimony water q.f.

R Trock de Rhab 2 iij Dialacca, Diarrhod abbatia Dianifi, ana 3 i. B, roots of Asaum, Licoras, ana 3 B, of a Woolss liver, 9 iiij. seeds of Annise, 3 ij. juyce of Fumitory made into the form of a Trochiske, 3 iii. B, syr. of Agrimony, By-

R leaves at Worm-wood, Mi. Dodder, Mi. B. Elderflowers, M B, Rhobekeli. of arum, and 3 ij. Infuse these for the space of 24 hours, in strong Wine, this may be drunk every other day, and live are and I am along a very

R. Track-derbuh. of Agrimony, and 311). Give 3 i. hereof with the juyce of Endive. Conforcharifing. 3 i. mater of Agrimony, Dodder, and \$ 3.

Rof the cyntment of Martinini, oyle of Spike, Worm-wood, and & B. Spike, Cinnamon, and Hi. of Vinegar, and Waxe, a finall quantity.

R flowers of Camomile, Melillot, and Mi. leaves of agrimony, Wormwood, Mi. B. 1200 ts of Cyperus, 3 i.cin namon, Gille M m A mixture

A draught.

Pills.

A draught.

Lozenges.

A mixture.

A draught.

A Powder.

An Ointment

An Epitheme

A mixture.

A draught.

A Pender.

The Physitians Practice.

ana 3 i. Caffia ligne, 3 ß, Cummin, 3 ß, Branne, 3 i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of wine, until the third part be consumed.

R flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mi, ß, Wormswood, Agrimony, Dodder, Sothernwood, ana Mi, red Ciches, 3 i. feeds of Endive, Parfley, ana 3 ß, Spikenard, 3 ij. ß, boyl these in water q.s. and then adde thereto oyle of bitter Almonds q.s. food in the land of the commission of the state of the state of the state of the commission of the state of

Recors of March Mallowes, 3iij. Agrimony, Dodder, Endive, Majoram, Fennill, Fumitory, Violets, ana Miij. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mij. s, seeds of Fengreek, 3 vi. boylethese a little while in water q. s this doth mollifie the grosse humors which are the cause of the observation, and also make them subject unto nature.

Re an Emplayster of Mellilot, 3i. B, roots of Afarum, 3 B, of Mastick, 3i. of dry Worm-wood, 9i. B, oyle of Elders q. C.

An appendix ferving for the cure of the Obstruction

into the form of a Trochiske, gifi, G, t, r. of Agrimony,

Alli Ceds of Annie 5 il. juyce

Inft of all, the humour which causes this Obstruction, shall be made obedient unto nature by subtile and cutting medicines, and as soone as wee perceive that they are concested, then they shall be turned out of the body, by a purging medicine. Then wee will endeavor to take way such things as does top the passages, and when they be removed, the distemper will bee amended, the bowelf strengthned, and the corrupt matter that was left behind, expelled, & the accidents, if any do molest the body, will be asswaged. These medicines must bee often used, because the distale is stubborne; also cause onghe to be lad, that the first and second digestion be good, so which purpose his diet shall be thinne as well at diener as sopper.

The Physitians Practice.

They who are subject unto this disease, must eschew such meats as doe bread a clammy and grosse juyce. If the disease be caused by a hot and grosse matter, the decodion of Endive, Succhory, Sorrel, Rhab. also the fyr. of Succhory with Rhab. may be given. Or else R roots of Fennill, Knecholme, Parsely, Grasse, ana 3 i. of Endive, Succhory, Dodder, Mayden haire, ana Mileeds of Endive, Cowcumber, red Cyches, 3 sof Dill, 3 i. boy! these in water q. s. untill this s, adde unto the strayning syrup Byzamini, 3 iii. make hereof asyrup.

A method ferving for the knowledge of the weak-

He weaknesse of the Liver commeth by distemper. without any manifest evill in that bowell : the proper and principal faculty of the Liver is the blood, which doth come to it by a property of its own fubftance. & cannot be weakened on a tudden by any distemper; for the distemper must needs take deep root, before it can hurt the substance of the Liver, or dissolve the strength thereof; but by what distemper soever this is caused, the Liver doth not perform its proper duty, unlesse it be by halfes, for the excrements that are voyded, doe affemble water, wherein fiesh newly killed hath been washed; and so long as the proper action, or substance of the Liver is not weakened, the action hereof will be somewhat corrupted, but not taken away, so that we cannot fay that the action of the Liver is hunt by every diftemper, but onely by that which by contin nuance of time hath weakened the substance of the liver: and the reason why these excrements are voyded by fool. rather then by any other way is this because it does usually expel the juyce being impertectly changed by the Liver, because of its weaknesse through the bowels, and because it is a neerer way then by the pallages of the urine, through

which Cometimes these superfluities, which doe resemble the water wherein flesh newly killed hath been wash'd, are conveyed and fuch men are formetimes deceived, that alwayes fay the fault of this is in the stone. Sometimes cleare blood is voyded by flool, either without the bloody flux, or any diftemper of the liver; and this doth chiefly happen, when as some veine is broken appertaining to the liver. Sometimes blackish blood is voyded by stool, which doth refemble black choler, and yet it doth differ from its because the clothes that are dipped therein will bee of a black colour: this is caused, when as some veine in the upper part is burft. Okentimes also blood is voyded at the flool because fome accustomed evacuation is stayed, or because some member is maimed, and as then it is fuddenly voyded in great plenty, so it doth suddenly cease, comming againe at its proper seasons. Sometimes also it is voyded that way by the heniroids, and fometimes by an imposthume of the liver, or elle some ulcer therein bred. All which shall be spoken of in their peculiar chapters, for here we doe not treat of fuch voydings, because they doe not come through the onely default of the liver. Therefore among all these excretions of blood, that alone, wherein the stool doth resemble the water, wherein flesh hath been washed, is here to bee treated of, and shewes that the liver is hurt in its own efsence, without any manifest hurt in the bowels.

The part affected.

The liver is chiefly affected, as will appeare by his owne functions hindred, in the colour of those that are voyded. By reason of the weakness hereof, the blood is not well digested, and then the blood that is voyded by flool is waterish: this shewes that the nutriment was well concocted in the stomack, and begun to bee concocted in the liver, but not per littled, because of the livers weaknesse. This disease is an accident which doth appearaine onto the furt

of the action of the livers blood-making facultie, which is very much weakened. was missuring gott

hoger in delic of the or Spines siete buth beilies By what distemper soever weaknesse of the liver doth come, it is fo rooted that it doth featter the spirits native heate, and diffelve the ftrength and actions of the liver, infomuch that it doth fend forth waterish blood, and half concocted without pain, and in great abundance. The colour ever of the patients body, especially the face, is of a fad hue, and somewhat discoloured with palenelle and greennelle.

and laftly the whole since De The Charles who will after and A cold diftemper's the cause of the livers weaknesse: and bee bur flight, the coldur of the face is if the different white; that which is voyded, flinks a little, small store of excrements are voyded, the body waxeth cold, and fwels, unlesse the heat of the heart doth amend the cold distemper of the liver; the patients min is thin, and there is neither Feaver nor thirst. Sometimes it is caused by a hot distemper and if it be but flight, the excrements are flinking, and are mixed with thick choler, and are of divers colours, the urine is red, thirst, and also a Feaver insueth: the tongue is rough, a yellow colour doth break out in his face, all his body is too hot, especially the palmes of his hands, and foles of his feet, tharpe vapors are often felt to goe about the skinne, and cholerick humours are voyded by vomit: their beliges for the most part are bound, & the heat is the cause hereof. But as often as a cold dittemper hath altered the fubitance of the liver, befeldom doch thirft. but rether moifinelle is felt in his mouth; his thoole is great, watry lethin. The contraries of thele doe happen in adry difference, for the body is become drier and harder. and as the length the strength of the liver is diffolved, and the foco hereby is turned anto a fad pale colour och preen ifishis food at the first is liquid like diestay and befides other accidents, the flux of the liver doth concurre, wherein,

M m 3.

as was faid before, the excrements are waterish, and like unto that water wherein raw field newly killed thath been washed. And these excrements are so often changed, as the distemper of the liver is changed.

Brognoftiques sit a root ola ti

If weaknesse of the liver hash been of long continuance, it is scarce to be cured; and in time it is changed into an exist habit of body, from whence a steakness of body, somewhence a steakness of body, especially if this disease be caused by a cold distance. Hereof comes a melting away first of the humors, then of the slesh, and lastly the whole body. Sometime blood doth gust out at the Nose, sometime by the would and hemroid veines, and sometimes by the passage muring.

A method scruing for the cure of the weakings of the STOMACK, the liver; the STOMACK, the liver is not the saver more thirth. Sometimes at is couled by a lost of the

Temperate ayre is good, meats that are easy of digeflion, and doe moderately heat; as Capons, Hens, Pheafants, Partridges, Chickens, Larks, may be permitted. Amongst Pot hearbs, Fennill, Sage, Hyslop, Savory, and Endiveris good. His brothsmust be seatoned with Cloves, Cinnamon, Galingaler amongst fruits, Basins are best, His drink may be thin and odomerous wine moderate exercise is better then ease. His sleep must be moderate, and no perturbations of the mind must annow, himp the seatoned at the

with Rhab: The waters of Success, Endiver Success, with Rhab: The waters of Success, Endiver Agrimony, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of Africa, Femill, Parfly, Success, Endiver Operar, flower de-luce, Wormstrood, Origan, Mine, Agrimony, Rofes Calamine, Dodder, Hydop feeds of Curhmin, Annile, Barley, Odlanic and siew, Cinhamong Raifins, Hongand Vineger, being hereto added.

Preparets.

Diagramm folutioum, Electuarium Indum, Electuary of

the juyce of Roles. Hiera piera; Pamarindi, Sene, Rhab. Agarick Myrabok. If cold or choleriek humors arising by a cold or hot diffenper of the liver, flick fall in the sub-flance of the liver, or in the veines neer-adjoy ning, and if nature doe not expell these, they must be evacuated by convenient medicines, whereto such shall be added that

Emptiers.

Strengthners.

A July.

the feeds of Lupines, Fengreek . rovided in high rank wam Diarrhod. Abbatie, Diamargaritum frigidum Dialucea Discureuma, with the water of Worms-wood, fyrup of Agrimony. Electuarium diatrion fandat. Troob, de Rhab. of Agrimony, of Worme wood . Saccharum refaceum: Philonium Romannes; Rhab. The fiver of a Wolfer the flesh of Snailes, fyrap of Worme-wood, Agrimony, with their waters. Water diffilled out of Shailes water of Barley, wherein Succory and Endive must bee boyled. Dodder, Raylins, Piftaeinm, Endive, Succory, Worme-wood, Agrimony , Spike Squinanthum Cinnamon Calamus grandicus Myrrh, Unicorns-hodney the flavings of Ivory Hony, the water thereof and Tuepentine doe fcowre away that which is venemous and putrefied. An epitheme, which in the winter must be given hot, in the summer, cold, with the waters of Rofes, Sorrell, Lettuce ; Water-lillies, red Sandals Dierrbird Abbatis , Dintrian Jand Gamphire. A Fomentation of the decoction of Roles , Sorrell. Cammomile, Worme-wood. An oyntment of the oyle of Rofes: Water-lillies, Quinces, Mastick. Camphyre, red and white Sandale, Vinegar, and Oyle of Wormer wood dippe wooll in thefe, and lay is unto the region of the liver, Diagalange, Dianifum, Discalamintha, Discinnamomum, Troch de Rhab. Seesbarem, falvie, the water of Hony distilled. Syrup of Succory, water of Endive, Dodder, Succory. Worme-wood, Agrimony, Caffia lignes, Cinnamon, pre-Served degree of The liver of a Wolfe, Nardson, Celtiens Squinanthy; an Bpitheme of the decoction of Cloves, Cinnamon, Squinant, Agrimony, roots of Aforum, leede

Pile Pile

The Physonians Practice.

of Fennill, Annile, Amie, whereunto Diseatinga, Discimamanun, the waters of Agrimony, Dodder, with a little Vinegar. An ownement of the oyles of Nard, Maffick, Spike. Worm-wood the wood of Aloes Maftick, Cloves, Cinnsmon juyce of Agrimony Ceratum fomaticum Gal. A Cerate of the root of Afarum. Flower-de-luce, Squisant, Wormewood Agrimony, Mellilor, Martick, Myribesthe Flower of the feeds of Lupines, Fengreek, owles of Mattick, Rofes Nard oyle wherein the roots of Elecampane, Bitter-wort, wild Galingale have been Reeped. Dialocca, Diacurenma, fyrup of Worme wood. The liver of a Wolfe, Sacebarum refatum, Spedium, An Oynement of the oyle of Worme-wood, Nard, the roots of Elecampane, Galingale, and Flower de-luce, must be boyled in the oyl. If the difease be caused by a hot distemper, the former shall be ufed; and if any of them be too hot, they may bee qualified with Endive-water. If the difeafe bee caused by a cold diftemper, we may use those in the second place of it be caused by movemente, they in the last placeman bee prescribed. Some of these above mentioned, may be given in any distemperature of the liver.

A more particular method firving for the core of the

A Julep.

A Pation.

Refyr. of Worm-wood, Agrimony, 3 i. S. of Endive, Onmeltin compositi, and 3 S. water of Agrimony, Endive, Centory the less, and Thirty

Re roots of Angelica, Fennill, Parthy, ana 31. Arifolophia rat. Galingale, ana 3 B. Agrimony, Sage, Funitory, ana Mi. B. of Mines, Wormwood, ana Mi. of Licoras, 3v. Rhob. 3vii, fine Alex 3i. of white and light Agarick, 3ij. of Ginger, 3i. boyl thefe in water of Cunto 15i. B, adde to the frayming fyrup of Agrimony, 3ij.

R Pils

R. Pills of Agarick, Cochtarum of Rhab ana 9 j. of the fyr. of Agrimony q. f. make hereof 8. Pills.

B. Diagalanga, 3j. B. Trochiske of Worm-wood, 3j. feeds of Endive, 3j. of fine Sugar, diffolved in Belony water

q.f.

R. Trochife. de rhib. 3 ß, of Worm-wood, 3 i. D'alacce, 3 j. ß. auree Alex. 3 j roots of Afarum. Ariflo'och. rot. of the liver of a Wolf, and 9 j. ß, adde hereto syr. of Agrimony q. f.

Reports of Afarum, 3 ii.Lieoras, feeds of Annife, Parlly, ana 3 j. of Raylins, 3 j. ot bitter Almonds, 3 vj. troch de ab-

fintbie, 3 ii.fyr.of Worm-wood q. f.

Re Arem sti rofati, Gabrielle Diagalanga, Diarrhod. abhatin, and 3 ii. of Licoras, 3 i. of Raylins, 3 i. B, seeds of Annile, 3 i. B, of the liver of a Wolfe dried 3 ii. B, conferve of Rosemary-flowers, 3 i, B, of preserved Citron-pils 3 B, syr. of Agrimony q. s.

R leaves of Agrimony, Worm-wood, ana Mi. B, of Spikenard, flowers of Camomile, ana Mi. B, of Rosemary, Mi. Cinnamon, 3 i. B, boyl these in an equall quantity of Wine

and water.

R oyle of Worm-wood, Mastick, ana 3 ß, of Spikenard, Roses, ana 3 ii. of Cloves, Cinnamon, ana 9 i. ß, juice of

Agrimony, 3 i.of Wax and Vineger q. f.

R flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mi. B, feeds of Lupines, 3B, leaves of Worm-wood, Agrimony, Mi. B, of Rofes, MB, adde oyle of Worm-wood hereto, and boyl them until they be foft. These are good, if the disease bee caused by a cold matter, if it be from an hot cause.

Rivrup of Violets, 3 ii. Actof simp. & composium, ana 3 i. water of Endive, Dodder, Agrimony, ana 3 iii. mixe

thefe.

R roots offennel, Sperage, Parsly, ana 3i. leaves of grounfell, Mi. B, leaves, of Succory, Endive, Chamephys, Dodder, Agrimony, Mi. seeds of Annise, 3 B, Licorice, 3 iii. Raysins, 3i. Rhah. 3ii. B, Agarick, 3i. B, Cinnamon, 9 iii, boyl these

Pills.

Lozzages.

An Electuary.

A Compound.

Anosber.

A Fomentari -

An Oynment

A Cataplaja.

A Julep.

A Potion.

Another.

in a sufficient quantity of water unto to j. B, adde to the strayning fyr.ot Succory with Rhab.

R of cleanfed Barley, Mij. of Endive, Succhory, Agrimonii, ana M j B, of Licorice, M B, feeds of Endive, Gourd, Melons, ana 3 18, of Lettuce, & v. flowers of Violets. Mi. boyle thefe in water q. f. untill the third part be confumed, adde unto to j. B, of the strayning, fyr. of Succory, with Rhab. 3 iij.

R of Venice Turpentine walked in Endive-water, 3 B, feeds of Endive 3 ij. Rbab.eletti, z j. Conferve of Roles, 36,

of Sugar q.f.

R Conserve of Roses, 3 ij. Diarrhod. abbatis fine musco, Diatragacanthi frigidi, ana 3j. 6, of a Wolfs-liver, 9 ij. of fine Sugar dissolved in Betony water q.f.

Re Diarrhod. abbatis, 31j. Trochife. de Rhab feeds of Endive. Distrion fandal. Diamargariti frigidiana 3 j. Bof Ray-

fins, 3 i. fyr. of Succery, with Rhab. q. f.

Rofa Wolfs-liver, 3j. B, roots of Succory, 3 ij. Sebenambi, 9 j. of Harts horne, 9 B, Licorice, 3 j. B, Rbab. 9 ij. B, of Spikenard, gr.x ij. Give 3 j. hereof with the water of Honey.

R of a Wolfes-liver 3 j. Rbab. 3 j. Spikenard, 9 B, Venice Turpentine, washed in Endive water q.f. he must take one Pill hereof every other day.

R of red Roles, flowers of Camomile, Succory, Broadleafe, ana M j. B, of the tops of Worm-wood, Mj. of red and white Sanders, ana 3 vj. of Camphire, 9 ij. B, Succory, Endive, Mi. B, boyle thefe in water.

R oyle of Violets, 3 j.of Rofes, 3 B, of Camomile, 3 vj. of Wax and Vineger, a little quantity. These are good, if the

discase be caused by a hot matter.

Bolms.

Lozenges.

Opiates.

A Powder.

Bolus .

Fomentati-

An Appendix serving for the cure of the weaknesses the Liver.

Eakenesse of the Liver for the most part is caused by a cold diftemper, when it doth fucceed immoderate heat, whether the attractive, retentive, alterative faculty become weake, or whether all at once be weakned, as for the most part it happens; because when the naturall faculty is weakned, all the other faculties are weakned: therefore this diftemper shall be helped with fuch medicines as doe moderately frengthen the liver, and also open the obstructions when obstruction doth evermore concurre with this disease. But if this distemper be nourished by great plenty of raw humors, they shall be first made obedient unto nature, and then cast out; and then the liver shall be krengthned, and the reliques amended. But if it be a dry diftemper, such as restore naturall moy sture, as baths and milke, may be used: but as concerning the weaknesse of the liver, that is caused by a tumour, as St. Ambonines fire, Schirrue adema, or inflammation, or else because of some great ulcer, or elfe by too frequent going to stoole; no mention hath been made of them, because they shall be treated of hereafter and the cure of them shall also be specified. Syrup of Agrimony, Diatrion fandal, are most in use for the weakenes of the liver, because they doe strengthen the retentive, attractive, alterative, and expulsive faculty of the liver, & all thele fympathize, for if one be affected, prefently the reft fuffer.

A method lerving for the knowledge of the tuniour of the SPLEENE both bard and foft.

The tumour of the Spicen is of caused, when as the inflammation thereof is not well cured. Sometimes it happens that the spicene is soone hardned, and swells even as the liver doth, (although it hath a thinner subflance

Nn e

then the liver) because his nutriment is thick, and besides the spleen must receive the dregs of blood, and his more earthy and impure part. And because of the thinnesse of the substance of the spleen, it doth so grow and swell, that it doth fill up all the lest side of the belly, and so stops the midriffe, that it cannot be raised up, or thrust down, when it should serve for breathing; whereby oftentimes great sighings are caused in the sleep, as also difficulty of breathing. Also the liver is soon hardned; because it hath a close sabstance, and small veins, whereby it doth happen that they that have a grosser slubstance, will with more ease stick in their passages, and so in conclusion wax hard.

The part affected.

The part affected is the spleen, which may be perceived by the loading pain in the spleens region.

Signes.

A tumour and loading pain is felt in the spleens region, by reason of the plenty of matter. Sometimes this tumour is hard fometime loofe, which fometimes fills the whole fide and part of the matter is sometimes spred abroad into the kell or cawle wherein the bowels are lapt; and fometimes it is inclosed in the spleens roomes. If the patient doth runne much, or elfe exercise himselte but moderately. he doth breathe with difficulty; the like also happens, if he do rather lye on his right fide than left; because this bowel hangs not fo much, neither is the Diaphragme fo crufhed by the bigneffe of the bowell. They who are troubled with this difease, doe not well concoa their meate, and yet they have good stomacks, great store of spittle, and many windinesses are generated: the latter of these doe cause rumbling, and waving in the left fide; their bellies are fliffe; also lazineffe doth concur, their dreams are tronblefome, and their heads heavy. From hence fear, and wearinelle of living longer doth entire. Their bellies for the most most part are bound, but when the matter is more corrupted, and doth begin to rage, as itwere in the body, then all the aforesaid signs are more manifest: the color of the face is quite changed and the whole body is corrupted by them; whereby the mouth stinks, the gummes are eaten and doe part from the teeth, the place underneath the eye-lid swels, blood breaks forth, but chiefly at the nose, the feet swell a little before hight; many black spots, and evil ulcers scarce to be cured, do appear upon the Hands, and Legs; especially if blood hath not been voided at the nose; at the length he doth sleep very disquietly, and the patient doth draw his breath with great trouble, and in the night time he snorts much, especially at the forepart of the night.

The Canfes.

It is caused for the most part by melancholy humours, which are the dregs of blood, and are caught into the fpleen from the veins of the body, and there remaine for a long time. Or elfe it is caufed, because all the veins of the bedy do: flow with such melancholy blood; for this bowell by nature is appointed to receive it; or it is gathered in the spleene in so great abundance, that the passages are stopped, thorow which this excrement is thrust out of the ipleen into the stomack, or belly. Sometimes such fore hereof is gathered in the spleene, that it doth freich the whole substance thereof : So that when such plenty is therein gathered first a loofe tumour is bredde, and then remaning long in the bowell, because of the weakenesse of the expulsive faculty, or elfe for some other cause, in time by force of heate it doth grow thick and hard, whereby great obitruction of the veines and passages are caused, thorow which the spleene was wont to be purged : in time also this matter doth grow hard, and hereof is caused the Schirry of the spleen. This also happens in the inflammation of the spleene, when as such medicines are applyed, as are aftringent above measure, or else diffolve the N A 3 ftrength thrength too much. Sometimes it is caused by watry and phlegmy humours, derived thither from some other place, as may be perceived in those who have steaped long, cold and moult diseases.

Prognoftiques.

At the first, while the tumour is increasing, the cure is not so bad but if it be once ripened, he cannot be cared. Yet there is lessed danger in the tumour of the spleen than liver, yet his events are sundry, for in some sometimes it is dimished, and then again it is increased, and they are disquieted with the aforesaid troubles, in some, the tumour continues hard, and that without any inconvenience, though it doth last for many yeers, if it swell not unto a great bignesse. And it often turnes into a dropsie, slippery loosenesse of the bowels, consuming of the body, and a quartane ague; all which griess are not easily cured to that at the length a consumption, canker, scab, or semi-tertian Feaver torment the patient.

A method ferving for the cure of the swelling of the splean.

The ayre must be eleer and bright, his meat must be such, as hath an opening force, and that is soon concocted, and doth breed good blood: but such as doe breed grosse and slymy juice, must be eschewed, viz. Porke, Bees, and Hare. his diet must be slender, and hee may eate for his sawce, the slowers of Capars; his drinke must bee sine wine, which must be allayed with water, wherein hot iron hath been often quenched, and he must abstain from drinking water; moderate exercise is good before meat: not inferior to this are bathings and sweatings. His sleep must be moderate, and not presently after meat. His belly must be kept loose; perturbations of the mind must bee shunned, because they doe hinder concoction.

Syrup of Epithymon, Furnitory, Seologendria, Oxymel simplex, Compositum, Squillisicum. Syr. Acetosus simplex, de calaminiba, syr. de dushm & quinque radicibus, syr. of Arles. The waters of Endive, Scologendria, Tamariscum, the herbe Citareh. A decoction of Sarsoparilla. A decoction of the rinds and roots of broome, Tamariscum, Capons, Succory, Endive, Dane-wort, Rosemary, the seeds of Parkeleaves, Purslane, Centory the lesse: he may for many dayes all these present remedies, and those that follow, because this melancholy humour is with great difficulty purged.

The Basilias veine of the left side shall be opened by sits, if the patients strength can indure it; otherwise the veine that goes to the middle or littlesinger shall be opened; yet if the disease hath continued long, a vein shall not be opened, for hereby the tumor would grow harder. Pillul. aurea Aggregative, Pillsof Agarick, Fumitory. Pillula de lapide armino. Cyaneo, confessio bamech. Hiera piera, Diacol. Diaphanicum, Diacol. Diapha. Diacanb. diasena, N. Sene Fpith. Polypod. quercinum, Myrabol. Indi; Clysters. But they shall then especially be used, when the obstruction is in the lower part of the bowell, and the tumour sticks fast therein. Also diversity of medicines must be used, lest nature be too much acquainted with one, and because of the stubbornes of this disease; purging medicines must be often given, and takers away of the hardnes and obstruction of the spleone.

A decoction of Sarfaparilla, a Fomentation of the leaves of Mallows, Tamarifetts, Scolopendria, Citareb, roots of Capartrees, feeds of Linus, Fengreek, the flowers of broots. An oyntment of Alibea, of Agrippa de aribanita. An oyntment of the oyl of Lillies, Capars, (weet Almonds, Hens, and Goofe-greafe, Butter, the marrow of a Harts or Calves-leg, the juice of Cyclamen, Brionia, Gumme Ammoniack diffolved in Vineger, also an oyntment of the Oyle of Capars, fat of Cammels. Squilla boyled in the oyle of Capars, whereto the Roots of Lillies must be added. A cerate of Hysfop, of the oyle of Tiles, Capars

Emptiers.

Mollifers.

[weet

sweet Almonds. A cataplasme of the leaves of Dane-wort, Mallows, march Mallows, Bears-foot, Figs, roots of white Lillies, Dane-wort, squilla, boyled in strong wine, and oyle. An oyntment of Gumme Ammoniack, dissolved in Aceto squillit. the marrow of Harts and Calfes, the fat of a Duck, the grease of an Estrich, of a Cammell, with Wax, Butter and Vineger. An Emplayster compounded with Mellilot, Diachylum simplex, Magnum de Mucilaginibus. An Emplayster of the oyle of Tiles, and Gumme Ammoniack.

Strengibners.

Diarrhod abbatis, stock of Agrimony, Capars, of Lake Triacle, Diamuscum dulce & amarum. Aromaticum ro-Catum, Diacapparum. Electuary of Bay-berries, a decoction of Tamarifeus, leaves of Willows, flowers of broom Scolopendris, roots of Capars, Dane-wort, Broom-feeds, Endive Rolemary, Epithymon, Surfaparille 3j. with the powder of Tamariskes, also Capars, and Scolapendrium. A Fomentation with the flowers of Camomile, feeds of Cummin. Rew, Annife, leaves of Penny-royall, Rew, Hops, Dill, Camomile, A Brick heat red hot or peece of Mil-stone, and quenched in very tharp Vineger, which yet hot and smoking put into linnen clothes and lay it to the region of the folcen. An Unguent of the oyle of Capars, Rew. Mastick: an Emplaister of leaven Emplayster of Gumme, Ammoniask, Oppoponax, Cucumerin, afinini, Capars, and Vineger. Cupping-glaffes with fcarification shall bee applyed unto those veines, which looke black about the spleene. Or in flead of these, Horse-leaches shall bee applyed to those parts, and the vein shal be opened. Also an actuall causery may be used. When the hardnesse of the spleen is softned by the former medicines, these discussing medicines shall be used, and then sofenes must be again u-

> Ayle of Capara, to or Caparal. Symbath Med oyle of Capara, whereto the Bringsof Lift bradded A control Hythom of the syle of Thes

The Physicians Produce.

3. Dionife. Disco lereisana 3

A more particular method ferving for the cure of the sumor of the SPLEENE

R fyrup Byzantini, Fumitory, Oxymellis simp. ana 3 i of Calamint, 31, B, water of Fumitory, Hops, Smallage, ana Ziiij.

Reroots of Cyclemen, & B. roots of Willowes, Zi rinds of the roots of Capars, Tamariske, ana 3 ij. of Dodder, Mi. of Sene, 3 iij. of Licorice, 3 B, feeds of Annife, Fennill, ana 3 ij.boyle thefe in water q.f.unto Ibi. B, adde to the strayning fyrup Acetofi comp. 31.

Rerinds of the roots of Capars, Tamariske, roots of Dane-wort, ana \$1. of Fumitory, Succory, Lupines, ana Mi. B. of Mayden-hair, Thyme, Cetrach, and Mi. Epithymi, M Boof Licorice, 3 iij. feeds of Annife, 3 B. Fennill, 3 ij. fene Alex. Paypodii quercini, ana 3 i. B. of white and light Agarick, 3 iii. Ginger, 3 i. flowers of Borage, Broome, ana Mi. boyle thele in water of funto thi Badde to the strayning fyrup Acetofi compositi, 3 11j.

R Confed bamech ; iij. Diafene 3 i. Diacarb 3 i. B, fyr. of A draught. Epithymum 3 i. water Scolopendria, Ziij.

R Pillul Indarum, fetidarum, Agarici trocbiana 9 f. Pils of Rhabin B. de lapide lazuli grivi. Tyrap of Epithymum q. f. make hereof 7. or 8. Pils, and he may take them twice in a month.

B. Pulvern fantti, 3 1. 6, Discarb. 3 iij. of the common decoction, 3 1

RTrach. of Capars 3 B: flowers of Broome, Mij rinds of Tamarisk, 31. infule thele for the space of 24. houres in fb i f, of wine, her must drinke of this strayning two houres after hee hath taken some of the following Electuhereof, and they mail becappived unto the region

A draught.

Another.

A dranges.

Another .

Re Dia-

The Physicians Practice.

Anelell nary.

A draught.

A Possess,

Ameriner.

An Ointment

Another.

Another.

Opiates.

Re Diaeurcuma. 3 B. Dianifi, Diaeaftonei, ana 3 i. B. of ancient Triacle, 3ij.

Re the rings and roots of Capars, Broome, Tamariske, 3 i. B. Epithymi, Cerrach, and 3 ij. of Cinnamon, 9 ij, conlerve of Borage, 3 i. B. Aromatici rofati Gal. of Michridate,

ana Di.fyrup of Fumitory q.f.

R Troch. de Cappare, de Enpatorio, ana 3 6, rinds of the roots of Tamariske, Sarfaparille, ana) ij. roots of Rufeus Ai. Rhob Ai Bof fine Sugar, diffored in the decoction of Sarfaparille he may take one of thef; in one day.

A Fomentati-072.

Lozenges.

Percots of Afarum, Cyclaminis, ana 3 i. tinds of Tamariske, roots of Capara, ana 3 lij. Membafiri, Wormewood, Origan, Centory the leffe, Mercury, Fumitary, Scolopendria ana p.i.flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. feeds of Cummin, Carrowaies, ana 3 f. Linfeed, Fengreek, ana 3 i. boyle thefe in a fufficient quantity of Wine and water, unto a foftneffe, dippe a fponge herein and apply it to the region of the liver.

Royle of Bricks, Rew, Capars, Juniper, ana 3 ij. oyle of Camomile, 36, marrow of a Calle, 3 iij. Bryony Cielamini, ana 3 B, of Gumme A minuminet diffolved in Vinegar, 31.

Bamake it according to art.

R Unquenti arthanite majori, Zi B. Gumme Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar, 3 B, oyle of Capars, white Lil-

lies ana q.f.

R Unguenti Agrippe, withanite majori, ana 31. Gumme Ammoniack, Oppoponar, diffolved in Vineger, and 3, B, Oli encountrie afmini & B, this must not be used at the first untill the tumor and matter be foftned.

Amorea

Rofcommon Sale feede of Cummin, ana Mi. B. fay them together: flowers of Mellilot, Mi. roots of Dane-wort 11. feeds of Rew av braile thele together, & dryed on a tile lew them in a fine linnen cloth & when this is to be used some Vineger, wherein a brick heat red hot hath been caft, must he sprinkled upon the cloth, two quilts must bee made hereof, and they must bee applyed unto the region of the (pleene

spleen, one after another. It doth soften, dry, and resolve.

Refinds of Tamariske, 3 ft, protes of white Lillies, 3 i. Dane-wort, 3 i. ft, flowers of Camomiles Mellilot, Wormewood, Rew, and Mi. feeds of Lupines, Linux, Fengreek, and \$6,8. Figs boyle there in water quanto a fortnesse, then well pound or beat them and adde thereto of Barley-flower, Finite and administration of Guanne Amountack, Sagapeni, and \$6,0 yele of Tries, Capata, and quanto has been used after a Fomentation.

R Diachyli magni, Emplastrum de mucilagini bui de Melilloto composito, ana 3 8, Vaguerri dialibez, Agrippe, dia 3 ili. rinds of Tamariskez i Gocus of Rew, 3 8

R. Sagepeni, Guarrie Ammuliack and Fitople of Lillies, 3 if robrof Hower de luce, 3 if fall gennie, 3 i. fl. ahy Gum must be dissolved in Vineger.

Teconicist of sense sale not gareen tibened on A six is soon as conference in public the technique of the become the technique and the

Like to all, the flopping mateer thall bee made obedient Lanco nauve, and that the force of inedicines may bee conveyed to the filter, lenitive medicines hall be given, and then use preparing medicines. When this is done, the matter shall be fet clered one of the body, by a purpose, the matter shall be fet clered one of the body, by a purpose, and with medicines for this purpose, firengalmers should bee mixed; in conclusion such things may be used as doe confume the reliques. It is great ease into the patient, if the Hemroids be opened, and after the receiving of any inward medicine; the patient and after the receiving of any inward medicine; the patient much be before the patients of the believes the pull should be on the last side for either of t

The Signes.

This cill is manifelt to ienfe, but especially the color of the eyes doe witness that the ran is sek of the Jundis. The parients appetite is diminished, and bitternesses the mouth

A Catapla-

An Emplay-

Another.

Another

A method ferwing for the dramledge of ICTERITIA,

Limes black, fometimes both over the whole body, and this is incident to maidate also this cholerick blood is freed over the whole body with the blood, because the excrements are not daily, or not at all voyded. And this happens chiefly for these causes either through the default of the whole body, or else of the liver, or by some default of the passages by which it must be purged or else by default of the happens chiefly in the white of the eyes, and about the temples.

The part affected.

In this discase the same place and part is not alwayes affected for Cometimes the liver is in fault, when as it is too hot or elfe imposthumed, and then both the urine and the froil aroftived with a vallow color. Sometimes a Fewer doth concurre with a certain pain in some obscure place of the liver whereby the colour of the face is changed a fomesimes the bladder of the gall is affected, and then heavineffe is felt in the right fide of the hearts walk to the excrements are for the most part white, but the urine is wellow also he is freed from Agues ... Sometime this difease doth happen through default of the whole body, and then very few of the ligns formerly rehearled will appeare, the skin is more withered and combred with an itch, and the folid parts of the body are differenced with ado much beat; this affect is an accident appertaining unto the motetion of the lquality of the body.

The Signes ...

This evill is manifest to sense, but especially the color of the eyes doe witnessex hap man is sick of the Jaundise. The patients appetite is diminished, and bitternesse of the mouth moth doth increase because of heat, and yet for the most partitis without a Feaver, but head-ache, and loofness of the body doth enfuerthe urine is like unto Saffron, alfo muddy and thick, & sometimes it is stopt. The excrements are white, if the bladder of the gals passage be stopped, and but little is voyded, and that often, and by little and little. A heavineffe without tumor is felt in the place of the liver. the urine is fometimes red and thick, even unto blackneffe; but if the yellow Jaundile be catifed by plenty of gall by reason of the hotdistemper of the liver, and that the paslages which reach to the bladder of the gall be opened, then the excrements will be blackish, because black melancholy is got into the belly, and also the patient is scarce fick. If the faundife is caused by the default of the spleen. the body is not so heavy, as when it doth come by choler; yet there is sometimes a heavinesse, and hard tumour on the left fide, the patients are more muting and fad then formerly they were, their bodies are first dyed with a dark colour, then with a leaden, and very black, their bellyes for the most part are bound, and the excrements that are voyded arevery black, so also is their urine. The patients for the mok part are troubled with an itch, and they sweat but little:and if this disease hath been of long continuance, the body at the fast waxeth white with blacknesse.

The Caufes

Sometimes it comes by increase of choler, through the livers too hot difference; for thereby such store of choler is generated, that the gall cannot contain it, it then a boyling heat is feltabout the seat of the liver in the left side; the excrements are stayned with choler, the urine is thick, and like to Sassrons also lazinesse, and difficulty of breathing doth concurre, and then especially the latter two may be perceived, when as the patient doth exercise himself. Often times it is caused, because the liver, or the passages that

that goe from the liver into the galls bleader, or from thence into the bowels, are stopt, for then the liver cannot void cholerick humors by those places which are deflined by nature for that purpole, by which meanes, the blood must needs be impure; and the cholerick humor flying back into the veines, is mixed with blood, and then doth foread it felf over the whole body:a heavineffe is felt on the right fide, and the excrement, are white. Sometime, this difeafe is caused by the default of the whole body when as the naturall heat in every part of the body is made sharpe and bis ting, because of the parts too hot diftemper, for then the humors doe rather turn into gall, and fometimes into fo great abundance, that the gall is mixed with blood enclosed in the veines, by which meanes the whole body is flayned with gall, and dyed with a golden colour! alfo a great itch breaks forth, and a dulneffe of minde and fenfes. feeblenesse and lazinesse do concur. Sometimes it is caused by cholerick Feavers, because the offending matter is throst out of the body by the natutall force, into the uttermoft parts of the body, and fo leaves an impression in those parts through which it did paffe, and the excrements are then naturall : also the urine retaines the perfect colour. and hereby the patient may be rid of his ague. The yellow Taundise caused aften this fortidoth arise suddenly. Sometimes it is caused by inflamation of the liver, in which case the whole body is stained with gally excrements, by reafon of the great heat of the blood; and then the excrements and urine are dyed with a very yellow colour, also a vehement ague concures, the colour of the face is changed, the patient doth thirst much, and doth feel a loathing paintin the region of the liver. In conclusion, a venemous quality corrupting the blood, doth cause this disease; which will be made knowne, if the colour of the patients face be changed, when as no Ague dothenfuel as a muner of the b gothe may be perceived, when as the parient upth exercite he

Offertimes it is caused, becau ethe liver, on no passages

Prognoftiques.

If the yellow Jaundise continue long, it doth threaten danger of a droply especially if the urine be long time watry: for then a great obstruction is caused by the bowels coldnes. It is also most dangerous, if the liver waxeth hard. also it is an ill figne if the patients have no appetite if they be troubled with waking and doting or if they fpeak with difficulty. If this difeafe be caused by default of the spleen. It doth last longer then if it were caused by the distemper of the liver. And as the yellow Jaundile, to tometime the black choler is caused by the liver, but the spleen never causeth the yellow choler. It is dangerous if an Ague follow the yellow Jaundise. But if it doth come upon one in acuse difeafes as the evil is doubtfull, fo it is hardly to be shaked off. Yet if it be caused on the Criticall day, and good fignes of concoction de appeare, and no hardnesse doth arise in the Liversit is a good figne; for this thewes that the expulfive faculty hath got the victory; but if it be caused before the Criticall days it is an evill figne. It is good that the hemroids run in this difeafe. Alfo that man is in danger. who is fick of a confirmed Jaundife, and is neither cured, neither is the matter prefently cast out for at the last, either the heart, or some other noble part is oppressed.

A method ferring for the care of the

THE aire must be temperate; and their diet such as may coole, and moisten, and extenuate the humons, and may easily be digested; at Hens, Pullets, Birds of mountaines, fishes that doe live in gravelly places; the patient may also eate Prunes, Apples, Cherries, Melons, yet with great moderation. His meat may bee feasoned with the juyce of Lemnons, and Oranges. Such nutriments at generate gnosse and pinlaneshoty blood, wand such as bind, and multiply beliefer; must bee avoyded.

Preparers.

The patient may drink ptifan, or wine allayed with the water of graffe, or Smallage. Also exercise in a mean may be permitted. And baths and Frictions in the winter time are good. The fleep in like manner must be moderate and the exerements voyded in due feafon. Such perturbations of the mind as doe inflame the spirits must be shunned, and pleasing objects supply their place.

Syrup of Violets, Endive, Lemmons, of Roles, Sorrell, Pomegranates, of Succory with Rhab, water of Sorrel Succory Endive, Eye-bright, Lettuce, Plantane, fyr. de Duabus & quing : radicibus, Oxymel fimplex, fyrup of Agrimony, Worme-wood, Mel rofatum, Syrup Byzantinue. Water of Agrimony, Hops, Dodder Sparage, Fennill, Radiff, Rulem. A decoction of the roots of Angelica, Broome, Rubie in-Horum, Sparage, Parfely, Marum, Fennill, Arifol Funitory, Mayden-haire, Serpillum, St. Johns-wort, Calamint, Chamapin, Sorrell, Rofemary, Endive, Succory, Cinnamon, Sugar-Hore-hound. Because phlegmy and groffe humors are mixed with choler, openers and cleanlers are very good but they must be used some distance of time conline between a otherwise they would prove dangerous. If the dileale be caused by hot humors, the former of these medicines may be used, and the latter may bee used in a cold canfe.

Emptiers.

Electuarium e phyllin, of the juyce of Roles, Diaprunum Colutivum, Hiera piera, Diaphanicum, Pillul. aggregativa, de Rhab. of Agrimony, Manna, Caffia, Rhab. Also the insusion hereof in the water of Endive: Diaphenic. Pillul. Alephangne Aures, Hiera fimp. Agaricus trofchicatus, Agarick infuled with Rhab. Caffin, Manna! A vomit with Eleberni. if the belly bee bound, a gentle Clyfter at the first is good, for this doth draw back the hamours running unto the skinne. After this a stronger may be given, and at certain distances of time be administred. The Clyster may bee made with roots of Fennilly Hore-hounds Parlely. Worm-wood, Agrimony, Mayden challe, feeds of Annie, Fennill.

Fennell, Electuary of the juice of Roses, Cassia fisula. If blood abound at the first, the Basilica veine shall be opened in the beginning, or else there would be danger of the dropsie. But especially thevein shall be opened, if the Jaundise be caused by the obstruction of the passages, thorow which the gall is conveyed into the bladder. If there be store of excrements about the belly, they shall be driven away by some gentle purge, before the former preparing medicines be administred. For evill humors will sooner be carried into the great veins of the liver: if opening medicines be administred, and also will breed obstructions. When excrements are removed from the belly, then those humors that cause obstructions, shall be made obedient to nature, and then by these present remedies shall be expelled.

Clysters. Errhins. Sneezing medicines. If the hemroids did formerly run, they must again bee opened. Also the

monthly termes must be caused to flow.

Conserve of Roses, Violets, the great conserve of our description. Syr. of the juice of Lemmons, Pomegranats. A decoction of Gusiacum with Oxymel. juice of Dodder roots of Radifferents of Cyclamen, Rhab. Hore-hound, Fumitary. An epitheme for the liver of red-Roses, Spike, Spedium, Sanders, Saffron, Rofe-water, Bugloffe, Endive, Vineger, If this beapplied to the heart, Been album & rubrum, Lignum Aloes, Cloves shall be added; a bath of Violets, Endive, Lettuce, Succory, Diacurcuma, dialacca, Diacalamintha, Diatrium fandeli, Diarrhod, Abbatis, Triacle, Mithridate, Trochiske of Agrimony, of Rhab. with the decoction of Ciths. Cream of Goats-Milk, also the Milk of Goats, that do feed upon Sparage, Agrimony, Fennell, Parily, wormsdried in a furnace the powder of them must be drunk with wine and Sugar. A decoction of Hore-hound, red Ciches, Sparage, Radish, and white wine; the dung of dogs that have fed for the most pare upon bones, as also Goole-dung.

Shavings of Ivory infuled in wine, or some other opesing liquor. Wormes also dried, and given in Wine, the

Averters.

Strengthners.

Correctors of

The Physitians Practice.

roots of Fumitary boyld in water and then drunk off. A Potion of the root of Cyclamen, herewith sweat must bee caused. An odour of sharp hot Winesthe patient as he doth sit in a bath, may receive the sume hereof up at his Nostrils. Errhins, of the juice of Cyclamen, Nigella, Beet, Anagallidis. Rose-water gently dropped in the patients eyes in the beginning of the disease, for this wil hinder the humors running into the eyes. The eyes also may be washed with the water of Barley, juice of Sorrell, Pomegranats, and a little Vineger. Dry baths, also moyst baths of fresh water and Vineger for the eyes. A bath of Brimstone, or else a bath of the decoction of the slowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Calamint, Rosemary, Dill, Branne, Pellitory of the Wall, things also that provoke sneezing. These do take away the yellow colour of the eyes, and soften the hardnesse of the liver.

Amore particular method serving for the cure of ICTERITIA, or JAUNDISE.

A Clyfter.

Re Roots of Fennell, Smallage, ana 3 j. Scolopendrie, Mj.β, leaves of Mallows, Coleworts, ana Mj. of Dodder, Mβ, fene Alex. Polipodii quercini, 3 j. β, Epithymi, 3 j. Coleynth. 9 β, Mj. boyle thele in water q. β. unto fb j. β, adde to the strayning Discarb. 3 j.β, oyle of Rew, 3 j. of Camomile, 3 j. of Salt, 3 j.

A Julep.

R. (yr. Byz.entini Oxymell is compositi, 3 ij. waters of Endive, Succery, Alkebongi, and 3 iii.

Bolus.

Re Electrorii de pfillio 3 vj. Diaeath. 3 iij. Rhab. Agarici trochiscati, ana Dj. Give this in the morning, or if the patient doth rather desire a liquid thing, these may be dissolved in the decoction of Radish, Asaram, Aristol. ros. Agrimony, Dodder.

A Potion

Percots of Afarum, Ariftoloch.ros.ana 33,Fennel, Smal-

lage,

lage, Zi. feeds of Annife, Juniper, red Ciches, ana \$iii. B. Po-Ispodii quercini, 3 j. B, Rhab.electi. 3 ii. B, Ginger, Spike, ana A ii. boyl thefe in water.q. f.unto to i.add to the frayning fyr, de Epitkymo, Byzantini, 3 i. B.

R Electuary of the juice of Rofes, 3 ii. Discath. 3 j. B, Diapbenie. 3 ii. B, Rhab. electi, 9 B, of Spike, gr. v. fyrup of Succory with Rhab. 3 B, water of Succory,

Ziij.

R Pillula Rhab. Hiera simplicis Gal. Aggregativa, ana Pills. A i. Diagridii, gr.iij, fyr. of Worm-wood q.f. make hereof 7. Pills.

R Rbab. eletti, ti. Alaes, tij. Agarici trochifcati, Dii. B, Radicum rubie tinctorum, Cyclaminte, ana A j. Diagridii, gr.xii.fyr.of Agrimony.q.f. Give 3 i. hereof after the first

fleep.

R water of Endive, 3 vj. macerate herein of Cinnamon, 3 B. Rhab. electi, \$ j. Give some of the strayning with 3 j. Oxymellis compositi, unto the remainder of the Arayning adde of fresh Rhab. 3 j. of Cinnamon, gr. xii.; the water of Endive q.f. macerate againe all these together upon hot embers for the space of twenty four houres. The frayning hereof must also in the same manner bedrunke.

Reroots of Afarum, Radish, ana 3 i. B, boyle these in water q.f.untill the third part be confumed, mixe 3 il. of oyle

with a good quantity of this decoction.

B. Troch. de Rhab. 311j. Diarrhod. abbatis, Diacureuma, ana z ij. Diarrion fandal. z jejuice of Dodder, Hore-hound,

ana & B,fyr. of Endive, juice of Sorrell, ana q. C

R flowers of Elder Mij. Dodder, Mi. B, of burnt Ivory, 3i.roots of Afarum, 3ij. Rbab. eletti, 3 j. B, infuse these for the space of 24. houres in to j. B, of ftrong wine, adde to the strayning of fine Sugar q.f. The patient may drinke a draught hereof two houres after they have taken the Electuary.

R Troch. de Rhab, 3 B, Diacurcume, 3 Bof earth Wormes dried P.p. 2

A draught.

Pills.

A draught.

A Vomit.

An Electu. ary.

A Potion,

A mixture.

Lozenges.

dried 3 ij. s, roots of Cyclamen,) ij. syr. Byzantini, of Agrimony, ana q.f.

R Diarrhod. abbain, Diacurcuma, ana 9 ij. Trochifc. de Rhab. 3 j. of fine Sugar, in the water of Dodder q. 6. These following may be applyed, if the disease be caused by the spleen.

A Potion

Re roots of Fennell, Parlly, and 3 j. roots of Cyclamen, rinds of the roots of Tamarisk, Capars, and 3 ij. Dodder, Mj. S., Scolopendrie, Mj. Sarlaparille, 3 fs, roots of Broom, feeds of Annife, and 3 j. boyl these in water q. s. unto 16 j. s., adde to the strayning Oxymellis simp. 3 iiij.

Another.

R roots of Cyclamen, 3 v. of Radish, 3 j. roots of Acorus, Licorice, and 3 vj. boyl these a little in its ij. of white wine. After they be macerated, adde to the strayning Oxymellin simp. 3 iiij. Give hereof 3 iiij. in the morning and so lay him down to sweat, but first he must be purged with the following purge.

A draught.

R. Disconb. 3 ii). of Cassia, Manna Calabrina, ana 385, with the whay of Milke: this must be given first of all.

Another.

R. roots of Alther, Elecampane, and 3 iii. of cleanled Barley, M. v. of Succory, Fumitary, and Mij. B, leaves of Sorrell, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Violets, Bugloffe, and Mj. Volubilia, Centory the leffe, and Mj. B, boyl these in water q. s. that the humor running towards the skin, may be driven another way herewith; let the patient use it for the space of 8 dayes.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the JAUNDISE.

This disease for the most part is caused by stopping of that vessels passages, thorow which the Gal is conveyed from the liver and spleen, into the bowels, by reason of grosse humors which doe heat the liver, and generate plenty of Gall therein: Therefore let the belly sirst be emptied by a Clyster; for by reason of the costivenesse thereof, the

Gall

Gall cannot descend, which should stirre up the bowels for the voyding of the excrements. After this, the groffe humors shall be made obedient unto nature, with cutting, fining and opening medicines, and after they are concocted, they shall be ejected out of the body: then the bowels shall be strengthned, and the passages opened. If it be caused by inflammation of the liver, that must first be cured, if there be danger of the liver swelling, adde some Ammeniackunto a playster of Mellilot:a decoction shal be made of the roots of Lillies, Althea, Figs, and Rayfins; also an owntment with the oyle of fweet Almonds and Dialibes. If it be caused by some venemous matter, he may cast it up with a vomit: But if it doth descend into the bowels, then a clyster shal be ufed. If this matter do run through the whole body, Triacle the decoction of Orange-pills, Lemmons, Endive, Cardum with benedictus, Angelica, Bugloffe, Baulm. If it be caufed by the obstruction of the bladder of the Gall, then purging & opening of a vein shall be used. Agarick with Rhab.is herein of great force. It will be good to wash and bath the skin, and to use such medicines as will cause sweating: for hereby the matter that lyeth in the body, will be drawn forth. It will also be good for the patient to wash his face and eyes, with the water of the fame bath, or elfe with the water of distilled Melons.

Amethod serving for the knowledge of the disease of the WORMES.

T is evident that worms may breed in many parts of the body: for they breed in rotten ulcers, in teeth, in ears, and kidneys. Yet in this chapter only mention is made of those worms alone which do breed in the bowels, we are called Lumbrici, or belly-worms. It is evident that some of these

arelong and round, and breed oftner than the reft, and are likelthe worms that do breed in the earth: some are long & broad in the likenesse of gourd-seeds, and these are spred sometimes over all the bowells; for they have been seen of incredible length. There are some also that are very little; if they be compared with the former, which in Latine are called Ascarides, and are like to mites which breed in rotten cheese.

The part affelted.

The guts are here affected, for in them all forts of worms are bred whereof we speak, and the strait guts are troubled with Ascarides, or mites. Long round wormes breed in the upper guts, from whence sometimes they fall into the belly, and they are sometime voyded at the mouth, sometimes at the nose. But broad worms which are farrelonger, and thinner than the rest, are spred over all the guts: for by reason of their length they do as well touch the thin guts, as the thick.

Signes .

They that are troubled with the least of all, have an extream itch in the fundament, and narrow guts, and they have a defire to go to stool often . And sometimes the right guts slides out of the body, but after they have voyded somewhat, they are not so much troubled, because they are voyded for the most part with the excrement. But long and round wormes doe flick intangled in the guts passages, and then grievous accidents do enfue. For through want of meat, they doe often ascend up into the stomack, and difreffeth it by biting and doe also fir up fuch biting pains, that diffolution, choking, also trembling of the body, and fometimes faintnesse of the heart doth follow; and then great panting of the heart, and a cold fweat enfues: oftentimes a defire to vomit, and fometime they vomit: a yexing and dry cough is also firred up, and the face looks red, and they are cast into a sudden heat, yet it doth not last long. Hence Hence it is that some ftart out of their sleeps and doe cry out peradventure they doe leape out of their beds. Some de grind their teeth, and toffe their bodies after fundry fort: yet they are more troublesome in the day time than in the night! when they be waking their nofe is troubled with an itch; in the night their mouth is hot with spittle their belly fwels and is as hard as if they were troubled with the dropfieralfo the belly is very much wrung. Sometime a flux likewise ensuethand a palenesse of the face. For the most part the body is wafted, when as there are fuch flore of wormes, that the nourishment that the patient doth receive is scarce sufficient to feed them, and if they doe want this nourithment, presently they get up to the stomack, and there afflict the patient with continuall gripings, they cause the patient to have a good appetite, and sometime a doggifh and ravenous greedinesse, yet for the most part they are lean; they doe often thirft; and inordinate Feavers, fomewhat like quotidians, are caused, which bring horror with them. And as the appetite is sometime great, so sometime it is very small. All these accidents must not be expeded in all men; the broad worm, when it doth trouble the patient, as it hath many figns in common with those that are round, so also a leannels of body concurs; much food is defired, which being digested, is soone voyded, whereby he is forced to take fresh meat, otherwise there wil be a gnaw-There is also a sure signe of this broad ing of the guts. worm noted in the ftool: for little bodies are mingled withall, like unto Gourd and Cowcumber-feeds, and it is the proper excrements of thefe forts of wormes.

The Confes.

The cause of worms in common is rottennesse, or grosse, phlegmy, and slymy matter, such as is apt to corrupt; also a putrefying heat accompanies all these, which doth prepare this matter, and then it is wrought up by the persusion of naturall heate, which doth give life to the wormes. By

falt, fharp, or bitter humors, worms are never gene rated, but rather are destroyed by them. In conclusion, Summer and sweet fruits, which are soon sweet, ripe, and rotten, do breed wormes.

Prognoftiques.

Many men have made a flight matter of being troubled with round worms, but in the end have proved, that the danger of being molefted with them, is not small: for many are eaten and killed by them; and they do fo fret the guts of others, that they bring them also in danger of death: the greater worms are more dangerous than the leffer, many than few red than white, living than dead; but fuch as are diverfly coloured are worfe than all the reft; for they are a fign of a far greater putrefaction. Alcarides are leaft dangerous because they be little and flender; and because they do breed in a place most remote from the principall parts of the body, namely, in the strait gut. Oftentimes grievous diseases are caused by them, and sometime they procure sudden death; sometimes they doecast one into a fwound: sometimes they do bring the falling ficknesse, and a ravenous appetite, sometime the collick, or an inordinate Feaver, which doth afflit the patient twice or thrice with cold and hot fits in the space of 24 houres; for the most part they annoy children, and fuch as are come to ripeneffe of years. Worms voyded in the beginning of a Feaver portend no good. For by them may be perceived, that there is great flore of rotten and pernicious matter in the body, if they be voyded symptomatically in the state and height of a Feaver : but if they be voyded in the declination of a Feaver, there is some hope of health.

A method serving for the cure of the WORMES.

The ayre mult be temperate; their meate such as doth breed good juice, and let them eat largely, or else the wormes

The Physitians Practice.

wormes will gnaw their guts for want of sustenance. Also sweet meats must be given; if for hereby the wormes are quieted. Cheese, Milk, and sistenant be avoyded, and all such as doe breed phlegmy humors; He may drinke wine mingled with water. It is better for him to sleepe in the night than day: the excrements of the belly must be kept loose, all perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syrup of Wormewood, Endive of Succory, with Rhob, de Actoficate citri; the water of graffe, Purllane, Worme-

wood.

Agaricus Troch. The infusion of Agarick, in Oxymel. Hierapiera, Diacol. common Pill, or pessilentiall Pills either eaten or laid to the navill, are very good. Pillula ex Aloe, myrrba, Rhab. Sale gemme. Diaturbith cum Rhab. is very good to kill and expell the Wormes. Diaearthamus is also good for the same purpose. Rhab. Aloe, Turbith. A decoction of the roots of Zedoaria, Angelica, Gramen, Fine Wheat, rinds and roots of Capars, Borage, Buglosse, Violets, seeds of Santionicum: adde unto these Diaturb with Rhab. A suppositor with Aloes, seeds of Santionicum, (called Wormeseed) Coriander, Harts-horn, Myrrhe, Hony, and the gall of an Oxe: The matter whereof the Wormes are generated is expelled by these medicines.

The great conserve of our description is wonderfull good, Mithridate, Triacle of Andronicus, Hiera piera, Zedoaria, seeds of Sanctonicum, Male, Pimpernel, roots of Grasse, Male, Fennil, and Vinager, Centory the lesse with the seeds of Sanctonicum, Aristoloch. Ros. both Southernwood, all kinds of wormwood, Bitter-wort, Garlick. Aloes is a most excellent medicine, Seeds of Lupines, Pursane of Citrons, leaves of Peaches, wild Mints, water-Germander, Tormentill, Dittany, with the decoction of Savine, Coloquintida, Agarick, Harts-horne, the juyce of blacke Hellebore, Plantane, Wormwood. Water of wormwood, Rue, Agrimony, Valerian, Mug-wort. Syrup of Pursane, with the seeds of Citron, Oyle of Violets, with Emphorbium, Ungentum de aribanita. An oyntment for the belly and stomack

295

Preparers.

Purgers.

Destroyers of Wormes.

The Physitian Prattite.

of the oyle of Rew, Worm-wood, Mines, feeds of San Conienne Aloes Wineger the galk of a Sow, Milke, Hon V and Sugar. An Emplayfer for the nevitt of Aloes the tall of a Sheepe Oxe and Sow Wormewood, Wormefeed, Formwhith Triacle, ovl of Mints. Wormewood, juyce of Reaches, Wormewood, tofted bread freeped in the best Vineger. These medicines may divers wayes be applyed, either take them in at the mouth, or elle they hav be given in a Clytter, or elfe they may be laid to the navillif they minit be taken in ar the mouth, the patient must fast a pretty while before hee take them, and if for want of meat they pinch and gnaw the stomack, pleasing medicines fball be given.

Drivers out of Wormes.

ASSERTED VI TO

Pr barers.

When they be killed, the former empriers shall again be administied. Pilsof Rules are excellent to kill them and bring them forth Triacle, Mithridate, oyle of fowre Grapes. A Clyfter of the decoction of a Pullet, Barley, Sebesten, Sugar, and fresh Butter. An oyntment of the oyle of Rew. Worme wood, the juyees of the fame, powder of Dittany, Tormentil. Harts-horn; a playster with leaves of Sothernwood, Rew. Creffes, meal of Lupines, leaves of Horehound, Mercury, Sage, Wormewood Gall of an Ose, Aloes, A Fomentation of the fame. A suppository for the Wormes in the strait gut. R ovle of Rew wherein a quantity of Aloes, and Cow gall is diffolved: this must be put into the body by a pipe, or else it may be made with Hony, and a good quantity of Aloes. Alfo a fuppository may be made of fat lard, and so thrust into the fundament, a thred must be tyed unto it, that it may be plucked back again. When the wormes are killed, left that fore paine thould afflict the body, they must prefently be expelled, rotten feavers should be caused by their maligne humors, or elle forme other fore humors break out of abatement of

Nermiyood Water of Morery God. Rue.

Agrimony, Valerian, Mug. wort. Syrup of Pugiane, with the eds of Citron, Oyle of Violets, with Employens, Ungantum de ar hanita. An cyntment for the belly and fromack

.The Phyliticas Profile.

bearing of the books to be the firm where the

intell had be nontropelled de laret of ome siew Cover miles A more particular method farving for the cure of the WORMES. A Company of Line

Refyr.of Succory with Rhab. Byzantini, ana ii. waters of Fennill, Smallage, ana Ev. Give this in the morning, and make hereof three draughts.

Re roots of Gramen, wheat, ana & i.roots and rinds of Capars ana 3 i S. Tormentill, & S. flowers of Borage, Bugloffe, Violets. ana M B, boyle thefe in water q f.untill half bee confumed : unto fbi. B, of the strayning, adde Diaturbith with Rhab. Syles of Bright or Tiles & i. G. Aloes 3 i.i G. Pola dix

Referds of Plantane, of belly-worms, Zedoaria, Centory the leffe, ana & i.of Aloes, Myrrh, ana & Goof Hartz-horn burne havings of Ivory 3 i. B. roots of Tormentill Dittany ana

Dilij thavings of Unicorns horn, A ij.

Be of Harts home burnt, 3 B, Rhab. feeds of Endive roots of Tornentill Dittany anal A B. feeds of Santo nigum gn. x. of the shoet Sugar, 3 ij. Gite at one time = 1 hereof, and a field multiped motor che form

Re feeds of Santonicum 3 i.B. roots of Fearne, Tormentill. Dittany, ana & B. Centory the leffe MB, fteep thefe in the beft wing over hot embers for the space of 16. houres: the patient may drink of this frayning 3 mij but first 3 1.of Triavle mot bee added hereto loo warne win slyo. 8. 17.

Reafthe Peffilential pils of Rafus zi. of the best Triacle. 3 B, of Scordium, of Corraline, decoction of the feeds of Santievicine, Financia de escentis de le magani de la contra del la contra del la contra del la contra de la contra del la contra de la contra de la contra del la contra

Brof Triacle a i male Pimpernell, water Germander and 3 il-Give this with the decottion of Santoniano vui & E sant

By roots of Gramm, 3 iij leeds of Sanctonieum & B. Centory the leffe, Mi B, Licorice, 3 i. Wormeleed, Rbab. ana 3 iii boyle thefe in water of Lunto bi. Give tiil hereof with 31 of Hartsboyle thefe in water q.f. with the raguelo breatmind smooth

Ry of the roots of Dittany, Eleccampane, and 34 Cavin !! Another. R Blick

A Tulep.

A Potion.

A Powder.

Another.

A draught.

Another.

Another.

A Potion.

The Pby fitiens Practice.

Licorice, 3 i. heads of Garlick, 3 i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill half be confumed: adde hereto some new Cowes milke mixed with wheatmeal, to make it a pullis, adding of Saffron, and Sugar, and q.s.

A draught.

R of corralina, seeds of Santionium, Annise, ana 3 i. (if the patient be not troubled with a Feaver (Pepper, Pulpa colocius). ana 3 i. Salis nivi gr. vi. Mellin dispunsati, 3 i. water of Purslane, 3 vi. Give this at two draughts, it expelles and killeth Wormes.

R feeds of Santienieum 3 ij.macerate these in Aqua vite, for the space of 24. hours, adde unto two ounces of the straining of Triacle 3 i.

R oyles of Bricks or Tiles, 3 i. B, Aloes 3 iij. B, Pulpe colocynth. 3 ii B, of the gall of a Bull, 3 i, of the meal of Lupines 3 i. juyce of black Hellebore. 3 vi. with Waxe 9. f.

R roots, driftol.rot. Dittany, Elecampane, ana 3 i. Centory the leffe, Miji. leaves of Worm-wood, Perficaria, Southern-wood, ana Mi, B, boyle thefe in water q-funtill they be foft, then adde of Aloes, 3 i. Myrrh, 3 iiij. meal of the feeds of Pur-flane, Sandanicum, Lupines, ana 3 iij. of Oxes gall, oyl of Rew, Worm-wood, ana q.f. this mult be applyed unto the belly, and 3 i. of Harts-horne, with the water of Hony mult be taken first.

Re roots of Dittany, Tormentill, ana 3 i.of Fearn, 3 β, Centory the leffe, Sothernwood, Horebound, ana M ij. meale of Lupine, Oxea gall, 3 i.β, oyle of Wormwood, q.f.

R of Centory the leffe, seeds of Lupines and 3 i. 13, Nigella, Aloes, Wormwood, and 3 ij. Sothernwood, Harts-horn burnt, and 3 i.male Pimpernell, 3 13, roots of Dittany, Wormseed, Calamint, Origan, 3 ij. 13. Myrrhe, Aloes, the meal of Lupines, and 3 i. 13, juyes of Worm-wood, Rew, Oxes gall, and 3 13, oyle of Tiles, 3 i. 13, Waxe and Turpentine q. 1. this must be laid to she bell y.

R roots of Dittany, Elecampane, ana 3 i. of Savine, 3 i. ß, boyle these in water q.s. untill the third part bee consumed this must also be used about the belly.

Ano; ber.

An Unguent.

A Cataplasm.

Another.

An Emplay-

Fomentati-

R Rbab.

R. Rhab.turbith. Hisra piere Gal. ana Di. Ginger, Myrrh ana D B. Saffron, Salin gemme, ana gr.vi. juyce of black Hellebore q. Imake hereof 8. pils.

Re Diaturb.with Rhab. 3 vi. Agariei trochifeati, 9 i. Triacle,

3,6, of fine Sugar q.f.

R Diaturb. with Rbub. 3 iij. Aloes, Myrrhe, Agarici trochifcati, ana 9 i. Salin gemme, gr. w. fyrup of Succory with Rbab. 3 i. wa-

ter of Purllane, 3 iiij.

R of Goats and Cowes milk, 3 xij. of course Sugar, 3 i. Hony, 3 stwo yolkes of Eggs: this may be given when as it may be discerned that the Wormes are killed, for these brings them down, also kill, and expell them.

An appendix ferving for the cure of the WORMES.

I left of all the maligne and corrupt matter, whereby these Worms are generated, shall be made obedient unto nature. And then expelled with a purging medicine. trochifcature, Diaturb, with Rhab, and many other formerly recited, are good for this purpose. When it may be discerned by the fignes, that Wormes are in the body, presently such medicines must be given as may kill them. But when medicines for this purpose are received in at the mouth, then also a Playfter must bee laid unto the belly; but before such medicines bee given that may kill the Wormes, the patient must drinke new Cowes milke for the space of 4.or 5.dayes, and the medicines prescribed for the killing of Wormes, may bee diffelved in Cowes milke, or else administred with Hony and Sugar. If children bee unwilling to receive bitter things, they must be forced thereto; either they may bee put into a firenge, and by that meanes conveyed into their months, and bodie, or by a Clyster-pipe; afterward such shall bee administred as will expell them; Sowre, bitter, sharpe and falt things, not onely hinder the breeding of Wormes Q93

Pills.

Bolus.

A drangbi.

A Clyfter.

Wormes, but doth allo kill and expell them, if they bee bred in the body. As for the Small Wormsein the fundament a Clyster of the decoction of Perficaria, Wormswood, Hiera piera, ovle of bitter Almonds may be given; or a suppository of the fame, with Aloes sprinkled upon it; and it may bee rowled in birdlime, because the Wormes will stick hereto; (spopofitories are best for the killing of the Wormes, called Alearides. Here one thing must bee observed, that although the Wormes are voyded at the mouth, or lower parts vet wee mult not prefently teake remedies for the expelling of the reft, because it doth often happen in sharpe diseases, when as plenty of rottennesse doth lye hid in the inward parts of the body : but first we must make that humor obedient unto nature : and rather endeavour to drive that out, than the wormes : otherwife there will be danger of increasing the disease, and killing the patient.

Amethod ferving for the knowledge of DYSENTERIA,

A Dysentery fo properly called is a flux of the belly with exculceration, and excoriation; whereto great pain with gripings is joyned. Chiefly fat corpulent bodies are galled by sharpe humours, and sometimes the filmes of the inner tunicle of the bowels are voyded by ftoole; this happens when the difeafe hath taken deepe roote in the guts, fometime blood is voyded, and it is a figne of fome filthy ulcer, if great flore of blood bee voyded without paine: if it doth flinke much, then the ulcer is putrefied : even as commendable matter is a figne of a cleane ulcer. Sometimes the blood is voyded without a flux, first, in regard of the weaknesse of the liver, and then the excremence doe resemble the water wherein raw flesh hath beene washed! Secondly, in regard of the obstruction of the higher vessels and then that which is voided downward is cleer : and fome times they are suppressed for the space of 2. or 4. dayes and there, worfe excrements are voyded than the first, and after. thinne

thin bloody matter, sometime a groffe humour not much unlike wine-less is voyded; sometime without any ulcer of the bowels or obstruction of the upper veines, or weakingstood the liver, red and liquid blood is voyded in great pletty; and at certaine distances of times from the Hemorboids opened within, or the monethly courses suppressed.

I be parts affected.

The inward parts are affected; and those things that are vol ded, doe testifie as much ; the excrements are thick, and some fat or bloody drops are mixed therewith, and fometimes foamy, which is voyded with wind; this blood for the most part as it were fwims upon the excrements, if the ulcer be fallned on the inward bowels. But if the pain rest about the navill, or fomewhat higher and that a quantity of blood is mixed and drowned with the stool and if it doth think and be choferick. and have divers colours, and if great gripings and paines are ftirred up, and if it doth cause I wounding and fanitnes of the heart, the difeafe is in the smaller guts, and then fat matter is feldomer voyded: when as the gut called Jujenum inteffinum is affected, the pain is above the navil, and a great queafineffe of stomack, and propension to vomit ariseth, and oftentimes vomiting doth follow, also thirst and loathing of meat is sometimes caused; the excrements are raw, and blackish blood is mixed therewith. In this case a dangerous Feaver follows, in-Comuch that the strength is almost dissolved, and the patient is well-nigh at deaths doore. This difeafe is a breach or folution of the continuity of the parts. Signes.

In the beginning of this diteale, for the most part slimy, blting, cholerick excrements of divers colours are voyded, wherwith at the last some quantity of blood is mixed: also there
is a griping pain of the bowels, the excrements are liquid and
expelled by little and little; and after this a small quantity of
fat and slesh is voyded; and sometimes also partels of the bowels inner emploies do appeare in the excrements, to be like this
excretion the gute are vary much wrong; whereby a great de-

fire

fire of going to she stoole, and paine in the fundament do the concurre, and hereby the patient is not onely hindred and molested in his sleep, but also here is altogether deprived of naturall rest: they doe, also thirst often, and are troubled with agues, especially if the ulcer bee in the upper bowels, and if the humour bee sharpe; at which time also blood is mixed with the excrements, rather than when the ulcer is in the thick bowels.

The Caufes.

The flux is caused by sharpe humors, and such as are biting and very much putresied, whether they be bred in the bowels, or else come from some other parts of the body, as from the greater veines of the liver, spleen, mesentery, and other adjoyning parts, but especially if these humors doe sick in the winding of the guts. It is also caused by brinish, phlegmy, yellow choler, also by burnt and black choler, which are caused by continual crudities of sharpe and naughty meats, evill fruits, venemous and excoriating medicines, and by extreme cold or heat. Sometimes a dysentery is caused by inflamation, but that will be knowne by the signes of an inflamation.

Prognoftiques.

The failing and decay of the stomack, increase of thirst, continual stux of the belly, are bad signes; also if the urine be not answerable to that which is drunke, and if black excrements bee voyded, the body being leane, if parcels of fat and slesh and pieces of the guts be voyded, as also if the patient bee weake, the flux is mortall, because the slesh cannot grow together, nor the ulcer be made hard. A loathing of meat, especially if the patient have an ague, is dangerous in long sluxes. Those sluxes are worst, when the excrements doe retemble the colour of a Leeke, and when they be blackish, and doe slinke very much, a dysentery comming upon such as are troubled with the tumour of the spleeney is good; for hereby melancholy humours which were in the spleene.

are evacuated. A dy sentery which in the small guts, is hardly cured, but it will be cured with more ease, if the dy. sentery be in the greater guts. If it be caused by black choler, the dy sentery is hardly cured, because a canker doth come withall. These frettings are with great pain: if therefore they doe depend upon a deep and old ulcer, and if there be a great failing of strength, there is hope of life. Then the excrements doe stink very much, and are light, and of a blackish colour. If the dysentery be turned into a Lientery, there is great danger: a vehement collick sometimes follows the flux of the belly, because the thin matter is expelled, and the thick is lest. All fluxes of the belly that doe cause a dropsie, are mortall, because the cure of the dropsie must be by the flux of the belly.

A method fer ving for the cure of DYSENTERIA, or FLUX of the belly.

"He ayre must be temperate: the patients diet must bee easie of digestion, and such that wil breed good blood, because the concoctive and retentive faculty are feeble. The flesh of Hens, Pullets, Capons, Partridges, Turtles. Black-birds, Pheafants, rofted Egges are good. Frumenty made with Rice, Search, Penicum, grated Bread and Milke may be given the patient to cate, but first the feeds of Plantane and a little quantity of Cinnamon, must be added thereto. The aforesaid things may also be boiled in broth with flesh: binding, falt, and sowre nourishment must be avoyded, because of the ulcer that is in the bowels. He may drink red aftringent wine, whereto Sacebarum rofatum must be added: exercise and motion must be avoyded; and because watchings are hurtfull for the flux of the belly, the patient may be permitted to fleep at any time. All perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syr. of Violets, fyr. Rofatm, of Endive, Succory, Quinces,

Preparers.

Emptiers.

waters of Plantane, Buglosse, Wormwood. When some evacuation hath been used in the beginning of the disease, then the matter may be digested, and made obedient unto nature, especially if there be no imminent danger, and if the excrements be not voyed in such plenty.

Myrobal, Citrini, Kebuli; Tamarindi, Rhab. Agarick, when the excrements are phlegmatick. Diacath.fyr. of Ro. fes, Violets. A Clyster : sharp, cholerick, and corrupt humors which runne to the part affected, shall be expelled by fuch medicines as do moderately loofen, and left that we should bring flux upon flux by so doing, moderately astringents shall also be mixed with them, though they were not digested before: for by this meanes a passage for the malign humors is opened, that they that overflow may be evacuated and the obstruction may be taken away: but this evacuation must often be reiterated, because new matter will presently supply the place of that which was voyded. At the first therefore there shal be no aftringents used for hereby great danger would enfue. For a Feaver, inflammation, ulcers of the bowels, and convulsions are often stirred up; for the corrupt matter doth arile up to the upper part when their evacuation is hindered. But it shall be better to fetch it forth with a Clyster, then with a potion, it the matter do flick in the thick bowels, and if the matter flick in the thin guts, a potion is better then a Clyster. Scammony and all other tharp medicines must be avoyded, as Eleduarium rofatum, Diaprunnen folutivum.

At the first the shoulder-vein shall be opened, before there be an ulcer, if strength will permit it, and if the patient doe feel great pain, and if there be a great inflammation, or some usuall evacuation be stopped, because this doth draw back the course of the blood, and mitigates the sharpnesse thereof: This shall also be effected, if the patient be troubled with a sudden suppression of the belly, because it is to be feared, that these desiled excrements which were usually voyded, should overwhelme some noble bowell. But

when

Averters.

When there is no ulcer, a vein thal not be opened, for it doth not cure the ulcer, and yet it doth cast down the frength. A gentle vomit is good, as warm water, what things foever bring down the urine, frictions of the arms and shoulderblades, painfull ligatures of the same parts, lotions of the feet and hands in aftringent wine. Adry bath which may procure fleep; this may be made with bricks heat red hot, and wrapped up in clothes, but they must first be sprinkled with wine, and so layd upon the patients feet.

Trochisci de terra sigillata, with the juice of Shepheardspurse, Trochisei de spodio Mesue, with the seeds of Sorrell. Electuarium diarrion fandal. Diarrhod abbatin, fyr. of Quinces, dry Rofes, Violets, Myrtle, Poppy, Sacebarum rofatum, conferve of Rofes, Quinces, water of Rofes, Plantane, first Maflick must be boyled in this water, &then Saccharum refature must be added. Athanafia, Philonium Perfioum with the juice of Plantane, Diacodium Altuarii cum aqua Calesti, wherein Spedium hath boyled. The juice of Respis, Barberries, Medlers, Quinces, Hedge-floes, Harts-horne burnt and washed: and if there be any suspition of virulent matter that doth lurke in the body, the Coagulam of a Kid, or of a Hare, the Liver of a Wolfe. Water and Milke mixed together are good; some diffolve white paper in Milke; and then beat it with fine Bean-flower, and thereto do adde fine Sugar, with a small quantity of Cinnamon, and then do make hereof a hoch poch like frumenty. Rayfins the stones being taken out, and then beaten with Hony, Spodium and Sugar, Rhab. alfo is in this disease excellent good, Pistaches, Cubebs, Liver-wort. A potion of the water wherein Sage, Sumach, flowers of Pomgranats, the Comphreys, the roots of Walwort, Rofes, Plantane, also Mastick shall be boyled herein. A fomentation with the water wherein the roots of Plantane, Roses, the Sanders, Endive, Spodium. An oyntment of the Oyles of Roses, Quinces. An owntment of the oyl of Quinces, Carabe, Mastick, powder of Roses, Bole Armony, Corah, Sanguis dracenis, A Cataplasme of tosted bread, Mastick

Rr 2

Stayers of the Flux.

The Physitians Practice.

Mastick, oyle of Quinces, Roses, strong wine. Emplastrum Diaphenic. in a cold cause is good. When the greater part of the corrupt matter is evacuated, these astringent medicines shall be used, but by no meanes at the first: for this corrupt matter will then cause a Feaver, Plurise, inflammation of the inner bowels, convulsion and other grievous accidents. For it is to be seared, that the matter being suppressed before its time, should get up into the upper parts. And therefore we will use such medicines that do bind in a mean, and so we may proceed unto stronger. Alwayes those things must be mingled with them that do strengthen the liver and stomack.

Cleanfers and binders.

A potion of Barley-water, made in the forme of ptifan, whereto great and store of Sacebarum refatum shal be added. A Clyster of the decoction of Roses, Plantane, Lupines, Bole-armony, Sanguinia draconia, Gumme Arabick, Frankincense, Myrtle, Polygonium, Shepheards-purse, parched Barley, Tutie, Litargirii, Troch. de Terra Lemnia, water wherein steel hath been quenched. We will leave out Oyls, because they doe hinder the knitting together of the parts. Alfo a Clyster of the decoction of Barley, Sugar, yolkes of Egs, or elfe red wine, Cream of Goats-milke, Hydromel, Mel rosatum, or of the decoction of Bran, Corn, red Ciches, the wood Guaiacum, Rofes, Plantane, Lupines. If the ulcer be deep, the Clyster in the latter place shall be used, because it doth eleanse the sharp matter that doth exulcerate, and when the excrements that are voyded be clear, the Clyfer in the first place hall be given. Clysters in this disease are belt-

Correctors of accidents.

A Clyster of the decoction of Roses, Oyl of Roses, Mucilego sembnis psilii, is good, also sheeps milk, or cowes Milk, wherein a hot stone hath been quenched, also Roses may be boyled, and yolks of Egges must be added, that it may stick the longer. Athanasia, Philonium Romanum, Pills of Hounds-tongue; syr. of Poppy, Sacebarum rosesum; decoction of the seeds of Poppy, in Rose-water. A clyster of sheeps Milke.

Milke, Tragacanth. Goats-greafe, Butter, Oyle of Rofes, Pills of Hounds-tongue. The former of thefe do affwage the greatest pains; the latter doe procure fleep, and make the matter more unapt to flow out of the belly.

> A more particular method ferving for the cure of DYSENTERIA, or FLUX of the belly.

Rofcleansed Barley, Miiij. boyl them in water q.f.unto to i,adde to the strayning of red Sugar, 3 i. 3, of the volkes of Egges, no ij this must be often given that the inward parts may be cleanfed from their sharp excrements.

Rof the decoction of Plantane, Rofes, parched Barley, th j. Mellis rofacei, of course Sugar, ana 31. oyle of Roses, \$1, B, of the yolkes of Egges no ii. Give this a little before meat, this scowres and cleanseth the inward parts; also a Clyker may be made with the urine of children, and water of Honey, especially if there bean ulcer.

Rof thedecoction of Barley, toj. Mucilago pfyllii, cx- Another. tracted with Role-water, ij. Goars greafe, 3 i. B. Mellis rofacei, 3 j. Philondi per fiei, 9 j. B, oyl of Roles, 3 j. this doth mitigate the pain.

R roots and leaves of marsh-Mallows, Dill, ana Mi. B. leaves of Mallows, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Rofes, ana Mi. feeds of Quinces, & B, Lin feed, Fengreek, ana 3 j. boyl thefe in water q. f. unto th i. B. adde to the strayning oyl of Roses, 3 viij. This doch mitigate the paine which is canfed by the fharpeneffe of the humors.

R leaves of Wormewood, Pellitory of the wall Cento- Another. ry the leffe, Bete, ana MB, red Rofes, M i feeds of Lupines, red Ciches, ana 3iij, of Branne, Barley, Mj. B, boyle thefe

Rr 3

Another.

Another.

The Physitians Practice.

in whay to fb j. adde to the strayning, Mellis rosacei, \$11j.

Another. 3

R of huld Barley, Plantane, Shepheards-purse, Palygonii, and M j. boyle these in water, q. s. unto shi, adde to the strayning of Bole Armonny, Frankincense, Mastick, Sanguinia draconis, and 3 j. juice of Plantane, 3 j. Gumme Arabick, Tragacanto, and 3 jiij, the yolke of one Egge. A small quantity hereof shall be injected, if we doe intend to bind and consolidate the bowels, and when we doe intend to cleanse them, a greater quantity shall be injected.

A Potion.

Re Rhab. electi, 3 i. B., Corticum Myrobal, citrinorum, 3 iij. macerate these a little in red Wine, roots of Plantane, 3 i. Licorice, 3 B, boyl these in water q. Sunto 3 x. adde to the strayning Mellin despumati, 3 B. Give this at twice.

A draught.

Re Corticum 'myrobal. citrimorum, 3 iij. Kebulorum, 3 ij. beat these well together: adde of Raylins, 3i. Spike, 9 s, boyl these in the water of Plantane, q. s. unto 3 iij. strayne these forth very well: adde thereto Rhab.elesi, 9 ii. s, a little Sugar.

Another.

R Rhab. 9 iiii. of Harts-horne burnt, and washed in Plantane-water, and Cinnamon-water, and 9 i. water of Endive, 3 iii.

Another.

R. Rhab. myrobal. citrinorum, ana 3 i. ß, Kebulorum, 3 i. Give 3 i.hereof with ZB, of the fyr. of Roles, water of Plantane, Shepheards-purfe, ana 3 i. ß.

A Potion.

Rof red Roses, Mij. of Violets, Mi. seed of Plantane, Quinces, ana 3 iii. boyl these in water q. s. unto so i. adde to the strayning syrup of Quinces, 3 iii. and if wee doe intend to consolidate the inward parts, of Frankincense, 3 ii. must be added, of Bole Armony, 3 i. Terre sigillare, 3 ii.

A Julep.

R Syr. of Myrtle, Roles, Quinces, ana 3 i. fs, of red Wine,

A draught

R Syr. of Quinces, dry Roses, ana 3 ii, β, of the former decoction 3 iiil. Give this at two severall times.

Re Syrup

Re Syrup of Roses, rob. Berberorum, the juice of Quinces boyled, and 3 i. Bole Armony, Terra sigillata, sanguinis dracouis, Harts-horne burnt, and 3 sh, conserve of old Roses, q.s.he may take hereof often.

Rof Harts-horne burnt, Bole Armony, 1006. de spodio, sanguinis draconis, ana 3 i. seeds of Plantane, 3 s. Gumme Tragacamb. 3 j. red Corall, 9 j. roots of Tormentil, 9 ii. Myrrhe 9 i. s. Give 3 i. hereof with the water of Plantane.

R seeds of Plantane, 3 ii. Cinnamon, 3 ii. bruise these,

and give them in broth.

R Conserve of old Roses, 3 i. Harts-horne burnt and washed in Plantane-water, 3 i. Sp. Diatrion sandal. Trock.de carabe, and 9 s. juice of boyld Quinces, 3 vi. syrup of dry Roses, q. sithe decoction of Barley, with Mel rosaum, may be mixed with it, it it be time to cleanse the body of these humors.

R water of Plantane, Succory, Roses, Sorrell, ana 3 ii. Sacchari rosati, 3 vi Sp. Diarrhodonis abbatis, without Musk, Distrion sandal, ana 3 sh, Cloves, Mace, ana 9 s, rob. de Berberis, 3 i. s, of sine Sugar 3 ii.

Re Diacydonites sine Sp. 3 st. Gumme Tragacanth. Dii. troch. de spodio, de terra Lemnia, ana 3 i. st. st. seeds of Sorrell, Plantane, Roses, ana 3 i. stowers and rinds of Pomegranats, ana Dii. of Hatts-horn burnt, red Corall, Amylum, or starch, ana Dii styr. of Myrtle, Quinces, ana q. st.

R: 100ts of wild Mallows, Longwort, ana 3 ß, flowers of Roses, Camomile, ana Mi. seeds of Myrtle, Pomegranates, Sumach, Plantane, ana 3 ii. flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, ana 3 ii. boyl these in red astringent Wine; this is for the belly.

Royle of Quinces, Roses, Myrtle, Dill, ana 3i. trochiferrum de spodie, 3 i s., Bole Armony, seeds of Myrtle, ana 3 i. Mastick, 3 s. a little Wax. This shall be used, when as the body is purged, for else it would force the virulent matter up into the body. The like may be said of all other assimplement medicines.

A mixture.

A Powder.

Another.

A mixture.

A Nettar.

An Electin-

A Fomentati-

An Ungwent.

R Em-

An Emplai-

R' Emplastri diaphanici 3 i.red Roses, rinds of Pomegranats, Sanguinis draconis, ana 3 i. seeds of Plantane, Myrtles, ana 3 iiii. Bole Armony, Mattick, ana 3 ii. oyle of Mastick, Myrtle, Roses, ana 3 s. of Waxe and Raysins. q.s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the FLUX of thebelly.

T the first the flux must not be hindered, but the inward parts must be cleansed by a Clyster, and it must often be used, and it may be gueffed that the matter is groffe, clammy, or fharp, whereby an ulcer may be caused: fuch medicines shall be mixed with this Clyster, as will lessen the sharpnesse of the humours, and cleanse the body. Also such medicines must be added, that will mitigate the pain, if through too much use of absterging medicines, the patient be tormented. At the length clysters shall be given that are afringent, and doe hinder the flux, whereto fuch things may be added, as will confolidate, and strengthen the bowels: these Clysters must be kept longer than the other: purging medicines also shall be administred, that the corrupt matter may be voyded, and then the flux must be hindered, which may be effected by diverting medicines formerly mentioned. If the ulcer be in the upper bowels, potions are best, especially such as do asswage the pain, heat, and inflamation: Then fuch as cleanse the ulcer caufed by a fharp matter; laftly, afringent, whereto firengthners, and fuch as doe beget new flesh. If sharp humors bee caused by a cold distemper of the liver, this distemper will be amended with the oyle of Roses, Cerato fandaline, and other medicines of the like kind.

A method serving for the knowledge of the COLLICK.

He Collick is a continual passion of the bowell which is called Colon, and there follows it a difficulty of voyding the excrements, and wind at the lower parts. A grievous pain, and fore prickings doe come by fits, because this bowell, is thick and finewy whereupon if any hursfull thing creep into its tunicles, it is not prefently driven out. This difeate hath taken its name from the part affected, viz. of the bowell Colon , wherein winds are very often gathered, for this is the proper receptacle of them. This disease hath affinity with Iliacs passio, because they that are affected with either of these diseases, are wrung with vehement and tharp pain; their bellyes are bound, and they vomit often, but in the Iliaca paffie, the paine is more vehement, because the thin gut wherein this disease doth lurk, is tenderer and hath a quicker fense of the pain, then the gut Colon, and the vomit is also more troublesome, because it comes oftner. The stomack is quite taken away, and sometimes a fwounding followeth, fometimes doating comes withall, and oftentimes cold (weats. This pain also thikes upwards from the Navils region, and is more fetled. But the pain of the Collick doth rather pinch the fides close by the stomacks, where the gut Colon doth paffe.

The part affected.

The loofer gut called Colon, is chiefly affected, but fignes of the part affected will appear by that which followes, for they are mingled with the fignes of the utreale it felf.

Signes.

A vehement paine, as though the patient were bored through with an auger, is flirred up in the infide of the bour-

ell where Colon is feated, and for the most part it is unconstant, for fometime it doth pinch on the one fide, then on the other, now it doth enter upon the region of the liver, anon the Toleen is affected, fometime the ftomack, then the reines : for the most part it doth pinch in the left groine or flank, because the Colon is there somewhat narrower; and hereby it is discerned from the paine of the kidneys, which comes oftener then the paine of the collick, also the kidneys paine is alwayes in one place, either in the right or left fide of the reines. The Collick is eased by lenitive Clysters, and Fomentations, with much more speede then the paine of the reines can bee affwaged. In the paine of the reines, the urine is watry, and a small quantity is voyded, and sometime it is altogether suppressed, but at the length it is voyded in great abundance, which is sometime thick. paines of the collick doe afflict the belly, unleffe it bee caused by thinne phlegme, forthen it is stedfast; also the paines of the Collick doe chiefly molest the right fide, and from thence is carried to the left; also it leaves some impression neere unto the reines and back: and it is more a certain token of the Collick, if the paine be felt in the places above the region of the kidneys: their bellyes fometimes are fo bound. that nothing is voyded: not fo much as winde. In the paine of the reynes little fandy bodies, fometimes a flone or bloody stuffe may be perceived when the urine is setled, and when the stone is voyded, they are freed immediately of their pain, but none of thefe are voided with the urine in the Collick, onely a thick and phlegmy choler is mixed with the urine. Sometime vomit, oftner a propension to vomit is caused in the Collick, and these be more troublesome and continuall, then in the pain of the kindneys. The appetite and concoction is weakened, and by reason of great paines the urine is gally, and scalding hot, and doth fallely represent a cholerick nature: and this happens, because choler is conveyed to the kidneys, by reason the passages of the bowels. through which the gall is usually voyded, are stopped that neineither belching nor wind can any way get out.

There be many causes of the collick, because a several matter runs to the guts by reason of their widenesse. But there be foure chiefe causes of this disease; either first it is caused by inflammation of the same part; & then the pain is more fetled and bitter, heat, thirst, an inclination to vomit, loathing of mest, and sometimes vomiting of choler doth infue: they are bound, and retaine their urine long; also there is an inward heat, and ague ready to molest them : or secondly, it is caused by a sharpe biting humor, and then the heat and thirst, also the Feaver is not fo great as if it were caused by an inflamation; coolers do not a little ease the patient; the excrements that are voyded, are mixed with choler, and in the voiding of the urine a sharpe pain is felt: or elfe, thirdly, it is caused by slimy and groffe humors, and by thin phlegm that is in the filme of the Colon, and then the pain is more stedfast, and hardly to bee cured unlesse the matter be evacuated, and the inner gut is as it were bored through with an augersthey doe vomit phlegmy humors, and a propension to vomit oftner with belchings doth concurre; the belly is so bound, that nothing can passe through it and if the patient doth belch, very small ease doth enfue. Hot things doe ease the patient : and because that Colon is the receptacle of winds, the collick is often caused by them, when as great plenty of them is gathered together in those places. These are sometime inclosed in the Colon, or in the filmes thereof, by dregs too much hardned. Fourthly, it is caused by flimy and groffe phlegme, flicking in the common paffages: and sometimes from a tumor remaining in the inner bowels, whereby the guts are so strongly pressed, that the wind can scarce get forth, and then extream pains are caused: the patient doth feele great aripings and rumblings in the belly, but when the stopping is so great, that the excrements can have no way forthe Maca pofio is caufed. and he woulded, yet it will be good for them to be former hat

Prognoftiques

The collick doth often turn into a resolution, or loossesses of the sinewes, or into a joynt gowt, or into these passes. Sometime into a drops. Of all collicks that is the worst which is caused by an inflammation, the collick is lessed angerous, if the excrements be voyded in due time, or a settled paine is not selt in one part of the Colon, for the most vehement paines of the collick are more dangerous than those lesse painefull, which proceeds from more gentle causes.

A method ferving for the cure of the

כונ כום חסגם לירופ פגוב לפ מפנוני He aire must be temperately hot, and inclining to drinefe. yet the native heat of the outward and former part of the belly must bee kept hot with warme cloaths. Their meat must bee easy of digestion, and such as doth generate very few superfluities, it must be moist, and not windy or slymy. Water-fowles are naught, but Pullets, Capons, Hens, Birds of mountaines, also Veale, the flesh of Kidsmay be given. and they must rather bee boyled than rolled. The fat broths of Pullets and Capons are good; because they are better conveyed through the passages of the bowels. Also with these broths, Thyme, Majoram, Origan, Hyllop, Fennill, Sparage, Savory and Parsley may bee boyled; and sometime Malmsey may bee put in these broths. At dinner the patient must eate sparingly, and at Supper more sparingly. Their drink may be ftrong wine, water and wine mixed with water is prohibited likewile a prilan. Exercite is good before meat, and when they have filled their bellies, they must addid themselves to rest; and if necessity require, they may sleep longer than usaally they did, and also in the day timethey may sleepe. The excrements of the body must be answerable to nature, and all fuch things also as are aftringent. Perturbation of the mind must be avoyded, yet it will be good for them to be somewhat vexed. Met

Mel. rofainm colainm, Oxymel by it selfe doth rather more hart than good, syr. de duabus exquing; edicibus. Water of Fennil, Baulm, Wormwood A decoction of the roots of Sparage, Biecampane, Afarum, Galingale, Wormseed, Piony, leaves of Mints, Majoram, Origan, Horehound, Thyme, Hyssop, slowers of Rosemary, Cammonill, seeds of Annile, Carroways, Dil, as also Figs, this decoction must be made with sweet wine. The matter of this disease for the most part is subborne, therefore it shall be made subject unto nature, by cutting and concocting medicines: such syrups as have any Vineger in them, are unwholesome.

Clysters of the flowers of Cammomilla Mellilote, roots of Althan, Linfeed, Annife, Dill, Centory the deffe, Cala mint, Origan, Mallowes, Figs, Ballard-Saffron, bruffed. Agarick, Colocynib. Caffia, Electuary of Bay-berrie, Hiera piera, Logodii , Diacolicinth. Benedicta lazativa, Oyles of Cammomill, Rue, Nuts, fresh Butter, Those that are to bee boyled, mult be boyled in Flesh-broth, this Clyfter may bee given often, even untill health bee restored. Elettwarium Elefcopi , Diaphenicum, Electuarium Indum , Hiera piera , Benedicta laxativa, Diaturbith. with Rhab. Pillula alephangine, Aggregative, Fatide, thele must bee given before meste, Troch, Albandal. Myrobal, Caffin, and Sene, because they doe breed winds, may not be given. Turpentine: A good and long suppository. A vomit before meate, if hee did not vomit with case in the beginning of the disease, it may be furthered with the decoction of Radilly Afarum, or with Oyle and Malmley mixed together. A veine shall bee opened, if the difease be caused by an imposthames from gentler purging medicines we may proceed to ftronger if the difeate bee stub. borne, and after wee have used cutting and cleaning medi-

The opening of a veine hath often proved effectually if the paine be vehicular. Also Cupping glasses that bee fast and to the navell, and part affected Clysters, Suppositors, frictions of the Armes, and Shoulder-blades. The broth of Caponas,

cines.

F 83(191)

Emptiers.

Averters.

and Hens, with a little Saffron, Harts-horne burnt : adecoction of Camomill-flowers, roots of Albaa in Wing, or Cammomill-water. A Clyster of fat boths, Oyle of Tinfeed, Cammomill, or elfe a Clyfter may bee made of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote; or elle it may bee made with the Oyles of Rue, Bayes, Hiera piera, frong Wine. Or elfe onely with Oyle, and frong Wine. Or elfe with the Oyle of Rue, and the Electuary of Bay-berries; a bath of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, leaves of Bayes. Rue, Oyle of fweet Almonds, with Hypocras may bee drunke; a great bladder halte filled with the Oyle of Camomill, of Linfeed, Dill, or common Oyle, also must bee applyed to the region of the belly, a small quantity of thread boyld in lee and askes must bee laid hot to the belly. A quilt of Milium and falt fryed, Flowers of Cammomill, feedes of Fengreeke, leaves of Mallowes, Fennill . Alibea. An oyntment of the Oyle of Cammomill. Lillies, Linseed, Parlly, Dill, Rue, Beaver-stone, Malmfey or elle a small quantity of Aque vita. An Unguent onely of the Oyles of Rue and Bayes, new Triacle Arbanafia Nis colai . Philonium Romanum , Andromachi , with the decoction of Cammomill, and Rue. Opium may be mingled with Beaver-stone, Pills of Hounds tonguesa Clyster of fat Broths, wherewith a potion of the aforefaid benumming medicines shall be mixed: a potion with Diaphenic. Hiera Gal. Electua. elescopi, Philonio Romano: some of these doe affwage paine, either because they take away the cause, or elle because they doe amend the distemper, or because they doe dull the part affected. For stupelying medicines are good in a hot matter; but hurtfull in a cold cause; for hereby the cold humours would bee made colder, whereby windes would increase, and the humours waxegroffer, and bet harder to bee expelled, and by this meanes the obstructions bee increased. Yet fometimes necessity doth force us to use these, when no other will prevaile. Clysters are better than potions for the affwaging of the paine; Sometimes 3 i.

Strengikners

Le Physitians Practice.

of superying medicines are to be mixed with a purge, if the patient must receive it at the mouth: for hereby the patient will be cased also it is a safe and good Method for the cure of this Disease; for hereby the cause is taken away, and the pain is mitigated.

The great conserve of our description is an excellent medicine in this case, Mithridate, Triacle, Discuminum, Diatrium pipereon, Aramaticum rosatum, Diagalango, conserve of Roses. The Electuary of Bay-berries, Diamuseum. Wine wherein Wormwood hath been steeped, and 3 i. of Cummin must bee infused in it, after that, the strayning must be drunk. Or else the leaves of Cummin dried may be infused in the Wine Beaver-stone if it be drunk with Honyed water, is good. Also Harts-horn, stones of Medlers, Worms, the intrals and dung of a Wolse, a great Cupping-glasse shall bee applyed to the part affected. An oyntment of the Oyle of Rew, Dill, Camomile, Parsly, Bayes, Beaver-stone, Lillies, seeds of Annise, Cummin, Fennill, Galbanum sagapenum, Beaver-stone. A drinke with the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaves of Rew, Calamint, Origan, Bayes, Rosemary.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the COLICK.

Re roots of Lillies, 3i. ß, Angelica, 3i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mi. ß, leaves of Calamint, Wormewood, Rew, Centory the leffe, Sothers wood, ana Mi. feeds of Linus, Fengreek, ana 3 ß. Nigella, Cummin, Annife, ana 3 iii. boyle thefe in fat broth q. f. unto the iß, adde to the strayning Benedicts laxative, Ecclinative lescopi, ana 3 iii. Oyle of Rew, Camomile, and 3 i. of fresh Butter, 3 ii. Electuary of Bayberries, 3 iii. of Sals, 3 i. one yolke of an Egge.

A Chifter.

R fyr.

The Physitians Practice.

3,16

Anosber.

Rigr, de quing; radicibus, 3 iij. Osymellis compositi, 3 i. B, the decoction of Horethound, Oal unine, Cammonile, 3 vi. broth of Pullets, 3 iij and if the diff a cobe not too violent, adminiter this at three times.

R Eleduarii elescopi Biij. S. Benedide laxative, 3ij. S, Diaphen.

3 ij.of fine Sugar q f.

R roots of Fennil, Parlly, and 3 i. leeds of Annile, Rew, Cummin, Fennill, and 3 iii). Polipodii quereini, white and light Agarick, and 3 iii, leeds of Carrowaies, Dancin, Amis, and 3 vi. boyl thele in water q funto ib i. B, add to the flrayning, Benedicta laxativa, Electrorisele scopi, and 3 iii, drink hereof morning and evening.

Re Hiera diacolos. 3 ij. Rhab. 3 i. Diagridii gr. iij. (yr. of Worms

wood q.f.

Revilul. fine quibus essents, fatidarum, ana 9 i. s., of Beaver-stone gr. xij. Troch. albandas. gr. iij. This doth take away the cause of the disease, and micigate the paine.

R Hiere Gal. 3 i Opiisgr i Saffrongriif fyr de quings adjeibu q l make hereof Pils, which may be given in the extremity

of paine.

R Philonii Romani, 3 i. Diagolange, 3 i. B, Electuarii elescopi,

3 iiij. B, drink this with ftrong Wine.

Re the Electuary of Bay-berries, 3 1. Diacumini, 3 ß, of wine, 3 iiii. Give this lukewarme.

R Oyl of Rew, 3 viij. Camomile, Lillies, ana 3 i. Gummi serapini, Oppopanacio, Beaver-stone, ana 9 i. Electuary of Bay-beries, 3 B, Opii. gr. ij. of strong wine q. f.

Reof common oyle, 3 x.Oyle of Lillies, 3 iii) of fresh Butter, 5 iii, this is good, if the diffuse becaused by drynesse, and fetaining of the diegs.

R feeds of Dill, \$1. \$3. poots of Radith, \$1. boyle there in water q. fumill half be confumed add to the \$v. of the fraying \$1. \$1. of the Oyle of white hillies this mult be drunke luke-warme.

Bolus .

A Petion.

Pills.

Bolus .

Pills.

A draught.

Another.

A Clyfter.

Another.

A Vomit.

The Physitians Practice.

317

Re Sp. Diacumini dianifi, ana 3iii. Electuary of Bayberries, Diagalange, ana 3 i. S. Give 3 i. hereof with Hypocras, and when it must be used 3 i, of old Triacle shall be mixed with it.

R Electuary of Bay-berries, Philonii Romani, ana 3 ii. Diagalanga, 3 ii. Electuarii elescopi, 3 iii, 8,3 i give this when

you use it with a draught of ftrong wine.

R roots of Albes, 3. i. leaves of Mallowes M ii. B, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mi.B, Linfeed, Cummin, Fengreck, Fennell, Parfly, and 3B, Nigelle, 3iii.B, boyl these until the third part be consumed, this must be applyed to the belly.

Re flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Pennyroyall, Origan, Mentastrum, and Misseds of Fennell, Annie, Amis, Dill, and Zisboyl these in water q. Suntill the third part be confumed. But the following quilt is better than the bath.

R flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana Mi. Pennyroyall, Branne of panicle, ana Mii. Nigella Romana, 3 iii. seeds of Annile, Cummin, Fennell, ana 3 ii. s, of Salt, 3 v. heate these in a vessell, without water (the flowers excepted) these must all be put in a bag, and be moystned with hot wine, and it must be laid to the belly.

R Ungunenti dialibee, oyl of Camomile, ana 3 vi. oyle of sweet Almonds, Dill, Lillies, ana 3 iii). oyle of Spike, 3 sh fresh butter, Capons grease, Mans sat, ana 3 v. if this disease be caused by drinesse, and retaining of the excrements.

R oyle of white Lillies, 3 i. B, Beaver-stone, 3 i. Ohi petrolei, Rew, ana 3 B, roots of Galingale, 3 i. Galbani, 3 iii. of Wax q.f.

R Emplaysters of Bayberries, 3 il. B, oyl of Lillies, Rew,

R Emplayster of Bayberries, 3 ii. Unquenti Agrippa, 3 i.

STUCK

Another.

A Fonuntati-

A Bath.

A Quilt.

An Oyntment

Another.

An Emplaister. Another.

An Appendix feruing for the cure of the COLLICK.

F the vain be immoderate, first that shall be asswaged, & the cause by degrees shall after be taken away, the pain that be eased by lenitive medicines, and if these wil not prevaile, stupefying medicines must be then used: these may be used also at the first, for in delay there is danger; and yet they must not be used, except the case be desperate, for if the cause be first taken away, the pain will bee mitigated. This disease for the most part is caused by windes and phlegmy matter, and then the pain will also be mitigated, if the cause be taken away, (which is the matter that doth cause the Collick) by a gentle Clyster, and this is better than that which is taken in at the mouth ; but in the Iliaca passio, medicines given at the mouth are best. Yet because the Collick and Iliaca paffio have one, and the same cause, one and the same way of curing shall be used onely herein they doe somewhat differ , because Iliaca paffie , caused by an obstruction in the thin bowels: the Collick is caused by obstructions in the thick and lower bowels: Wherefore at the first a purging medicine is good, and within one hour after a Clyfler will be good. Amongst all medicines that are used, discussors of the winde, and afswagers of the pain shalbe mixed and then such medicines shall be prescribed that doe strengthen the bowels, and amend the diftemper. For this purpose a Clyster made of Hyppocras is belt. If part of the matter be voided by Clyfters from the inward parts, and if the refidue doe fall from some other parts into the belly, then the whole body shall be purged; when as preparing medicines have been duly ufed. In strong obstructions \(\) v. of common oyl with the broth of Chickens, wherein the flowers of Camomile have been boyled, may be taken; and then for the space of four houres

hours nothing else shall be admitted. The patient must not drinke water. And also strong purging medicines must be avoyded, especially in the beginning of the disease; lest the matter that is at a stand, should fall down into the belly, to the disease become worse then it was. Beaverstone often drunk, is a very good remedy against this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of the DROPSY.

He Dropfy is such a passion, that it is not without plenty of watery humors, because the blood-making faculty is vitiated; it is a long disease, and for the most part caused by coldnes of the liver. There bee three kinds of Dropfy, Analarca, Ascites, Tympanites, which are distinguithed both by their matter and place. Anafarea is a difperfing of phlegmy humors over the whole body. In this difcase, the whole body increaseth most unnaturally, for it is all over swelled, and a humor mixed with phlegmy blood is spred over all the body, between the skin and the flesh, & the body doth fuck it up, even as a sponge facks up water: and by reason of this, anill colour possesset the whole body. Afcites is that, when great flore of winds, but greater of water, is gathered together in that place, which doth lie between the guts and Syphach. In this difeafe first the belly and Abdomen by little and little then the thighes are fwelled, and all the other parts of the body waxe leane. But when there is greater fore of wind then water, whereby the Abdomen is stretched beyond measure, then it is called Tympanites, and then rather a noyfe of wind then water is perceived if the belly be throoke for there is the found of a Taber, from whence this difease hath taken its name. Alfo the naturall colour of the face is not altered. Such a found as this, is not beard in Afeins, but when Tt 2

the patient doth turne himselfe from the one fide unto the other, his belly waves and swags as a bladder that is halfe filled.

The part affected.

The liver for the most part is affected: for hereby the blood is generated, and from this the Dropsie is caused. The Dropsie is caused by the primary affect of the Liver, and then a small Gough comes withall, because the huge-nesseof he Liver causeth obstruction about the lungs: also the excrements are not very liquid, sometime the disease is caused by consent of the mesentery, spleen, stomack, meseraicall veins, and Jejunium intestinum. Whereof a weaknesse of such veins doth follow, as did convey food to the liver, and then excrements are heaped together in the lower parts, untill-they be corrupted, and so surcharge the body, and assist the patient with a lax.

Signes.

The common figns of a Dropfie are thefe. They are for the most part troubled with a Feaver, and doe thirst very much, especially if they be troubled with Ascites : and because of Salt and putrefied humors, they loath meat; the colour of their face is whitish, hardnesse of breathing, and heavinesse of the body concurs, also swelling of the feet, because of the far distance from the heart. In Analarca, the whole body is weakned, and doth faint and swell equally, yet for the most part the swelling is in the shinnes and feet, fo that the prints of ones finger being thrust into the flesh, will remain a long time. The belly is not here puffed up as in Ascites, yet being touched, it it felt to be thicker, and their flesh like unto those that are dead, is stiffe, loose, and paleta lingring Feaver concurres, their urines are thin and white, especially after meat, they alwaies draw breath with great difficulty, but in the Afeites, the belly is more swelled and the other parts of the body doe wither away; they do also breath with difficulty because the Disphragma is oppressed and kept down by the tumour. And as the difeafe ease doth increase, so the cods, thighs, and feet do by little and little swell; if the patient do thirre himself from one side unto the other, the belly wames and swags; and this is caused by watry humors which remaine in the Abdomen; and no marvayle, for the inward parts do as it were swim in water. Also in the beginning of the disease, they do void much by urine, & by little and little they do voyd lesse, and do wax more red, and grosse. The patient also is very thirsty, and also an Ague seizeth on him in Tympanites, the face swerves not so much from its naturall colour, and a noyle, like unto the sound of a taber, is heard, if the belly be somewhat beaten upon. Here the swelling is not so great, nor so troublesome as in Asies; from hence it is, that the guts rumble, and many signes of windines concurre.

The Caufes.

A great cooling of the veins and Liver, is the cause of this most long and fore disease, whereof a great abundance of humors are generated. This happens to the liver, either by it felfe, or elfe by the coldnesse of the Spleen, guts, melentery, kidneys, midriffe, which sometime because of their obitruction, sometimes because of their weaknes, draw not unto them too much blood; also it is caused by too much bleeding at the nofe, or by immoderate running or staying of the monthly courses, or hemroids; for so the naturall heat is choaked by the loffe of spirits with the blood. Sometime this difeate is caused by the flux of the belly or stomack, if they do last long: for the natural spirits, and native heat are scattered. Also they who are lick of a laundife r the joynt gowt, as of the feet or hips, often fall into a Dropfie. Also they who are spent with long Agues, whereby naturall heat and spirits are scattered: as also failing of the Liver, too much drinking of cold water after heat or exercise of the body, is cause of it . In conclusion whatfoever doth breake the force of the Liver, to that ir cannot turn the juice into blood, doth also cause a Feaver, but Afeires doch arife not onely of too much cooling,

Tt 3

10

or crudity of the parts, as Anafarea doth, but is often caused by the solution or fretting in two of some bowell, or vessell, wherein the humors are contained. And for that reason, all things that doe dry the Liver, as burning Feavers, too much use of strong Wines, and hot nutriments doe often cause a Dropsie: because the bowels, but oftner the Liver by too much drynesse, wither away; whereby the humors doe slide thorow some chinks in the bowels, caused by drynesse in the Abdomen, by sweating out, and dropping. Oftentimes it is caused by a hard tumor of the liver, Spleen, or other parts, for so the bowels are cleft by too much drynesse, and want of moisture, whereby in time the silms, going round about them, do break, and so by little and little, watrish and whey she excrements fall down into the Abdomen.

Prognostiques.

•If Ulcers arise in the body by water that is between the flesh-because of the great plenty of humors is hardly to be cared. They who are suppurated, or have a Dropsie, when they be cut or burnt, if that water or matter doth run out, they dye presently. Also if a Cough doeseize on them that have a Dropsie, or if the diseased oth come again after the

patients are cut, they are in a desperate case.

Of all these Dropsies, Tympanies is the worst, next unto that, Ascites; but Anasarca is easier then all the rest to be cured. For it is a sign that nature is not quite decayed, when that which is hurtfull, is spred over the whole body. All ancient Dropsies, and such as have corrupted the habits of the body, are very dangerous, and not very easily cured. If the Dropsy be caused by a hard tumour of the Liver or Spleen, the disease is incurable. They that are in a consumption, for the most part fall into a Dropsy, because this evill is communicated unto the Liver: for matter, and venomous silth, having sound a way into the Liver, get in and stick fast therein, and so do corrupt the substance of the Liver.

A method serving for the cure of the DROPSY.

He ayre must be cleer, and it must somewhat incline unto-heat and drynesse, moyst and windy ayre do increase the disease. They may eat the flesh of Hares, Connies. Pheafants, Partridges, Chickens, Hens, Larkes, reare Eggs, Henlivers are accounted good against this disease. At supper roft meat is better than fod. Beef is not good, because it is hard of concoction; also fresh broth may not be given unto them, unlesse they doe take purges. Their cates may be fealoned with Cinnamon and Cloves: and even as fishes are torbidden, in like manner white meats, and Pulse is difa lowed. They may drink thin wine, but not sweet, because this will not quench thirst. And they must also abstain from drinking of water: and as it is good for this disease to indure hunger, so to thirst long is very dangerous. Moderate exercise before meat is good riding, sayling, walking, frictions, and dry baths are good. They may fleep in the night, but not much. The excrements must be answerable to nature: they must also abstain from Venery : and even as fear and fadnesse do hurt very much, because they do hinder digeftion fo anger and care are very good.

Syr. of Agrimony, Worm-wood, Endive juice, Succory:

Acttofus fimp. Oxymel fimp. water of Dodder, Worm-wood, Hore-hound, roots of Radifh, Sparage, Fennel, Par-fly, Dane-wort, Dodder, Alkekengi. A decoction of Worm-wood, Hore-hound, Agrimony, Dodder, Sparage, Roots of graffe, Fennell, Smallage, Afarum, feeds of Annife, Fennell, red Ciches, Licorice. This decoction must be made in white wine. flyr. Byzamiwum, Endive, Pomgranats, Oxyfaccharum. The waters of Mayden-haire, Endive, Hops, Worm-wood, Hore-hound, Fennell. Because a hardness of the liver doth concur, therefore such medicines as do bring down

the urine, and open the body are very good,

Diaturbith

Preparers.

Purgers or cleanfers.

Disturbith with Rhab. Hiera discoloc. Hiera logodii, Ele-Quarium Indum, Pills of Euphorbium, Mezerum, Rhab. Agrimony juice of flower-de-luce, of Agarick, Sagapenum. A decoction of the roots of Elder, Dane-wort in wine, Sagapenum made into Pills; it is as good as Sea-colewort. The juice of wild Cowcumbers dried, or Elaterium. The juyce of Sea colewort, or Soldanella. The juice of the roots of wild Flowder-de-luce, or elfe the decoction hereof is very good, Alfo small stickes of this root must be macerated in white wine for the space of 12, houres, and then frayn it: that which is strayned out, must be drunk: this is very good against this disease, if it will admit of any cure. Rhab. doth ftrengthen the liver, Agarick and Sene doe as much, The Electuary of Mefue, made of Thymelea, expels great quantity of water out of the body. But it is very troublesome, and hurtfull unto the liver: the distilled water of the barkes of Elder, flowers of flower-de-luce. Some graines of Alkebengi, leaves of Fumitary, Dodder, Wormewood, feeds of Annife and Fennell must be infused in the Whay of Goats-Milke, A vomit herein is also very good. A veine shall not bee opened, although the urine bee red, because it doth increase the distemper, yet in this case it may be lawfull, if there be danger of the suppression of the monthly courses, or hemroids, because else the blood would run unto the Liver, and by reason of the same corrupt quality, or elfe because of the great abundance, would oppresse the native heat thereof. Clyfters in this disease are very good, and they shall be made of some of those medicines formerly recited; but in the Dropfy called Afeites, ufe the juice of flower-de-luce, an unquent of Swine-bread, if these will not prevaile; (if the patient be young and strong) an incision shall bee made foure fingers breadth above the navell; butthen there must bee no tumour, or Schirras of the Spleen, or Liver, or ulcer of the Lungs. The incision knife must bee drawn to the right or left side: for it skills not much which fide is launced; the optward

skinne shall bee drawn downward, for so the mouth of the wound will bee better closed, and the outward skinne returne to its naturall place. But here care ought to bee had that too much water runne not out at one time; but a certaine quantity may twice or thrice in one day bee drawn out by a pipe; therefore it is good to take time enough for the drawing out of the water. In stead of incision we may use a potentiall cautery, and after that an actuall, so a hole will with more case be made: also vesicatories, and scarifications of the Cods, and issues in the Legs may bee here admitted: no greatevacuations must be made, lest that the strength of the Liver be overthrown, but empty it a little at one time, and often, and at certaine distances of time, these following strengthners of the stomack and Liver may bee

given.

e

d

1

10

r

d

Trochisci de Rhab. Diacurcuma, Dialesca, Diarrhod, Abbatis, Diarrion fandal. old Triacle, syrup of Wormewood, Agrimony, Mayden-haire, Hore-hound, the juyce of Agrimony, Dodder, Wormwood, the waters of Agrimony, Dodder, Hore-hound, Wormewood: the decoction of Guaiacum, roots of Cyna, Sarfaparilla. Rhab. Dodder. Agrimony. A fomentation must bee made for the belly of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilote, leaves of Bayes, Origan, Rosemary, Sage, Calamint, Majoram, Dill, Penny-royall; with Branneand Allome. Part of these must bee boyled in lye, the rest in white Wine. And that it may not suddenly wax cold, hot stones shall be put under the vessell when it is taken from the fire. A Quilt of branne, falt, fand, leaves and berries of Bayes, feeds of Annife: this must be laid to the belly. Baths both naturall, and artificiall, with the water of the decoction of flower-deluce, Briony, Hystop, Majoram, Penny-royall, Calamint, Rosemary. Fennill, Rue, Cammomile, Dill, Bay-berries, Juniper, Bran, falt. This hath a resolving force. Vesicatories must bee made in divers places of the belly with leaven, Cantharides, strong Vineger: let them lye on for the space

Strengthner

of ten houres, and when the blifters be raifed, they must be opened, and kept open for the space of 40. dayes. The leaves of Colewort must be put upon them, and anoynted with Butter, or Oyle, also a little bit of Waxe must be put into the blyster to keepe it open. The Thigh and outward skin of the codd shall be scarified, and little wounds shall be made therein; also an issue shall be made in the Legge two singers breadth above the Ankle. Unguentum Agrippe, whereunto Oyle of Lillies, and Dillshall be added. Emplaysters with Baberries, the roots of Cyperus, Goates, or Cowes dry dung being hereto added.

A more particular method serving for the cure of

the DROPSY.

A Chifter.

R roots of Cyclamen, Danwort, Afarum ana 3 ß, leaves of Mercury, Sea Colewort, Agrimony, Wormwood, Penny royall, ana Mi. seeds of Carrowayes, Parsly, Broom, Annise, ana 3 iif Polypodii guercini, sine Alex. ana 3 ß, flowers of Broome, Mi. boyle these in water q. s. unto sbi. adde to the strayning, Distubith with Rhab 3v. Benedicte laxative, 3 iij. oyle of Rew, Flower-de-luce, ana 3 i. s. of Salt, 3 i.

A Julep.

R fyr.de quinq;radicibus, of Agrimony, ana 3 i. Endive Acetosus comp. ana 3 s. water of Dodder, Succory, Radish, Claret-wine, ana 3 iiij.

A Potion.

Rroots of Danewort, Rubis tinctorum, Alari, ana 3 i. Fennill, Smallage, ana 3 ß, Dodder, Agrimony, Endive, Betony, Scolopendria, Wormwood, ana Mileeds of bastard Sastron bruised 3 i. sene Akx. 3 i. ß, Polipodii quercini, 3 v. of white and light Agarick, 3 ii. ß. seeds of Fennill, Mellons, Danem, ana 3 i. slowers of Broome M ß, Ginger, Cinnamon, ana 3 i. Licorice, 3 v. Raysins the stones being taken ont 3 ij. boyle these in water q. s. unto sbi. ß, adde to the strayning syrup Byzantini, 3 iij. Aceti squillit, 3 ij. of the sness Sugar, 3 i, R. Dia-

A draught.

R. Diacath, 2 iij. Diaturbith. with Rhab. 3 15, Agarici trochifcath,

3 B, water of Agrimony 3 iij.

R Pills of Rhab. 3 ij. Agregativarum 3 i. B, Elaterii. gr. iii juyce of the roots of flower-de-luce q. 1, make hereof 8. Pills.

Re Hiere discoloc. \$ 1. Pillulde Rhab. 3 6, Oxymellis compofiti, q.f.

Re Pillul.de euphorbio, A ij. B, de Rhab. Ai. fyr. of Agrimony,

? i.water of Agrimony ? iij.

R. Dialacca, Diacurcume, ana Ziij. Nutmeg, feeds of smallage, ana Dij. Licorice, Di. fyrup of Wormwood, Agrimony, ana q. f.

R Sp. Diarrhod. abbatis, Trochisks of Agrimony, and 3 ij. juyce of the roots of Flower-de-luce, zvi. water of Honey

3 iij.

R Rhab.electi, Dij. Mastick, Spike, Roses, Lacca, ana Di. leaves of dryed Bayes, and infused in Vineger, 3 i. of white and light Agarick, Turbith, and 3 Bot Euphorbium wel bruiled, gr.vi.dryed Wormes, Di. beat all these into a smal powder, then adde Elateris, 3 B, juyce of the roots of Flower de-luce. 3 i. B, of fine Sugar diffolved in Endive, and Succory-water,q.f.

R Diarrhod. abbatin without Muske, Dialacce, conferve of Roles, Trech. de Rhab. ana 3 B; of fine Sugar diffolved in the water of Endive, Succory, and Agrimony, ana

q. f.

Re Troch.alkekengi, 9 i. the flesh of a hedge-hog dried in the Sunne, 9 ij. B, roots of Afarum 9 B, Oxymellis |quillitiei, Zi. the decoction of the roots of Radishes, Danewort, Licorice, 3 iij.

A Vomitin the beginning of the disease is good, but it is bad, when the disease bath beene long upon the pa-

tient.

R roots of Afarum, eriftolochiæ rot. ana 3 i. B, Rew, Lupines, Parsley, Cummin, ana 3 ij. red Ciches, 3 i. juyce of Swinesbread, Sea-Colewort, ana 3 ß, Bayes, Thymelea, ana 3 iij. Uu 2

Pills.

Pills.

A draught.

Anelettuary

A draught.

Lozenges.

Lozenges.

A Potion to provoke urin

An Ointment

A Cataplasm.

Another.

oyle of Scorpions, 3 i.of waxe q.f.this may be used about the region of the reines and navill.

Re Unguenti Agrippa, 3,1, 13, Arthanita, 3,1, Martiati, oyle of Nard, Scorpions, and 3 13, juyce of Rew, 3 iij. Aqua vita 3 13,

some drops of vineger.

Reroots of Danewort, 3 i. B, Bryony, Flower-de-luce, 3 i. Bayberries, 3 vi. flowers of Cammomile, M ij. leeds of Annile, 3 i. boyle these in water and wine q. suntill they be soft, then well beaten together; adde the flower of Lupines, Cummin, and 3 i. B, of Brimstone, 3 i. Goats or Cowes dung, 3 viij. of Hony q. s. this is for the belly.

R Emplayster of Bayberries, 3 i. B. Unquenti Agrippe, roots of Danewort, and 3 B. Pigeons and Cowes dung, and 3 ij. natural Brimstone, 3 iij. B. infants urine and Hony. q. C. this must

also be applyed to the same place.

An appendix ferbing for the cure of the DROPSY called in Latine, ASCITES.

List, the humours shall be well concocted, at the length such things shall be prescribed that doe take away the water out of the body; to these such things shall be added, as doe comfort the liver, and amend the difference, and this may be effected both by inward and outward medicines: the accidents also that doe follow this disease must be amended, viz. thirst, swelling of the parts of the body, the stopping of urin, and many other accidents formerly recited. Cataplasmes and Unguents, must be applyed to the belly with great care, for they must not touch the region of the liver. For the swelled legges, a bath may be made with lee made with the ashes of Cabbages, Fig-trees, Vines, Alome, salt, and the root of Dasfodill. And then cataplasms,

may bee made with Cowes and Goats-dung, figs and wine. In the tympany those things shall be prescribed that doe discusse the wind. And for this purpose emplaysters that heate and dry, are very good. Anasarea will be cured by purging medicines, and such as doe provoke vomiting: after that baths, and dry stuphes, and such as cause sweat are good, if the strength will permit, or if the disease bee caused by the suppression of the monthly tearnes or hemroids, a veine shall bee opened, but in Tympanite, and Ascite, a vein shall not bee opened although the urine be very red, for hereby the cold distemper of the liver would bee increased. Yet in the latter of these two, rather then the monethly termes and hemroids shall bee suppressed, a veine shall bee opened, lest the matter should sunne to the liver, and so the liver be overcharged.

A meshod serving for the knowledge of the SIONE.

He stone in the kidneys is a hard substance, bred like unto a stone, or land-stone in the substance of the reines, from whence by the force of the urine, it is often conveyed through the itraight pipes into the bladder, if it bee not too great, which doth to stretch the passages of the urine, that great pain doth follow; and it through weaknesse of the urine, it cannot be brought out, it growes bigger, and as it doth increase, to the paine doth likewise increase. The bigneffe of the stone is uncertain, and as they have divers colours, and formes, so they are not alwayes of one bignesse, For sometimes small stones are bred in the reines, sometimes great, which doe vary much in form-roughnesse and colour. This difeafe doth differ from the collick: for that doth straggle over the whole region of the belly, but in this disease, the paine is more fetled: This difease doth take its name from the efficient caule.

Uu 3

The part affected.

The settled pain is in the reines, and sometimes the right side, or the left side is affected, or both sides at one time, even as the right or the left Kidney is affected: for the gravell is bred in the mouth of the kidney, or flesh and substance of them; sometimes stones doe breed in the liver, lungs, guts, joynts, and other parts of the body, but for the most part they doe breed in the bladder and Kidneys. And hereof wee now treat.

Signes.

A great loathing of meat, frequent belchings, and extreame paine in the reines, are fignes of this difeafe, and then the paine is great, when the stone doth passe through the passages of the Urine, or when it doth move to and fro in the Kidney, and so toucheth the filmes, but then the paine is greatest, when the body is exercised with violent motions, and when the patient bends forward too often. this paine is not exasperated by touching, as it is by the Catarrhe or thewme falling upon it; but the stone doth to paine the patient, as if thornes were put into the passages of the Urine. Yet fo long as the stone moves not, rather a loading then pricking pain is felt lying upon the Kidneys. which for the most part is settled, and stedfast, and which doth sometime reach unto the neerest testicle, sometime to the hippe: the belly for the most part is bound . whereby the paine in the kedney is increased, because the kidney is crushed by wind and aboundance of excrements, a queifinelle of stomack and propension to vomit concurres; when the paine is increased, t'e patient hath a greater desire to vomit; at the length they doe vomit phlegme and choler, and sometimes greenish choler is voyded, whereby the paine is affwaged, for the reines are joyned to the stomack by Peritoneum. Also the paines doe increase by lying on the contrary fide, and when the patient is full fedde: an emptineffe

emptinesse doth diminish the paine, though it doth not take away the affect. The patients cannot well endure bending forward; there is no tumor discerned about the part affected; the Leg and thigh of the affected fide is benummed because of the crushing of the finews, also the testicle on the same side is as it were pulled back: this happens because the stones and Legs have some affinity with the Reines, by the meanes of arteries, finewes, and veines, which lye upon the back, and are spred through those parts of the body; the urine in the fir time is thinne and little, and oftentimes bloody, chiefly after riding and immoderate exercise, and also when the stone is conveyed from the Kidneys; If the stone do stop the passages of the urine, an excream pain is caused, especially if the ftone be rough, but when the ftone runnes back to the Kidneys, or when it is thrust down from the urine-pipes into the Bladder, thick, and great store of urine is voyded, and therewith sometimes gravelly and uneven stones. This for the most part happens, because they that have been long troubled with this difeafe, doe void a thick and reddiff blood, which sometimes is muddy; sometimes that which is setled in the bottom, is fandy, red and flymy. Urine of this kinde, is voyded without any danger for the space of many months and yeares. And no marvaile : for great stones have been often found in dead mens Kidneys, without any paine in the back: when the stone sticks in the Bladder, a pain is felt in the privy parts, and an itching in the passages of the yard. Retention of the urine is common to both diseases, and when the patients doe endeavour to make water, an extreme and most bitter pain torments them, which for the most part is pricking and shooting.

The Caufes.

The cause of the stone is a gravelly and sandy constitution of the Kidneys immederate heat of the Kidneys concurring and for the most part grosse and slimy humors.

Prog-

Prognoftiques.

They that are loofe-bellied and doe often vomit, are feldom troubled with this difease: the stone in the kidneys of old men is hardly cured; and besides it is incident to old men rather then young, also the stone is rather in the Bladder. Grosse and corpulent bodies are very seldome troubled with this paine. This is often an hereditary disease; smooth and round Hones, are with more ease voyded then long and rough. They that were never troubled with this disease before, are extreamely pained with the least stone that is in the passages of the urine. For the most part the stones of the Kidneys are red, sometimes white, when the Kidneys are bespred with matter. In fuch as have life, the stone hath been perceived onely by the mixture of the blood, no other discommodity chancing, in whom sometimes a very fore pain is caused, contrary to the opinion of many men, and this paine doth returne after long distances of time; the ulcer of the Kidneys is caused by the stone of the Kidneys, because it doth fret and waste the Kidneys by rubbing, and then for the most part bloody urine goes before mattery without a Feaver; also the stone of the Kidney is sooner wasted then the stone of the Bladder : first in regard of the places distance: Secondly, because of the hardnesse which the stone maketh in those places. In conclusion both are dangerous, because by the suppression of urine, an imposthume is oftentime caused by paine, or else some other disease comes upon the patient. If the stone in the Bladder bee great, it cannot be taken away but by cutting.

A method serving for the cure of the STONE.

THE Ayre must bee cleere and bright; they may cate Veale, Lambe, Larkes, and they must rather bee sod then

rok. They must eat moderately: for fatiety dothinot onely exasperate the disease, but also breeds it at the first. White meates and all flymy meats must be avoyded. They may drink wine that is not too frong ptilan and flesh-broths. Their exercise must be very moderate; and they may seep more then ordinary. The belly must be kept loofe; and for the better preservation of health, it will be good for the patients to take once in every month & x. of new extractted Caffia, with flesh-broth wherein Semina Alkehengi have been boyled. All perturbations of the mind must be avoyded.

Syr. Byzantinus; de quinq; radicibus: Acetofus fimplex, Oxymel simplex, water of Saxifrage, Betony, Penny-royall.

Calamint.

A Clyster of the decoction of the roots of March-mallows, feeds of Annife, Fennell, Carrowaies, flowers of Camomile. Mellilot, Dill, Mallows, Violets, Figs, Benedicia laxativa, Oyle of Camomile, Dill, Scorpions, fresh Butter. Ovl of sweet Almonds, and Cassis fiftula must be mixed with them. Diacath . Electuarium elefcopi , Benedicta laxativa. Hiera piera. Caffia fiftala may be given every other day with the common decoction. Rbab. Agaricus. A vomit and Suppolitories are good. The elbow vein of the pained fide shall be opened, if the body be full, or if there be danger of an inflammation by the humors that do affault the body. Clysters in the time of the fit are better then medicines taken in at the mouth, for these do sooner asswage the pain. because they doe free the body of an unprofitable burthen. Alfo by them, the vertue of foftning and affinaging medioines will fooner come to the reines, whereby also the heavines, and pain of the loyns is not fo great; and that the reins be nottoo much overcharged, a small quantity shall by injected.

The former Clyster, or elica Clyster with the Oyle of Camomile, with a small quantity of Caffie fittile: they pair. may eat the fat broths of flesh wherein dikes, Mallows,

Preparers.

Emptiers.

Mittigaters

and Butter were boyled: they may take Turpentine, mixed with Nutmeg, and after it drink a draight of white wine. A fomentation may be made with water, wherein the leaves of Althea, Camomile, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Carrowaies, and Bran have been boyled: a bath of the decoction of Lin seed, Fengreek, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Mallows, roots of Althea. An oyntment for the region of the reins with the Oyl of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Violets, Camomile, Hen-grease, fresh Butter, Unguentum Agrippa, Distible, Cupping-glasses fastned along on the urine vessels, one after another comming down to the privities: for they do so stirre the stone, that the pain is presently suppressed, the stone being conveyed into the Bladder. A Cataplasme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, meale of Linseed, Fengreek, Wheat and Lupines.

Breakers and drivers out of the stone.

Lythonsripon, with Turpentine, washed, or with the decoction of the roots of Gramen and Fennel. Elect. Instinum, of the after of Scorpions, Dialacca. The decoction of the wood Gusiaeum. The ashes of a Scorpion, the jaw of a Pike, Eg-shells when the Cickens are hatched. The great conserve of our description is a good preservative against the stone. Conserve of the roots of Paulley, Radish, water-Cresses, Turpentine burnt upon a hot Tile, the stones of Peaches, and Cherries. Hot Goats-blood, that it may not cur dle in the belly, a little of the Congulum, or feed of the Goat must be added. The powder of a Hare with the skin dried in the furnace; the fruits of Alkekengi bruised, and frained, when they have been steeped in wine. Lapis Judisem. A Wagtail, Sampier, feeds of Saxifrage, Burnet, Rufem, Fennell, Parfly, Radifh, Milii folarin, Broom. A decoction of Radiff, red Ciches, Partley, Rufem, Sparage. Mallowes, Fennell, Nettle, Saxifrage, roots of Graffe. The rinds of the most sharp and biting Radish bruised, and maceratedin white wine. The flowers of Broom, fleeped in the oyl of Camomile, and fo fer in the Sunne. Oyl of Cherries and the simple oyl of Scorpions; les him afe these medi-

Lingal

cines, when he takes that doe break the stone. Cupping-glasses must be applyed as was formerly shewed. A bath of Brimstone if the urine be stopped, it may be setched out with a siringe, they must sit upon a form, and spread the Legs abroad, that after the urine is voyded, some urinary medicine may be injected, as namely the oyl of Scorpions. Whensoever the urine shall be brought down, a double thread shall be run thorow the hollownesse of the stringe, and at the one end of the thread a piece of Cotton shall be tyed, the urine must needs follow if the thread be nearly put into the yard. But before medicines that break the stone, be administred, the pain must be asswaded, and the body purged of corrupt humors for else the humors lying there-about will be carried to the partassected.

d

A more particular method ferving

for the cure of the

STONE.

Reports of Parlley, Arifioloch. 201. Alibea, ana 3 ß, leaves of Beets, Mallows, Mercury, ana M j. Branue, 3 j. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M j. ß, feeds of Broom, 3 iij. fruits of Atkekengi, 3 v. Lin-feed, Fen-greek, ana 3 iij. Figs, no 8. boyl thefe in water q. f. unto 1b j. adde to the strayning Elect. elescopi 3 j. Beneditta laxative, 3 ß. Oyle of Rew, Camomile, ana 3 j. ß, Oyl of Scorpions, 3 vj. Venice Turpentine, 3 ß, Salt 3 j. After this is given, the patient must cake of the Oyle of sweet Almonds 3 ij. Malm-fey, 2 iiij.

R Oyle of Camomile, and of Lin-feed, and 3 v. sweet Almonds, 3 ik Rew, 3 i. B, this by provoking to fleep, takes away the pain: this ought to be given often, or in the room of it Sallet-oyle only.

Xx 2

Re leaves

A Chifters

A drought.

A Cloffer.

A Baib.

R leavs of Mallows, Mij. Pellitory of the wall, Mij. Mugwort, Rew, St. Johns wort, and Mj. B, roots of Fennel, Smallage, and Mij. B, flower of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mij. B. Lin-feed, Fengreek, and Ziij.

A Fomentati-

R roots of Alibea, 3 j. leaves of Mallows, Alibea, and Mj B, Branne, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, and Mij. juice of Figs, no. 8. Lin-feed, Dill, Fengreek, and 3 j. B, boyl these untill the third part be consumed: this must be used about the reines and Bladder.

An Oyntment

R Oyle of white Lillies, Mans-fat, ana 3 s, Oyl of Camomile, ana 3 j. Oyl of the stones of Peaches, 3 vj. Anoynt the back herewith.

A Cataplasm.

R of Pellitory, Mij flowers Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mij. Figs, no k. leaves of Mallows, Mij. Seminum milija folia, Lupines, ana 3 v. boyl these in water q. s. untill they be soft, adde hereto the meale of Lin-seed, Fengreek, Barley, Wheate, ana 3 s. Oyl of Camomile, Dill, see the Butter, sat of a Coney, q. s. Saffron, 9 j. Beat all these together in a morter.

A Vomit.

R of hot water, 3 iiij. of new made Oyle, 3 j. fyr. Acetofi simp. 3 j. B, this as the former doth ease the pain wonderfully.

A Potion.

A draught.

Re of Coffis newly extracted 3 i. he must take hereof between meals, with the decoction of Licorice, Damask Prunes, and Raysins. This must be drunke for the space of two dayes, before medicines that should break the stone be administred.

Re Eletta-

Re Elect. elefcopi, Benedica laxativa, 3 Hj. B. Diaturbith. with Rhab. 3 i Bof fine Sugar q. f.

R Elect elescopi, 3 iij. B. of Caffia, 3 B. feeds of Smallage.

Nutmeg, ana) i. the water of Beane flowers, 7 ij.

R of Dropwort, 33. Rubie tintlorum, 3 ij. roots of Al. the 1, 3 B. red Ciches, Mi. B. feeds of Juniper, 3 B. Annife. Fennell. Carross, ana 3 i leeds of Alkekengi, 3 v. flowers of Keiri Mi feeds of Chervell ; ii.of Raytins, the stones being taken out, 3 fs, Licorice, 3 iii. boyle thefe in an equall quantity of water and Rhenish wine, unto thi. B, adde to the strayning a little quantity of Sugar.

R the blood of a Goat newly killed, 3 i. Gumme Tragreanth. 3 B. Milii folks, the thels of Egs, when the Chickens are hatched, ana Di. Notmeg, & i. drink this powder with white wine, and let it be taken at four times in the former

potion.

Re Milii foln, z ii. Somimin Petrofelini Macedonici, A ii. Annile-Fennell, Bay-berries, Lovage, ana Al Long Pepper,

Saxifrage, Carrott, ana gr. xv. of Mace, 3it. B.

R Sp.Electuarii dulcis, Jii. Pulverio regine. Lithoneripi, ana Di, Diatrii sandal. without Camphire, powder of the Electuary of Bayberries, and A B. feeds of Saxifrage, Nutmeg,anagr.v.Saffron.gr.iij.Cinnamon & B. fine Sugar, diffolved in the water of Cardum beneditim.q.f. Give hereof to the patient 3 i. 6.

R of red Ciches, \$i. B. feeds of Broom, Smallage, Carrots, A Powder.

Milii folis, ana 3 ij. of Mace, 3 j.

R feeds of Broom, \$ ij. roots of Saxifrage, \$ iii Specierum Lithontripi, 3 B, powder of Licorice, 3 B. Give 2 j. of this powder with 31. Bof white wine, Smallage, juice of Fennell.

R Smallage, feeds of Milii folis, Cowcumber, A lkekengi, Grummell, ana dij red Ciches, Saxifrage, Chamadrins, ana 3 ii. Scorpions athes, \$ i. Give of this powder \$ i. with water distilled out of such Hearbs as doe provoke urine and to they may be both cured

Bolus.

A draught.

A Potion.

A Powder.

Another.

Lozenges.

Another.

Xx 3

R Olei

338

The Physitians Practice.

A Liniment.

An Ungwent.

7 For der

Another.

Re Olei keirini, 3 i.of Scorpions, Camomile, Dill, ana 3 ß, Goats greafe, Dii. a little quantity of Wax.

R Of Linteed Oyl, white Lillies, Mans fat, ana 3/3, Oyle

of Camomil, Scorpions, ana 3 j.

R. Unguenti Agrippe 3 j. Oyl of Scorpions, 3 ß, Oyle of Peach-Rones, 3 iij. Also a playster may be made of those things that are used for the Fomentation, whereto oyl of Lin-Red, Camomile, May-butter or new Butter, and Hensgrease must be added.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the STONE.

wice in every weeke the belly shall be kept loofe by a L Clyfter, and fuch medicines shall be joyned with it, as do discusse the wind in the body, and asswage paine. But Clyfters that are too ftrong are prohibited, for hereby the humors would be drawn inwards, and by that means, the passage or the urine is hindered. If necessity require, a vein hall be opened, but the belt way to mitigate the pain, is by applying inward and outward medicines, such as by provoking to flep do take away the fense of pain. After these. the humors that are gathered together shal be formed and the passages from the reins unto the Bladder shall be made wider, and this may be effected by baths of fat broth, and the use of Cataplasmes, and then the gravel and stones wil with more ease be voyded. But before these be administred, the fafest course would be to purge all the body if it can be perceived that the body is ful; otherwise not. After all this another Clyster may be made with Hiera piera, Lithoniripum, electu. elefcopi, Benedicta laxativa, Oyle of Rew and of Camomiles and at the length fomewhat shall be taken at the mouth to expell the flone. And even as the flone of the Kidneys and Bladder have gerat affinity , bedaufe they have one and the fame caufe, and are alike gene rated; so they may bee both cured after one manner? but the Rone will require stronger medicines, because it hath a har der substance; in this disease the Ventricle shall be strengthned with the Oyles of Mace, Mints, Wormwood, Roses: If the patient be pained with great heat in the reins, they shall be anoynted with the Oyle of Violets and Roses, whereto some Vineger shall be added. If the stone have fallen once into the Bladder, it cannot be expelled by medicines, because of its greatnes, and therefore it must be cut out.

A method ferving for the knowledge of DIABETES, or involuntary piffing.

D labetes is a default of the Kidneys, and a swift passage (of that which is drunk) thorow the body, the drink being nothing altered; also an unmeasurable thirst followes: or else Diabetes is a long continued affection resting about the Kidneys, which doth cause great desire to drink, and drink being received into the body, it is but as it were strayned thorow the reins, and so voyded: for the beer is not much altered or changed.

The parts affetted.

Both the Kidneys are affected, as appears by the action that is hurt. For the reins do purge all the other veines from their watery blood: but in this disease the reines snatch it away by force from the neighbouring parts. The veins by these meanes being dry they doe draw moy sture from the Liver, and by a continuation of order, from the stomack, this is the cause that a man doth desire drink, onely to satisfie the reins. For this cause Diabetes may properly be said to be an affect of the reins: the disease of the reins, and of the mouth of the stomack are somewhat alike, when as the stomack continually gapes for more. The attractive faculty of the Kidneys drawes immoderately, and the retentive faculty is so weak, that it cannot retaine the

the moviture that is extracted, unlesse it were altered: and then because the quality is not changed, it doth passe thorow without any resistance.

Signes.

A great heat is felt in the reins, and such an insatiable thirst doth sollow, that no liquor can quench their thirst, the prover b is verified, Ever drinke, ever dry. If they do strive to hold their urine, their stones, Hips, and Loynes swell, and so great heat is felt in their inward parts, as though their Bowels were burnt, because the watry moysture of the blood wherewith the blood is usually tempered, is drawn from the reins; and at the length the solid parts, humors are drawn from the reins, and then the heat increasing in the Bowels, a consumption sollowes, because the body is melted away with heat.

The Caufes.

It is too hot distemper of the Kidneys, wherewith the feeblenesse of the retentive faculty may bee joyned. It is sometimes caused by sharpe humors in the Kidneys; also it is caused by brinish phlegme. Sometimes it is caused by a venemous matter; sometime a pernicious quality mixed with the blood or humors fastned to the reines. Also it is caused by too much drinking of thinne Wine But none of these are here treated of, unlesse a great thirst concurre.

Prognoftiques.

In time a great drynesse, and consumption of the body followes, because the reins do not only draw the humors of the veines, but also those that are in the whole body, because of the immederate heat of these parts, in a young man this disease is curable, otherwise not. If the patient have a burning Feaver, it cannot because radicall moysture is wasted by two strong causes.

2010 A method ferging for the cure of the involun-

The Ayre must incline to cold and moist; and their diet such as will breed good, but thick juyce, and such as will qualifie the sharpness of the humors; they may eat freely of them. Almond, Milk, reare Egges, ptisan, fishes, that doe breed in stony places, Apples, Peares, Rice, new Cheese not salted Beefe, leane Porke, and Veale well boyled, are good. Amongst hearbes, Endive, Lettuse, and Purstane, are allowed; such things as provoke uriac, are not good; also all salt and sharpe meats must be avoyded. They may drinke strong astringent Wine, the juyce of Pomegranates, and Respoerries with the decoction of Endive, Lettuce, and Myrtles. Rest is best, because it doth stay the motion of humors. The belly must be kept loose by art or nature, and perturbations of the mind avoyded.

Syr. of Poppy, de acetofitate citri, of water-Lillies, Buglosse, of Violets, Roses, Myrtle, Sorrell, dry Roses. Waters of Pursane, Violets, water-Lillies, Endive, Sorrell, Plantane, Buglosse. A decoction of the roots and flowers of water-lillies,

and Plantane, whereto some Sugar must be added.

The cubite-veine shall be opened at the first; for it doth not onely draw back the humors, but it doth also allay the heat. If the disease be old, a vein shall not be opened, because hereby the body is more heated, and the weak strength too much weakned. Manna, Cassia, Tamarindi. Syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. Diapranum simplex. Diacarb. Rhab. A Clyster of the water, wherein the leaves of Albea, Mallowes, Vicilets, and diamaske Prunes have beene boyled; unto this decoction also Cassia newly extracted, and Oyle of Violets, shall be added.

A vein shalbe opened. A vomit may be given with Oyle and luke-warm water; use also frictions of the Armes, Head,

and Shoulders.

Yy

An

Emptiers.

Averters.

An Electuary made of Harts-horne burnt, red Rofes, Bloffomes of Pomegranates feeds of Plantane, Purslane, Ouinces, Sorrell, Endive, Myrobal. Curin. Hypocifid. Bole-Armony, Corrall, Camphire, Syrup of Myrtle of Violets, Gumme, Arabick, Saccharum rafatum. These also must bee boyled in red wine, aftringent, and if 3 i. of Merobal. Citrini be added to the strayning it is then a good medicine. Troch. de spodio, de succo, Poligonii, de terra Lemnia, de campora. Triacle, Athanafta magna, Diacydonites fine fp. Sacebarum rofatum, Conferve of the flowers of water-Lillies, Roses, juyce of Respheries, Sanguinarie, with aftringent wine. Myrobal. Condition and Hedge-Hogs fleft dried in an Oven : Li. hereof is good with altringent wine, also fried Mice eaten. A Cataplaime for the privy parts, loyns, and lides, with Lettuce, Purslane, Pellitory, Vine-leaves, Barley-flowers. An oyntment of the oyleof Roses, of Myrtle, Acetum rosaceum, Unquentum rofatum. M. Ceratum refrigerans Gal, thin plates of leade wherein many holes are bored, must bee laid to the region of the reines. Emplasters also of Maticonum, of the feeds of Oninces, Shepheards-pouch, Barley, flower of Pomegranates, Purslane, red Roses, Bole Armony, Gumme Arabick, Oyle of Myrtle, Rofes.

Strengtkners.

Troch Alkekengi, with aftringent wine or Honyed-water. An epitheme for the Liver with the water of Roses, water-Lillies, Endive, Sorrell, Vineger, white and red Corrall, white Sanders, seeds of Purslane, Sorrell, Spikenard, Campher. An oyntment for the reins, privy parts, sides, and loyns with the oyle of Roses, water-Lillies, Poppy, Myrtle, Spikenard, red Roses, the cooling unguent of Poplar. Roses, sieds of Endive, Purslane, Sorrell, white and red Sanders, Spikenard, Plantane, Succory. A Cataplasme of Purslane, Roses, Barley-thowers, seeds of Poppy, slowers of Pomegraphers, of the Sanders, Oyle of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, Wormers, of the earth. An emplayster of Barley-flowers, Plantane, red Roses.

The Physitians Praftice.

Roles, Oyle of Myrtle, Hypseiftis, flowers and rindes of Pomegranates.

A Sowes Bladder foftned with Oyle must be fastned to the top of the yard, to that the urine may fal into that bladder. Triacle, fyr. of the juyce of Sorrell, fyr. of Pomegranats. Agrefia. The former of these will prevent the flinking of the bed, or breeches: the latter of thele do quench the thirft.

Amore particular method ferving for the cure of DIABETES, involuntary piffing .

R fyr. of Water-lillies, Rofes, ana Zi. B. Myetle, juyce of Sorrell, ana & B, of the decoction of Plantane, Myrtle Violets. Sanguinaria Ibi.

R rootes and leaves of Althea, ana Mi. B, leaves of Violets, Mercury, Beet, Mallows, and Mi cleanfed Barley, Mij. Rhab. electi & B. Minob, citrinorum, 2 in the greater foure cold feeds 3 i.boyle thefe in water q.l.unto fbi. B, adde to the ftrayping Diacath. i. B. Oyle of Violets & iii.

R Pulpe caffie fiftule, z v. Tamarind. Zij. Rhab. electi, Ai. B. Sacchari rofacei, q. 1. and if the patient like it better in broth, they may therein bee diffolved, give it in a morning.

R Diacab. 3 ij fyr, of the manifold infusion of Rofes Zi. B. Coffia, Zi. Myrobal Curinorum Ai. B. Rhab. A Bi water of Sorrell, Violes ana & i.B.

Re roots of Borage, Bugloffe, ava 3 i. B, of Plantane, 31. leaves of Violets, Plantane, ana M i, leeds of Plantane, Pirflane ana zij, flowers of Borage, Violete, Water-lillies, Bugloffe, and Mi Myrobal flavorum, 3 vi boyle thefe in water q. f. unto to i. Badd to the strayning fyr of manifold infusion of Roles & i) add unto Ziiii, of this strayning, when occasion shall serve, Rhab, electi, Mirobal citrinorum, ana Dij. and give it in the morning. 22 som V ban, 2

Re conferve of Bugloffe, pulp of Quinces ana 3 h Guname | An electrory.

Correctors of accidents.

343

A Tulep.

A Clyster.

A mixture.

Bolus.

A draught.

A Potion.

Ry the cooling owntment of Roles, of Galen, the owntment

Re leaves

of Popler, and & B. Camphor, 31. Oyle of Roses, Quinces, and 3 iij. of Wax, and Vineger q.s. the reines and the whole

back-bone shall be an ownted herewith.

Another.

A Cataplasm.

Releaves of Plantane, Shepheards purfe, Willowes, and Mil & red Roles, M & Graines of Suprach, 3 iiii: rinds and flowers of Pomegranats, and 3 iii. Boyle their hi water 4 ii. until they be for then bear them together, and adde hereto of barly-flower, 3 i. B. oyle of Violets, Myrtle, Sacebari rofati, 9.6.

R leaves of Violets, Endive, Mallowes, and Marih Millowes, Plantane, Water-lifties, and Milj. red Roles, Milj. 30, feeds of Quinces, 311, Barley, 1B1. B, boyle there in water q Cmike berewith a good quantity of new milke when you

would ufeit.

believe a bool involuntar piffing.

First the offending humors shall be made obedient unto nature, and then expelled by a purging medicine: also the violence of the humors shall be brought back againe by Frictions of the head; armes, and shoulder; or by vomits, for diversions are of great moment. But first such shall be given as may hinder the humors running to the reines, whether they be inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, it is no great matter. Lastly, the reines shall be strengthned, and the hot distemper amended. If all this will not prevaile, but that the disease doth rather increase then detrease; stupefying medicines must be used, for which purpose 31. Philowin Romanis good. Or else R. Philomii Persici, of new Triacle and 91. β, give them with the decoction of Polygonium. Such medicines as provoke urine must especially be avoyded.

A method firving for the knowledge of the HEMROIDS,

Emroids are veines of the fundament, firetched beyond measure, or swoin most excessively, which dorn happen because of melancholy blood. Sometime they do appear about the fundament, and then they are called out ward

Yya

Hemroids

hemroids. Sometimes they swell inward, and then the fivelling is not to great, and therefore the reines doe not appeare outwardly. These are called the inner hemroids. Alto the veines doe often bleed, without either payne, or swelling. This flux of blood is provided by nature, whereby melancholy blood is evacuated at appointed feafons: and if then it be voyded in a meane, they doe prevent imminent danger of dileales, and free them from thole which are already come. For it doth purge the whole body from the obnoxious humors, and foon evacuates the Superfluicies of good blood. Sometimes it comes by fits, and at uncertaine times, and yet this Flux is naturall, because without impairing of the Arength, it, casteth out naughty and corrupt humors. Sometimes good blood is voyded at these veines, and in such aboundance, that the strength is weakned but not a jot relieved. Sometimes it is voyded with such force that in stead of groffe, black & melancholy blood, great store of pure blood is voyded. Sometimes these veines are firetohed and swelled, and yet no blood is voyded : and this is as much against nature, as the former, and then is a man afflicted with great paine, and then they are called obscure hemroids. An inflamation is incident to both kindes of hemroids: the obscure hemroids are Sometimes hard like warts, and then they be called Verrueales, and are worse then all the rest. Some are gentle and foft, called Morales, fometimes they are fored with a purple colour like Grapes, and then they are called Duales: It is better to close the obscure hemroids, rather then to open them, if they swel too much : yet if extremity of paine require, they fhall be caused to flow. Partly these veines goe into the straight gut through the branch of Vena porta, partly from the hollow veines, and are terminated with the fundament, and are called outward hemroids. If the melancholy blood be carried downe by the former veines, when the veines lye so deepe within, that they cannot bee discerned, without a glasse or turning Ann upward, then they

The Physicians Practice.

they are called inward hetaroids. Here blood is voyded with the excrements, but is not mixed with them, but rather doth lie above the excrements, no paine concurring but in the flux of the belly, the excrements and the blood are mixed together: nature helpes the differes of the reins and Liver by such excretion, through the former branches: the latter branches nature useth, for to helpe the default of the Spleene, the meleraick veines and other adjoy ning parts, the part affected is formerly mentioned to be the veins in the Fundament.

ometantes it is caucaby opening, breaking, or exaltered ing of veines, and fuch incertious blood is unnaturally

When they runne too much at the first they doe voyd melancholy, black & thick blood, but after it, good and red blood is perceived to iffue, at the length the blood is of a citrine and pale colour, whereby the strength of the body failes, weakneffe of the Legs, and a treaty paine about the Hips concurres. If the Hemroid's be flayed against nature, then the Back, Hips, Kidneys, Breft, and Fundament are pained if blood from the Henroids be flayed in the flraight gut, it doth refemble a clod of red blood, if the blood come from a weak Liver, it is like unto the water wherein raw fielh newly killed hack Been walked; the meleficery veine fheds a small quantity hereof frany veins of the upper parts be burff, or eaten through, or too much opened, the blood which is shed by continual boyling, doth refemble pitch; for it lookes black and is as it were burnt. If blood bee voyded because of the flux of the belly, the figures hereof were formerly mentioned. By there figures may be differred from whence the blood comes, because the blood runs out at the fundament from many parts of the body. Therefore all the blood that is voided at the fundaments not prefently caufed by the Hemroids.

The Canfes.

The blood is oftentimes this way evacuated, because abun-

abundance of dreegy, blood, which is generated in the body, by evill digation, would elle tot and putrefy the body, wherefore nature bath provided, that the liver, Spleen, and other parts adjoy ning, through the former branches thould fend all their corrupt bloud by the fundament. Sometimes the Hemroids are caused by thinnesse and sharpenesse of the bloods sometimes it doth happen to women with child, or to such whose monethly termes are stay do for sometimes nature drives out superfluous blood, by branches derived from the hollow veines, close by the bottome of the slanks through the fundament, even as men are relieved by her. Sometimes it is caused by opening, breaking, or exuscerating of veines, and such superfluous blood is unnaturally stayed by contrary causes.

Prognoftiques.

If the henroids flow naturally neither inflammation of the Lungs, or fides, or elic eating ulcers or leprofy, melancholy or quartane Feaver wil molest any one Hemroids comming upon fuch as are madde, or are troubled, with black choler, or the affects of the Kidneys, are good. Yet if they doe bleed too much, there is great danger; for it doth threaten a Droply; because the strength is too much spent, wherefore if they flow too fast, let them be stopped, because otherwise the Liver and the whole body is thereby cooled, and the frength cast down. Yet if one hemroid vein be not left open there is danger of a Dropfy, Plurify inflammation of Lungs, Leprofy, quartane Ague, melancholy, Mania, or Confumption of the Lungs; for there bad excrements flow back to the Liver and heart walles; wherefore there is great danger by untimely ftopping of the hemroids, as there is by their too much running. fed by the Henroids

The Confes.

The blood is oftentimes this way evacuated, because

A method serving for the cure of the HEM-ROIDS too much flowing.

He ayr muft be somewhat dry, and their meat must be fuch as do breed very few excrements, and that doth bind moderately. Fat flesh-broth is good for this purpole, left the excrements being hard cause pain, and the juice of Quinces must be added thereto. In like manner Frumenty of Wheat and Rice is good. Their drink may be Wine somewhat binding.

Syr. of the juice of Sorrell of Roses, dry Roses, of Ouinces. Waters of Plantane, Sorrel, Water-lillies, Mel rolatum, Syr. of Worm-wood, de myrobal. Citrinis. Waters of wormwood, Bugloffe, Mints. If the blood be cholerick, and thinne, the former may be given. If it be watery, the latter shall be prescribed, the like in the following medicines.

Syr. Rofarum folutivus. Diafena. Rbab. Myrobal. flavi. Pillul. de bdellio: Myrobal. Kebuli, Emblici. Polypodium quercinum, feeds of baftard Saffron. Sharp Suppofitors may be given to loofen the belly: a stool may be procured

by a candle made of tallow, or with fat lard.

The Liver vein of the right arms shall be opened, for it not only diverts, but hinders the breeding of melancholy blood. Cupping-glaffes may be fastned to the right and left fide, and upon the region of the Liver. The Arms and Hands must be well rubbed, also painful ligatures of those parts, and fomentations, and baths for the fame.

Troch, de spodio, with the seed of Sorrell, de terra sigillata. Confectio de scorio ferri. The great conferve of. our description is good to hinder the disease in the beginning. Sacebarum rofatum, Conferve of Rofes. Pibule de bdellio, Sauguis dragonis. Bole Armony and the feed of Zz Sorrell.

Preparers.

Empilers.

Averters.

Closers of the mouth of the veines, and thickmers of the Blood.

Sorrell are passing good. Terra sigillat a, the confection of the droffe and scales of Iron, rindes of Pomegranats, Rhu objenierum, Hypocistis. Waters of Plantane, Roses, Eybright, Ga banum, Phil nium Romanum, Tripbera Perfica, Phenonis Arbanafia Nicolia. A bath of altringent medicines. Fomentations with altringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantane red Roses, flowers of Pomgranats, Myrtle, Terra figillara, Bole Armony, Rhus of foniorum, Harts-horn burnt, Galla:out of these, juice may be strayned, and so put into the veins with a firenge, if the hemroids be inward, Galls with the Oyle of Myrtle, made into the forme of a playther is good. A suppositor of lead burnt, white lead, Colophonia, Acatia; Unquentum comitifie is very good, if it be layd to the Loynes, and Fundament. An emplainter of Aloes, Frankincense, new laid Egges, Haires of a Hare, Emplaisters of the drosse of Iron, the greate of a Snake rofted and tempered with the roots of Filipendula, either laid to the Fundament, or put into the body with a suppository this doth stop the blood of the Hemroids, and yet the Hemroids must not suddenly be stayed, because there would be danger either of a Dropfy or Consumpti-

Correctors of accidents.

Philon um Romanum, Athanasia N. An oyntment of the oyl of Lillies, Violets, Belly-Worms, Lin-seed, Poplar, yolk and white of an Ege, with a little Opium. Oyntment of Poplar. The patient must six in water wherein steel hath been quenched, and wherein Linseed, the leaves of Mullein, Plantane, Mallows, Violets, Flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, heads of white Poppy, Myrtle, bloomes of Pomegranats, are boyled. The mucilage of Linseed and Fengreeke are very good. An emplaister or cataplasme of Barley-flower, Fengreek, Mucilage Athaea, Pfillii, Mellilot, Purslane, Oyl of Roses, whites of Egges, crummes of bread and Milke boyled, Diachylum with a little Saffron, and Opium. Long tents may be made and dipped in the former Oyntments, and so put them

into the fundament, if the Hemroids be inward. If with the Flux, the Patient be in pain, that must be affwaged, left that the pain be doubled by the sharpnes and hardnesse of the ex crements: to these must be added such medicines as do hinder an inflammation, which for the most part accompanies this disease.

> A more particular method ferving for the cure of the HEMROIDS.

R fyr. of Myrtle, Rofes, Quinces, ana 3 i. B, decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, flowers of Pomgranats, Zviij. of red aftringent wine, 3 Hij.

Re Pillul.de Bdellio, 3 j. P bab. 9 fs, fyr. folutivi rofarum q. f. make hereof 8. pills, and give of them after the first fleep.

R Rhab.electi, A ii. Mirobal. citrinorum, Aj. B, fyrup of Mints, 3 i.the water of Bugloffe, 3 iij.

R fyr. of Quinces, 3 i. B, Bole Armony washed in Rosewater, 3 B, Mattick, Di. B. Sacebari rofacei, & B, water of Plantane, 3 iij.

R conserve of Roses, & i. Troch. de spodio, de succino, ana ziij.red Corall, Date stones, ana zii. Bole Armony, bloflomes of Pomegranats, ana 3 i, fyrup of Rofes, Myrtle, ana q.f.

R of Date-Rones, Myrobal. Indorum, and & B. Coriander, Lozenges. red Corall, ana 9 B, red altringent wine, and fine Sugar, q.f.

Troch. de terra figillata, 3 j.lyr. of Quinces, 3 i. water of Adranght, Plantane, 3 iij.

Ry roots and leave of Plantane, and Mi. Rhois obsoniornm, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, fruits of Sumach, ana Mi. B, of Date-tiones, 3v. Linfeed, 3i. B, feeds of Zz 2 Myrtle, A Julep.

Pills.

A draught.

Another.

An Elecinary.

A Fonuntati

352	The Physitians Practice.
	Myrtle, 311. 13. 80le Armony, Harts-horn burnt, ana 3 i. 6, boyl all these in red astringent wine, q. s. wash the fundament herewith.
A Liniment.	R of Frankincense, 33, Aloes, 3 ii. mixethese with Egs and spread them upon the soft belly-haires of a Hare, and so apply them to the part affected.
Amother.	Royle of Myrtle, 3i. Unquenti comitissa, 3ii, Bole Armony, Sanguinis dracons, ana 3i. Harts-horn, white Lead, Libargiri, Antimony, 9 s.
An Unguent.	R oyntment of Poplar, 3 iii. oyl of Violets, 3 i. B, Goose and Hens-grease, and 3B, oyle of sweet Almonds, 3 vj Saffron, 9B, the yolkes of two Egges.
Another.	R Unguenti comitiffe q. f. anoynt the back-bone here- with.
Another.	Re oyntment of Poplar, 3 i. oyl of Linsteed, 3 s, the yolke of an Egge, Opii, 9 s, Saffron, 9 i. This must be used in extremity of pain, or in stead hereof.
A Cataplasm	R leaves of Violets, Miii. Philii, Mi. B, boyle there in Cowes-milk, until they be fort, add unto them, of Barley-flower, 3B, of wheat-flower, 3 i, two yolks of Egges, oyle of Roses, Violets, ana q.f.
A Fomentation.	Reports and leaves of Plantan, eMili.red Roles, Mi. B., flowers of Pomegranats, 3 B, boyl these in astringent wine. Life this about the part affected.
An Emplai ster.	1
A Suppositor	R of burnt lead, 3 i. of white Lead washed, 3 s, Bole Armony, Scammony, ana D ii. juice of Plantane, white of an Egge, and oyl of Violets, ana q.s.
A Gataplasm	R roots of Marsh-mallowes, seeds of Myrtle, flowers and rindes of Pomegranats, and 3 vi. of Mullein, Miii. boyle these in astringent wine, then adde hereto the powder of Dates-stones, Oak-apples, Frankincense, and 3 i. s, oyle of Violets, Roses, and q.s.
An Emplai	

-

11.

Sanguinis draconis, 3 iii. S, Offium mirebal. Indorum, stones of Pine-apples, ana 3 i. mixe them with the white of an Egge

and the juice of Plantane.

Re Troch. deterra sigillata, 3 i. 3, of the white of an Egge beaten q. s. also an Emplaister of Figges and Aloes may be laid upon that veine that runnes, that it may beekept open.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the HEMROIDS overmuch flowing.

Hat the liver be not cooled by immoderate evacuation of blood, or that the strength of the body benot cast down, the course of the blood flowing too fast shall be hindred. If tharp and thin humors bee mixed with the blood first they shall be made obedient to nature, and then expelled by purging medicines. After this a vein shall be opened, (if the patients strength will permit) partly that the superfluity of the blood may be diminished, partly that the force of the blood running another way, may be hindred. For this purpole, Averters are prescribed. When all this is done, such medicines shall be prescribed, as wil close up the veins, and thicken the bioguiand allo the pain must be mitigated:but if the Hemroids be not apparent, the belly shall be loofned with fat flesh-broth, or extracted Caffia, because the pain is caused by sharpe and hard dregs settled in those parts. And when they first break forth, the first and chief care shall be, that the pain be asswaged, and afterwards that they be dried up because this evacuation is unnatural: neither may it be lawfull to provoke the Hemroids, unless extreme pain or fwelling forceth us: or unleffe a man be in danger of death by their not flowing, then it shal be needful to fet Horfe-leaches to the part affected, but first that part must

A Cataplasm.

must be washed with warm water, or else with wine: it may be done also with a small penknife, then a fine cloth dipped in the white of an Egge, and laid to the part affected, will provoke them, but the cloth mult not be plucked from the place until the moisture be quite dried up. Or els RC+ locynth, 2 ii Boyl of bitter Almonds Zi.a little quantity of Cows-dung, make hereof a cataplasme. Or else, R the pulp of an Apple rolled, Pigeons dung ana 3 i. B, juice of an Onyon q. f. make hereof an Emplafter for the fundament, which must be first washed, before the emplaster be layd on. If the hemroids shall be dried up R Viridis aris 38. Pine-Apples, Mastick, Bole Armony, ana 3 ii. water of Plantane or red aftringent wine, xii, boyl these untill they be boyled unto the thickness of Hony, and then apply it hot to the part affected. Re Viridis eris ufti, Zii. Alome burnt, Ziii. boyl thefe in aftringent wine until it be as thick as Hony, and a piece of wool must bee dipped in it, and laid to the part affected. If it may be discerned that there is an ulcer within, an unguent shall be made of Ceruse, and Lithareirum. This must be injected very cold, that it may work the better- visual

A method serving for the knowledge of the overflowing of the monthly tearms.

He superfluous Flux of months is, when as it doth tend rather to the hurt than good of the women, because hereby they be purged more than they should: but in such women that are of a moisser constitution, because of their good diet and much ease, the months may be suffered to flow more than ordinarily they are wont: wherefore not so much the quantity, quality, or kind of substance must be obtained, but rather whether they flow in season, or out of season, or else for the good of the patients in such women that are with child, or that do give suck, or are lately delivered of their child, they must be let alone; yet

The Physitians Practice.

they break forth in the first month, when women be with child, and not against reason, because the mouth of the wombe is not so tast bound, as it is afterwards, when as the smallest body cannot get in. And sometimes in women with child, after that the mouth of the womb is closed up, either months, (as it doth sometimes fall out in maids) or somewhat like unto the months is voided through the branches of the hollow veines, which are fastned to the neck and mouth of the womb, in such fort, as the Hemroids veins are terminated in the end of the right guts.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected, when the moneths overflow sometimes the whole body sympathizeth, and is alike affected. This affect is an accident which appertaines unto immoderate excretion, and it is not altogether against nature, as it is in the bleeding of the Nose, or other bleedings, for herein only too great a quantity of the monthly Flux is unnaturall.

Signes.

If the months flow immoderately, the appetite is taken away, the digestion is hindered, & crudities are In al parts of the body. The whole body is weake, and a great feeblenesse of strength followes, and this is a certaine signe that the months flow too fast. The color of the face is changed, seaverish heats arise in the body: sometime the whole body with the feet is swelled, and a Dropfy followes.

The Canfes.

Superfluity of months run out, first by reason of the heat of blood, thinnesse, or abundance, more then is requisite: or els because of the continual motion thereof, for when these

COR.

concure, nature is defeated. Sometimes there is fuch fore of blood, that it doth not onely open the veines, but doth breake them open by force, which fometimes happens by too violent exercises. This doth chance to those that are untimely delivered, and also to those that are delivered with paine, whether it be by the infants croffe comming out, or elie by his bignesse: the hot season of the year, the use of hot baths and such like do cause the opening of the vessels. Sometimes this Flux happens, because some veines are open by a fretting exulceration, which happens in the neck of the wombe, by the fharpnes of blood: and this is known by that which is voyded, because mattery and virulent matter is voyded with the blood, and fometimes it is stinking. Also a greater paine is felt about the wombe: Sometime store of blood is voyded by the rupture of the greater veins, whereof many are terminated in the mouth of the wombe. The leffer veines void but little, and that confusedly. Againe this Flux is caused by too frequent copulation, as also by the weaknes of the retentive faculty . and in conclusion, venemous, putrefied and biting humors cause this Flux.

Prognaftiques.

Immoderate Fluxes caused by the birth of a great Babe, are lessed angerous, because they will stay of their own accord. If by untimely birth, the danger is sudden, and therefore the greater: If it be caused by fretting or an ulcer, it is hardly cured; because of the evill complexion of the humors which are gathered about the wombe, and because many superfluities are mixed with the blood, medicines are prescribed in vaine. And as by thouster stay of the moneths, there is danger of a Dropsy so also by the immoderate flowing of the terms, the same disease is also to be feared; especially if the body be weakned, or the colour of the sace changed, because a woman is hereby brought unto great coldnesse, saintnesse of the heart, swounding; and sometimes death is like to ensue

A method ferving for the cure of the overam fling of the MONETHS.

He Ayre must be somewhat dry and cold. Their meat binding and thickning, and fuch as will generate good blood, as the feet of bealts boyled, Partridges', Pheafants, Black-birds, small Birds, Rabets, Kids, Hares, rosted meate is better then boyled. They may drink water wherein the feeds, roots, and leaves of Plantane, are boyled : exercife is altogether forbidden, rather let her rest. Sleep must be moderate; and all perturbations of the mind avoided.

Syr. of Endive, Quinces, Rofes, Pomegranates. Of the juyce | Preparers. of Sorrell, the juyce of Barberies. Waters of Sorrell, Rofes,

Plantane, Purssane, Endive.

If the body be full, the inward veine of the right arme shall be opened, if the strength hold out, and the moneths looke red, this blood mult be taken out by degrees. Rew. newly extracted Caffia, Myrobal. Citrini, Kebul. good, because watery phlegme is mixed with the blood Syr. of the manifold infulion of Roles, Rhab. diaphenicum. Elect. Indum. Hiera piera, Pillul. Majores de bdellio. A decoction of the flowers of Violets, Roles, Bugloffe, water-Lillies, Damsens; Myrobal. Flavis. Rhab. jajuba. to thele also the syrup of manifold infusion of Roses shall be added.

The Basilies veine shall be opened. Also painefull frictions & ligatures of the upper parts shall be used : one great Cupping-glaffe shall be fastned to the right or left side under the paps, and this shall be many dayes renewed. Also another shall bee fastned to the region of the Spleene, and so be removed from thence to the belly, and also to the shoulders. especially if a veine may not be opened, because of the immoderate Flux, or weaknesse of the strength. A Fomentation for the belly and lower parts, with the decocion

Emptiers.

Averters.

Thickners of

of Plantane, red Roles, rinds of Pomegranates, Hypocyfin Ling-wort, Pine-Apples. Bole-Armony, Acatia, Janguin draconis. A bath of the same decoction is good, wherein the patient must lit, in like manner vomit is good. If the blood be watery, causers of sweat are good.

Disolibanum, Triphers phanonis, Philonium Romanum. & perficum, Athanafia, Elect. Diarrion fandal. Troch. de terra figillata, Carabe, Spodio, Syrup of Mystle, Rofes, Pomegranates, of the juyce of Sorrell, Quinces. Conferve of dry Roles, of the juyce of Respherries, they may drinke Rose water, morning and evening. The pulpe of Quinces, Harts horne burnt, Shepheards-purse, Balauftium, the cups of Acorus, Terra Lemnia, Polygonium, Hypocyfin, Pine-Apples, Roses, juyce of Plantane, or else the water hereof with the Truch, of red earth, juyce of Purslane, Millefolii, Leaves of Oakes, Sumach, Gumme Arabick; Mastick, Olibanum, seeds of Coriander, burnt Alorne. The waters of Plantane, Purllane, Lettuce, Sorrell, Roles, with the Trochifen of Carrabe, de foodio, Terra figillata. A bath of the decoction of the roots and leaves of Plantane, Comfrey, Horse-tayle, Knot-graffe, Pine-Apples, graines of Sumach, the shell of an Acorne, rindes and Flowers of Pomegranates, Roses, Rboo obseniorum. The patient must fit up to the navill, and take the fume of this decoction in at her wombe. A fumigation may be made with the fume of Mustard-seede. A Clyster with aftringent wine, wherein Sage Roses, Plantane, Bole-Armony, Sanguis Draconis, are boyled. Or else the Clyster may be made with the juyce of Roses, Plantane, Ey-bright, especially if there be any Ulcer. A peffary must bee made with Mummy, Trypbera, Mycleta, Bole-Armony, juyce of Plantane, Roses, Ey-bright, Or in stead of this Pessary; a soft linnen cloth dipt in the juyce of Plantane, and put into the privy parts. An epitheme may bee made of red aftringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantane with the leaves of Sumach are boyled, Apply this to the privy parts. Unguentum Comitifa, Roles, Myrtle:

Myrtle: when the region of the reines must bee anoyated herewith, let it be then cold, but if it bee used about the belly, it shallbe hot. An Oyntment of the oyle of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, juyce of Purslane, powder of Sandals, Roles, rinds of Pomegranates. Ceratum fandalinum. An Emplaster of Roses, flowers and rinds of Pomegranates, roots of Plantane, Pine-apples, Sanguine draconis, Bole-Armony; these shall be used at the first, for it is to be feared that nature being accustomed to this immoderate flux of termes, then it will prove too common and familiar with her. And the Orifices of the veines will scarce be closed up, and then it is incurable, if it doth continue fo very long; & yet there be many that doe then undertake the cure. Confectio Atbanesis, and many other medicines of this kind, though they stanch the blood may not be drunk, unlesse the strength will permit;or elle they may be used in a desperate case, when as other medicines cannot prevaile,

> A more particular method ferving for the cure of the Inordinate flowing of monethly termes.

R fyrup of Rofes, Myrtle, Quinces, ana \$ i. 6, water of Plantane; 3 v. of the decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, Zvi.

R Diacath. 3 iiij. Rhab.eletti, 3 i.fyr.of Rofes, Zi. water of Plantane, Ziije

Re Pillat. cochiarum, de Agarico, ana Ai. B. Diagridii, gr. iij. with a sufficient quantity of Mugwort, make hereof

Re roots of Plantane, 3 i, B. Rbab. 3 i. Myrobal. cierin ozam, 3iij boyle thelein water q. Lunto 3 iiij. or v. adde t o the straying Rhab. electi, 9 i. f. fyrup of Quinces, ₹ i. ß. le of Hounds-tongue, 3 B. fyr. of

R Pillul.

A Julep.

A draught.

Pills.

A draught.

360	The Physitians Practice.
Pills.	Re Pillul.de Bdellio: 9 if B, Syr. of Succory with Rbab. g. f. hereof 8 pills must be made.
A Potion.	Rjuyce of Plantane, Millefolii ana 3 ij. Gumme Arab. 3 i. make it sweet with fine Sugar q. 6.
A drink.	R Vini stiptici, shi. sh. boyle a small quantity of dry Cheese herein; this is good to stay the immoderate Flux.
A draught.	Re red Corall finely beaten into powder, 9 i. Plantane, 3 iij. syr. of Quinces, 3 i.
A Potion	R roots of Plantane, 3 iij. Bole-Armony, 3 i.boyle these in red astringent wine unto thi. Sweeten it with fine Sugar q. s.
An electuary.	Re Troch. de terra figillata, de Carabe, ana 3 i. Mastick, Harts-horne, Frankincense, the rindes of Pomegranats, ana 3 i.seeds of red Roses, red Corall, ana 3 s, the conserve of old Roses, pulpe of Quinces, ana 3 s, syrup of Myrtles q. s.
Another.	R conserve of old Roses, 3i. Olibani, Frankincense, Myrrh, and 9 ij. Bole-Armony, seeds of Roses, and 9 i. Mastick, 9i ß, juyce of Quinces, 3 ß, make hereof an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of the syr. of Quinces, and so give it to the patient in the morning.
A draught.	R. Troch. de terra sigillata, 3 iij. Athanasia, 3 ij. Give 3 it hereof with 3 iij. of Plantane water, and with 3 i. of the syr. of Quinces.
Bolsw.	R Pils of Hounds-tongue, 3 i. Philonii Persci, 3 ij. ß, Tri- acle, Bole Armony, ana 3 ß.
Pills.	R Pils of Hounds-tongue, 3 i.! Philonii Romani, 3 ß, every other day the patient may take 3 ß.
An electionry.	R red Corall beaten to fine powder, Ambra cirrine, ana 3 i. Bole-Armony, 3 f, feeds of Roles, Plantane, ana 9 i. fyr.
A draught.	ofdry Roses, \$1]. Resiphera, 3 i. Pils of Hounds-tongue, 9 fs, fyr. of Quaces.

ces, 3 Bred allifugent wine, Ziff.

R jayce of Plantane, Zvi. Gumme Tragacamb. 33, An Injection. if the patient will permit, this shall bee put into the wombe.

Re Troch. de foodio, 3 i. B. juyce of Plantane, Sage, ana 3 ij. ule this as the former is to bee uled, or Plantane-water. wherein the mucilage of the feeds of Quinces is diffolved.

R Mellis rofati, Zi. Aloes, Frankincenfe, Bole-Armony, terra sigillata, ana 3 i. Corall, Myrrhe, rindes of Pomegranats, ana Aij, 3 ij. is sufficient at one time. Use this as the former.

R juyce of Plantane, 3 iij. Bole-Armony, rinds and flowers of Pomegranates, Frankincense, ana Zi. B. Harts-horn

burnt, Pine-Apples, ana 9 i. B.

R roots and rinds of Plantane, Comfrey, and Mi, I eaves of Sage, Mijorindes of Pomegranats, Roles, Mi. B. Sumach, Galls ana Ziiij. B. Hypocyftis, Rhoe Obsoniorumana & ij. B. boyle these in red aftringent wine q. f. untill the third part be confumed. Wash the belly and region of the reines herewith.

R trypbere, 3 B, Galls, Frankincense, rindes of Pomegranates, ana 3 i. Bole-Armony, Gumme Arabick,

ana Aij.

R Frankincense, Maltick, ana 3 ij. Gumme Tragacanth. a iiij.dryed Eeles-skinne, Horses hoofe, ana & B, or else an equall quantity of theeps-dung, and Frankincente; the patient must receive the tume in at the privy parts. Also a bath shall bee made of those things that were sprescribed in the Fomentatation: they mnit be boyled in the water wherein Iron hath been quenched. This is an approved medicine. especially if fb i. B, of Bole-Armony be mixed with it. In this bath the patient must fit up unto the thighes, and fo the may

R Unguenti comitiffe, Zi. Boyle of Myrele, Oninces, Ro-Ces,ana 3 vi. Bole-Armony, Sanguinis draconis, ana 3 i, rinds

Another.

Another.

A Peffary.

A Fementation.

A Peffary.

A Suffumigation.

An Unguent

of Pomegranats, 3 i. B. Acetive facel, q. Canoyat the reins and privy parts herewith.

An Emplayo

Re Malicerii, Belaustierum, Hypocystii, Bole-Armony, Egge-shels, Mummy, Olibauum, ana 3 i. red Roses, Galls ana 3 i. β, Frankincense, 3 iij. Beanes, and Barley-slowers, ana 3 ii β, oyle of Myrtle, 3 i.β, of Waxe, and Rosin q. s. apply this to the region of the reines, and lower parts of the belly.

An appendix serving for the cure of the overflowing of the monethly termes.

T 7 Hen it shall bee perceived that the body is weakned by the overflowing of the termes, then they shall be suppressed. If plenty of blood bethe cause of it,a veine shall be opened, and a slender diet shall be prescribed, and fuch meats as doe generate blood shall be avoyded : but if this difeate bee caused by watery blood, or elfe the heat, tharpnesse, or thinnesse of the blood, first the offending humors shall be digested, and then expelled by a purge. At the length Cupping-glaffes shall be used, that the course of the blood may be turned another way and then the course of the blood may be stayed, the Orifices of the veines clofed, and the blood thickned, whereof, some shall bee taken inward, and others outward ; and because in all fluxes the heart and liver are weakned, therefore both those bowels shall be corroborated. Injections, and peffarjes of astringent things are herein of great force because they come sooner to the part affected, then they that are taken in at the mouth. If this disease be caused by some eating ulors in the womb, it may be cleanfed with water of Hony, and then healed with Frankincenie, Alvel, Terra figillata, and other, which

which were formerly mentioned. The same also may bee used, if it be caused by a rupture. But they must be injected with red astringent wine, and if the body abound with ill humors, the body must be first purged. The juyce of Plantane Shepheards purse, whether they bee injected or taken in at the mouth, are very good, wherewith Gumme Tragacanth or Arabick may be joyned.

A method serving for the knowledge of the suppression of the

MONETHS.

S the overflowing is dangerous, fo the retention on the contrary is as dangerous. The monethly tearmes are portions of blood destined by nature for generation, overflowing in the hollow veine', from whence it doth flide into the veines of the wombe, and by the superfluity the mouth of the veines are opened, and then dropping out from thence, they runne out at the neck of the wombes once every moneth. But the strayning of the months is altogether unnaturall, if they be of ripe age, unleffe they have conceived. This blood increaseth in women rather then in men, because a woman is weaker, and of a colder conflicution of body then man is, and therefore also cannot so well digest the nutriment, neither can they by reason of their coldnesse, concoct the ndurishments in such fort as men can. Nature did order, this for fome speciall cause, which is, that they should give plenty of food to their children when they are with child: & as the months doe begin at a fet time, fo they have a time limited for their end. But if they be with child, as was formerly faid, then they doe not flow at all, left that a pale! fage being open the nourishment which should preferve the child might be avoyded with the ill humors; the like

The Physitians Practice.

also happens to those that give suck; because the blood is carried to the bress, and there turned into Milke: in some the moneths run at twelve years, in others at sourcteene, or twenty; and they cease about the 50 or 60 yeers of a womans age: here is onely mention made of unnatural suppression of monethly tearmes, which brings great danger with it.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected in regard of the fatnesse thereof, whereby the veins are crushed together, and so the Flux is hindered. Sometimes siesh growing in the wombe, or else scarres lest after an ulcer, are the cheif cause of sometimes it is caused by the default of the other parts, and sometimes superfluities are not conveyed to the wombe, as usually they were.

The forepart of the head is pained, and spreads it self unto the eye, neck, shoulders, and loyns; her appetite is taken away, and she is sad, musing and unquiet, the colour of her face is altered, queasinesse of stomack, and loathing of meat doth follow. She voids phlegm, & is for the most part taken with a trembling, as though the were presently to be delivered. Her urine is thick, red and muddy, and sometime blackish, with a red mattery subsistence in the bottome.

The Caufes.

Groffe and phlegmy matter mixed with blood is the chiefe cause of this disease; because it stops the veines leading to the wombe, whereby a thicknesse of the wombe, and straitnesse of the veines doth happen. Sometimes it is caused by the inflammation of the wombe, or fatnesse thereof. Sometimes they come not at their accustomed season, because they are consumed by thin diet, feare, too much thought and grief, watching, sadnesse, violent exercises, too much

much evacuation at the stoole, sweat, vomit, bleeding and long diseases. And in these causes it is not good to provoke the months: sometimes it is caused by too hot or cold disamper of the whole body, or of the liver, lungs, spleen, stomack or wombe. Forby a hot distemper the excrement is dryed up and consumed: by a cold distemper it waxes thick and more tough, whereby the vessels of the wombe are stopped.

Prognoftiques.

If the terms be too long suppressed, they are the cause of most grievous diseases, as the dropsie, Ropping of the matrix gowt pains in the joynts, head, back and loynes, difficulty of breathing, cough, melancholy passions, giddinesse of the head, resolutions of finews, trembling of the heart, swelling of the bowels, swounding, collick, paine in the reins for hereby many corrupt humors are bred, and then conveyed to the liver, spleen, lungs, heart and head in brief, unto every part of the body. But when the scars of ulcers have fealed up the mouth of the veffels in the wombe, and for that cause the months are suppressed, the disease is incurable. It is good for such as are troubled with this difeafe, to bleed much at the nofe: and if the monthly courles be too long at a stand, the vessels by which bloud is useally conveyed, are stopped, and so hardened, that they will scarce admit of any cure,

A method serving for the cure of the too much oppression of the monthes.

The ayre must incline to heat, and her meat must bee heating: she may drink sweet wine; labour and exercise is very good for her. Shee must not sleep so fong as u'ually she did; likewise she must avoid all passions of the mind.

Syr. de quinq; radicibus, of Maydens-haire. Artemifia, Proparers.

Bbb

Byzantinm, Agrimony and Maidens haire, Ozymel composiium, water of Parsly, Dodder, Fennell, Baulm, Thyme,
Mugwort, Wormwood, Penny-royall. A decoction with
the rocts of Fennell, Smallage, Asarum, rubia tinctorum,
leaves of Smallage, Origan, Mug-wort, Savine, Penny-royall, Sasfron, Cinnamon, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Carots,
flowers of Elders, Rosemary, Buglosse, red Ciches: add to
this stray ning Ozymel compositum. The thick matter shall be
made thin by attenuating medicines, the slimy matter
shall be prepared by cutting and dividing medicines, because
this matter is often times caused by gross and slimy matter,
which must in time be prepared: and for this very cause, a
woman had need to be purged with these following medicines:

Empiters.

The veyne of the ankle bone must bee opened twice or thrice in every yeer, especially if the body abound with bloud. For by great store of bloud the obstruction is non-rished. But the part from whence bloud must be drawn, must first be washed with the decoction of Mallows, Camomile, Mellilot, Lillies: for by this means the bloud will descend sooner to the lower parts. Pillul. de agarico, Mastichina, Alephangina. Hiera simplex, Logodii, Dicolocynth. Diacath. Diaphanic. Benedicta laxasiva, Electuarium elescopi, Indum majus. Pillul. Aggregativa, Ferida de Sagageno, Alephangina. Agar.

Provokers of the moneths.

The Triacle of Andromachus, Mithridate, with the decoction of Cinnamon, Triphera magna, without any Opium, but with Cinnamon water. The Trochisks of Myrrhe are very good, Hypocras shall be made with white wine and Cinnamon: allay and mingle the decoction of Eringus herewith. Also the juice of Eringus, with white wine is good, Savine, and Dittany insused in wine. Militam solis, Savine, with white Wine. Cupping-glasses, with scarification shall be applyed to the sare, hams, privities or hips, and so the bloud shall be drawne to the wombe. The lower parts shall be rubbed with a hot cloth, and the hips shall be tyed very hard: quilts, some stations, and sitting in baths

baths made with the decoction for merly specified : also a bath may be made with the flowers of Camomile, Mellilote, Radice rubie tintforum, Hyffop, Baulme, Nepite: Majoram, leaves of Bayes, and also Bay-berries, roots of Fennell, Parfley, Calamint, Origan, Penny-royall, Rofe. mary, Artemifia, Berries of Juniper. A fuffumigation of Artemifia, Ariftolochio, Bay-berries, Juniper, Cinnamon, Cloves, Caffielignes, Origan, Nepite, Frankincenfe, Storax, Galbanum. An oyntment for the lower part of the belly, of the mucilage of Lin-feed, Fengreek, fresh. Butter, Marrow of the bone of a Hart, Oyle of fweet Almonds, Lillies, Rue, Savine. An oyntment of Aribanita, Oyle of Lillies, Bricks, Pepper. An emplaster of Southernwood, Savine, roots of Cyclamen, Sagapenum, Myrrhe, Galbanum, Opopponax, Storax. A peffary ex oleo mufcelino, Oyl of Tiles, Harts-marrow, roots of Broome, dip Muske Cotton in these. Another pessary may be made with the herb Mercury bruised, Triacle, Mithridate, Gentiana, Beaver-stone, Myrrhe, Berries of Juniper, Tribbera magna, or else it may be made with Gumme Ammoniack, Galbanum, Oppiponan, Sagapenum, feeds of Melanthium, roots of Cyclamen, rubia tincterum, Nigella, Savine, Harts-marrow. An emplayster may be made of the same: and the peffary must be then used, when the plaister is laid on. Such medicines as do provoke the terms, shall not be prescribed unto fuch as are newly recovered of a difease, nor unto fuch as feel no pain by the suppression neither may they be brought down in those that are fat or under 14 yeers of age, or above 45, or in them that are with child, or that do give fuck : also in them that have an ill juiced body, if it may be discerned that they have small store of blood, or that they be weakened by dayly diseases : also if they have loft great flore of blood by bleeding at the nose or some other part; for then the blood shall rather be kept in : and if there be any humours that doe corrupt the blood, they shall be amended, if any of the former accidents haphappen, the months shall not be caused to flow, by any of the former medicines: but if there be plenty of humors, and that they are suppressed because of the thickness thereof, or a slimy nesses, or stopping of the wombs vessel, or parts round about it, or else by the thicknesse of the womb, the months shall then be provoked.

Correctors of actidents.

Milke, the white of an Egge well beaten; Oyle of Violets, and Roses, Rosewater. These asswage the scalding heat of the womb, if any such be caused by Pessaries or such like medicines; a linnen cloth must be dipped in them, and so laid to the neck of the womb when occasion shall require.

A more particular method ferwing for the curof the suppression of the MONETHS.

A draught.

A Julep.

A Potion.

A Petion.

R. Discath. 3 vj. Manna Calabrin, 3 j. fyr. Artemisia, 3 j.β, water of Artemisia, 3 ilij.

R. fyr. Artemifie, 3 if. fyrup. de duabur radicibus, Byzantinus, ana 3 j. water of Fennell, Parsley, Mother-wort, ana 3 iii.

Re roots of Agrum, 36, Fennell, Parsley, and 3 j. ß, Savine, Mß, Nepite, Mij. ß, of Mayden-haire, p. j. boyl these in water, q. s. unto the j. adde to the strayning syr. de quing, radicibus, 3 iij. This doth loosen the obstruction, and prepares the matter.

R roots of Fennell, Parlley, ana 3 j. Arifiol. rot. 3 ij. seeds of Annise, red Ciches, ana 3 ij. s, Raysins, the stones being taken out, 3 j. s, Savine, 3 j. s, Flowers of Borage, Buglosse, leaves of Nepite, Arremisia, ana M j. Flowers of Elder, M s, Licorice, 3 p. Polypadii quercini, 3 j. white and light Agarick, 3 iij. s. Ginger, Dij. boyl these in water, q.s. unto s j. s, adde to the stayning Elestelscopi, 3 f.yr. Arremisia, Eyran-tini, and 3 j. s.

R Elett.

Be Elect.elescopi, 3 vj. Benedicta laxative, 3 ij. fyr. Arte-

mifie, 3 j. water of Nepite, Zij.

R Pillul.de Sagapeno, Mastichinarum Fatidarum, ana 9 j. of the best Cinnamon, 98, Beaver-stone, Savine, ana gr. xij. fyr. Artemista, q. i. made hereof 7. or 8. pills.

R Trochife.de Myrrba, 9 ij. Cinnamon, Beaver-stone, ana

Bj.fyr. Artemifiz, of fweet wine, ana 3 ii.

R' Boracis, Corticum Caffie Fiftule, ana 3 ij. ß, roots of Cyclamen, Cinnamon, ana 3ß, Myrrhe, 3j. Give 3j. hereof with white wine.

R. Triphera magna without Opium, Troch de Myrrha, ana 3 ij. old Triacle, 3 j. Beaver-stone, 9 j. s, wild Mines, roots of Dittany, Savine, Cinnamon, Coffie lignee, ana 9 i. conferve of Buglosse, 3 ii. s.

Re Treeb de Myrrha, 3 iiii. roots of Dittany, 3 ii. B, Savine, 3 B, Beaver-stone, 9 ii. Give 3 j. hereof with the wa-

ter of Artemifie.

Re roots of Asarum, 3i. Cyclamen, 3 iij. leaves of Nepite, Mj. B. Savine, 3 ii. leeds of Parsley, Milii selin, ana 3 ß, Carrowaies, 3 ii. Licorice, 3 v. boyl these in a little white wine: adde to 1b j. of this strayhing syr, Arremise, de quinq, radi-

eibur ana 3 i. 6.

R roots of Fennell, Smallage, Sparage, Broome, Rubia tintiorum, ana 31, the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, Elder, ana Mij. B, leaves of Rosemary, Artemisia, Savine, Nepite, Bayes, ana Mij. B, Baulm, Origan, ana Mj. seeds of Linus, Fengreek, ana 3j. B, seeds of Carrots, Ammi, ana 3 s, boyl these in an equal portion of wine and water until the third part be consumed. The patient shall sit herein up to the navell, without provocation of sweat, because it doth hinder the purgation of the months. A Quilt shall be filled with Artemisis, and applyed to the privy part. And after she comes out of the bath, she may take the following medicine.

A draught.

Pills.

A draught.

A Powder.

A mixture.

A Powder.

A Potion.

A Bath.

170132.5

An Electu-

R of Beaver-Rone, 3 i. Cinnamon, 9 i. Mithridate, 9 i. ß, decoction of Cinnamon with Hypotras, 3 iii. or else give it with the conserve of Rosemary-flowers.

A Fomentati-

AND STICK

Reports of Danewort, Ibi. Elder 3v. roots of Rubia tincterum, Flower-de-luce, and 3 ii. leaves of Sage, Artemifia and Miii. boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and water, untill the third part be consumed, the hips shall be washed herewith morning and evening the continual luse hereof is very good.

An Oyntment

R Oyl of white lillies, 3 i. B, of sweet Almonds, 3 ii. Camomile, Hens-grease, ana 3 B, roots of Assum, aristol. ana 9 i. B, anoyne the lower region of the belly, and that part of the fide where the reynes lye.

An Injection.

Re roots of Dittany Cyclamen, and 3 iii. Fennell, Smallage? Rubia tintforum, and 3 i. leaves of Sage, Nepite, Artemisia and Mj. boyl these in water q. s. untill the third part bee consumed. Give 3 iiii. hereof with 9 i. s., of Beaver-stone; and gr. i. of Muske.

Another.

R Triacle, 3 B, Saffron, DB, juice of Savine, Dane-wort, with the water of Artemifu, and 3 fill.

A Peffary.

R. Harts-marrow, 3 1. B., toots of Rubic timeorum, Nigella, Bay-berries, ana 9 il. Myrrhe, Beaver-stone, ana 9 il. Cyclamen, Savine ana 9 i. B. Oyle of Lillies q. C.

Another.

Re Colorymb. Cyclaminis, and 3 fs, Nigella Gentiana, and 9 ii, Triacle, 3 fs, make hereof a Petfary with the juice of Savine, and tie a thred unto it to pull it out lest it stay too long.

A Suffumi-

R Trock gallia muschata, roots of Rubie tintorum, aristol, ros. ana 3 i. Cinnamon, Cloves, ana 8 ß, Artemisia, Nepit, Baulm, ana 9 ii. Frankincense, Storak, Galbanum, ana 9 i. ß, The vapor hereof must be received into the wombe by a pipe.

after the comment of the bath due asky

A

An Appendix serving for the cure of the too much suppression of the moneths.

F the months be stayd, and the health is thereby impaired, we will go about the cure, otherwise not. It it bee caused by slimy and cold humors (as commonly it happens) such medicines as do heat & dry, shall be prescribed, but first of all, the superfluous humours shall be asswaged with lenitive medicines, and then made obedient unto nature, and expelled by a purge. Then fuch as provoke the terms, and open the mouth of the veins, shall bee prescribed. After all this is done, the blood shall be brought downward by opening of the Saphenavein or by Cuppingglaffes, which shall be fastned to the hams with scarification: the like may be also done with Baths, Lotions, and Peffaries, whereto fuch medicines shall be added as do affwage the pain, and allay the heat, if the Patient doe complaine thereof. And that the Peffarie doe not make an ulcer in the wombe, it must not remaine long in the body. After the Peffary is taken out, the place thall be washed with white wine, wherein Baulmeand Penny-royall have been boyled. The cure must be begunne with gentle medicines, and then Bronger by degrees shall be administred, if an obstruction be caused by too much fatnesse about the womb, the must eat sparingly, and use violent exercise; if the termes be suppressed because of ficknesse, or too much evacuation, or too long fasting, or spare dyet, they shall not be provoked except the former difeafes be first cured. The belt medicines for the provoking of the months, are \$ i. of Beaverstone, drunk with strong wine, after she comes out of the Bath; Dia calaminthes Fernelii, troch. de myrrba; tryobera magna without Opium, month some some runteel; and then draives a corrupt quality to the place

description (

A method ferving for the knowledge of the MOTHER.

THe Ropping or choaking of the womb, or Mother, is a running back of the womb or of malign vapors bred in the wombe, unto the higher parts, whereby the bowels, midriffe, and Romack, are fometimes fo crushed, that they cannot be widened by breathing : for it feems in this difcafe, that the wombe is lifted up to high, that it drives the other members above it, unto the higher part; fometimes also the wombe is drawn toward one side. This disease hath some affinity with the falling scknesse, swounding, and apoplexy, because the speech is often taken away, and the party fals to the ground, or at least cannot indure to stand long: yet herein they differ, for in this disease there is no foaming at the mouth, neither are the eyes turned, or the linewes firetched, which is never perceived in the Mother. And as in this difeafe they have the fenfe of hearing, fo they do in like manner understand,& feel the least pain that doth touch them, though but very dully : yet in the falling ficknesse, they are destitute of all these. This disease alfo differs from the Syneape or fwounding, herein, because the pulse holds out though it be but little, thin and faint, but in the Syncope the pulle beates not, and befides the that is in a fwound, lookes paler then they do that are troubled with the Mother, and a colder (west over-foreads their bodies. If sweet odours be put unto her nose, they do much annoy the patient, but if they be laid to the wombe, they are prefent remedy.

The part affected

The womb is chiefly affected; through monstrons blood, or some other humor, oftentimes the seed it selfe is corrupted; and then drawes a corrupt quality to the place; sometimes

fometimes it is affected by the confent which the wombe hath with the principall parts of the body, as with the brain, by the films of the back bone, and finews: with the liver, by the means of the middle veins; but with the heart, by means of the arteries: neither may it feem ftrange that the whole body is ill affected, when as the principall parts are affected.

Signes.

For the most part questines of stomack and loathing of meat followeth, and yet without vomiting, because an evil vapor is conveyed from the wombe unto the bowels and stomack, which causeth all this; from hence also comes thick breathing, and if the vapor be carried to the Midriffe, or if the wombe be very much swelled, it doth crush the Midriffe and guts, by which crushing the parts are itraitned, and there is danger of suffocation in conclusion her heart doth fail her her looks are heavy, although the pulse be nothing altered : if the pain get up into her head, sometimes the is disquieted with anger, sometimes with fear, and sometimes a deep sleep doth concurre; the patient is on a sudden dumbe, her face looks pale, and she presently falls to the ground with her eyes shut. And although they have sense and motion, yet neither of them can be eafily discerned for they lie on the ground speechleffe, and move not at all. The extream parts of the body are cold, which seems to be caused by the head, from whence it falls down into the foulders, neck, arms, legs, and feet. Difficulty of motion comes withall, and a kind of refolution, yet it is foon shaken of when the disease declines; and their eys after much heavines are opened, their cheekes grown red, and the body waxeth strong, the wombe by little and little is loofned, and some moisture runnes out of the privy parts, their guts rumble, their mind, fense and motion is as perfect as ever they were when the fit is comming, a feebleneffe of the legs takes her-drowzinesse-lazinesse and palenesse of the face, and by degrees greater accidents come upon them. And when these symptomes do appear, then it can easiest be discerned what the disease is. For the milder symptomes have some affinity with the cardiacall passion, and melancholy, and therefore cannot be rightly discerned what the disease is: both these kinds of symptomes accompany this disease.

The Caufes.

The cause of the Mother is menstruous blood corrupted, and an evill vapor breaking out from the womb, or else some impossume in the the womb. For the most part it is caused by the seed that is sent to the wombe, and therein detayned and corrupted. Sometimes it is caused by corrupt humors which remain there; for when these do putrefie in the womb, they do breed a noysome, and venemous quality. And it happens that from whence life ariseth, from thence also the deadliest bane of venome springs, and then is it an easy matter for venemous matter to be carried not only by veins and arteries, but also by secret breathing holes into the upper parts, and so disturbe their functions.

Prognoftiques.

If the affect be long, and often comes upon the patient by fits like to the falling sicknes, although there be no apparent danger, yet every fit brings no small danger with it. It is confessed that many have recovered of this disease: yet most die either in the fit, or presently after the fit. Then the fit did last long, the sense and motion was taken away, the pulse did beate swift and disorderly, and at the length it ceased: lastly, a cold sweat is spread over the whole body, the breath failes: then a swounding

and death follows. The danger is not fo great, if the spirits be not hurt; and there is leffe danger to be feared, if with their breath they have motion and sense. Even as the falling fickneffe comes by fits, fo doth the Mother.

> A method ferving for the cure of the flopping of the MATRIX or MO-THER.

The ayre must be temperate, not cold or very windy, they must abstain from such meats as do much increase the blood and seed, also they must eat sparingly. In like manner fuch meats as do breed windinesse, maligne and melancholy humors must be avoyded. They may not drink wine, except it bee allayed with water. And yet if there be danger of swounding they may drink wine. Moderate exercises are good, their sleep must be shorter then ordinary, the excrements must be voyded by art or nature, fadnesse must be avoyded.

Syr. dequing; radicibus, Oxymel [quilliticum. decoction of petalites, Briony, Mugwert, Ariffel. rot. Syrupus of Mugwort, water of Nepite, Mugwort, Dittany, Petafites.

Benedicta laxativa, Electuariun elescopi, Agaricus troch. Emptlers. Hiera piera, Diacoloc, Pillul. de Agarico, Fatida. Likewise a Clyster is good.

Painfull ligatures of the lower parts, chiefly of the legs and hips, even untill they be nummed. The fides must be crushed hard with the hand downward, for by this meanes the wombe cannot get up. Also the shall be bound about with scarfs, frictions of the same part, and of the foales of the Feet, that the Spirits which are stirred up, might expell the obnoxious humors. Cuppingglaffes thall be fattned to the thare, and hips, but not to the Ccc 2

Preparers.

Averters.

upper parts of the belly, for then the womb would either be detained there or elfe drawn thither. Bagges and fomentations of Wormswood, Mugwort, Camomile, Penny-royal. Suffumigations of the feathers of Partridges. the soales of shooes, Goats-horne, Beaverstone, Pitch, the wiek of a candle newly put out: for these stirre up the expelling faculty, which dorn fhorten the fit by expelling the hurtfull matter. Odours shall be put under the nose, being made of Alls fairles, Beaveritone, Sagapenum, Galbanum. These drive the wombe downward, because the womb cannot indure any stinking smell, when sweet favours refresheth it, as if it had the fenfe of fmelling : and therefore Lignum aloes, Civet, Gallia mofebata, Alipta mofchata Cloves, Oyle of white Lillies, wherein some Muske is put do comfort the womber therefore the fume of thele lastly mentioned, shall be received into the wombe by a tonnell. Sneezing medicines of Hellebore, and Beaverstone, doe suddenly break off the fit: for the womb returns to its proper feat, because the upper parts are too much stirred up & down: the patient may hold her breath, or elfe fome body fould blow up into her notirils; in the suppression of the courses, the inward wein of the arm shall be opened, and then her ankle veine or at the least Horse-leaches shall be used, or scarification: frictions of the inward part of the womb, as wel in the time of the fit, as when it is quite over. with a midwifes finger anounted with the Oyle of white Lillies, wherein some Civet and Muske is diffolved: for hereby the obnoxious matter is expelled, and the matrice is drawn down to the lower parts.

Strengthners, and correctors the malignant quality. Discuminum, feeds of Carrots, Beaver-stone, with the decoction of Mugwort in thinne wine, shall be given at distance of time. Sometimes her nose shall be stopped, and the breath kept in: for hereby the naturall heate being gathered together, doth comfort the part affected, and scatters the malign humor. A pessary of Commin, Agarick.

Agarick, Hiera picra, Triacle, Mithridate, Pepper, Ginger, Ammoniack, Goose-grease, Storax, is very usefull and necessary. A Suffumigation of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Lignum aloes, Ladanum, Trech. alipta, Gallia moschata: this must be conveyed to the wombe, as the former was. Oyles of Spike, and Flower-de-luce shall be injected into the privy parts. An oyntment for the belly and loyns, of the oyl of Lillies, Nard, Gallia moschata, Cinnamon, oyl of Amber. A Pessary of Ladanum, Alipta moschata, Muske, Storax, Amber, Cinnamon, Cloves, Lignum aloes, oyle of Spike, Rose-water. An Emplayster of Ladanum, Gallia aliptag, moschata, whereto a little Musk shall be added.

Amore particular method serving for the cure of the MOTHER.

R roots of Angelica, Bryony, ana 3 vj. Ariftol. rot. 3 iij. leaves of Mercury, Mugwort, ana Mi. B. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mi. boyl these in water q. s. unto sti. s. adde to the strayning Hiere logad. 3 ii. Electus ii elescopi, 3 j. oyl of white Lillies, Keirini, ana 3 i. s. of strong wine 3 iii.

R syrup of Mugwort, syr. de quing, radicibus, Oxymeliu simplicis, ana 3 i. s, the water of Mugwort, Nepite, soa 3 v.

R roots of Angelica, 3 ß, Bryony, 3v. Fennell, Parlley, ana 3 d. the feeds of Annife, Piony, and 3 ß. Nepite, Mugwort, and M ß. Rayfins the Rones being taken out, 3 i. Licoras, 3 iii. Damaske Prunes, Sebesten and no vj. Polypadii quercini, sene Alex. and 3 i. white and light Agarick, 3 ß, flowers of Borage, Buglosse, and M i. Ginger, 3 i. ß, Cinnamon, 3 ii. boyl these in water q. s. unto 15 j. adde to the strayning Beneditte laxative, Elett. elesopi, and 3 ß, Give the Patient 3 Hij. hereof in the morning.

Ccc 3

R Elect.

A Clyfter.

A Julep.

A Potion.

378

The Physitians Practice.

A draught.

R Electuaris elescopi, 3 iii. Agariei troch. 3 i. water of Dittany, Nepite, Perasites, tytup of Mugwort, ana 3 i.

Pills.

R Pillul. fetidarum, Hiere diocoloc. ana 3 i. B, fyrup of Mugwort, q.f.

Pills.

R Fillul de Sagapeno, fetidarum, ana Di. B, of Beavertione, DB, with the Tyr. of Mugwort, q. f. make hereof 8. pills.

Pils.

R Hiere discolor. pillul. aggregativarum, 9 i. Affe fetide 96, of Beaverstone, gr. vj. make hereof 8 Pils, and give them to the Patient once in every week.

A draught.

R Triacle, Mithridate, ana Di. B, Affe fatida, DB, the decoction of the feeds of Carrots, Jiii. Also the decoction of Petafites, Bryony, Licorice, roots of Angelica with Sugar may be drunk very often, because it is an especial remedy against this disease.

A Vomit.

Royle of white Lillies, 3 ii. the decoction of cleanfed Barley, 3 ii. Oxymelin squillitiei, 3 i. S. Give this lukewarm in the morning.

An Electuary.

R Diamusci dulcis, Diambre, Aromatici resati, ana 3 ii. Mithridate, 3 i. Beaver-stone, 3 ii. s, roots of Dittany, 9 i. conserve of Buglosse, i. syr. of Mugwort q.s.

A Powder.

R white Pepper, white Hellebore, ana Di: Beaver-stone, Di. seds of Rew, Di. s, put a small quantity hereof into the Patients nose.

A Peffary.

Re Calami aromatici, wood Aloes, ana 3 i. Salin gemme & mitri, ana 3 i. ß, dry Storax, 3ß, Muske, gr.ii. Rosewater and Vineger ana q.s.

Trochisks.

R Troeb. gallie muscate, 3 i alipte muscate, 3 i. Calami arometici, dry Storax, Cloves, Mace, wood Aloes, ana Dili. Muske, Civet, ana gr.vj. Rosewater q. s. make hereof Trochisks for a perfume. When necessity requires, one of these shall be cast into the fire, and the sume shall be received into the wombe by some convenient instrument for that purpose.

Linimen

Royle of Lillies, Spikenard, ana 31. 13, Keirini, 31. Muske,

Muske, gr.v. Gallie muschate, Storax, ana 3 ß, mixe these, and use them about the privy parts and inward parts of the wombe.

R Emplastri ceronei, 3 ij. Troch. gallie muschase, 31. s, Cinnamon, leaves of Bayes, 3 i. Ladani, 9 i. s, Oyle of white Lillies q. s. apply this to the place about the privy parts. Also twice in every day, that the place and the womb it self shall be anoynted with the oyle of white Lillies, being first heat.

An Emplafter

An Appendix serving for the cure of the MOTHER.

F there be any danger feared by the accidents, before the cause of the disease be opposed, they shal be taken away, the patient may be relieved partly by unfavory odours made with Affa faiida, Brim-stone, Pitch, Beaver-stone, fnuffe of Candles, Feathers, and Affes hooves burnt, and partly by Peffaries, for either of thefe remove the cause: like also may be effected by sweet perfumes received into the wombe: for although evill favours are good against the difease, if they be received in at the nose, in like manner they are hurtfull, if they paffe into the wombe. For fome of these cause the womb to to swell, and lift it self upward, that it flies to the Midriffe for fuccour; and fo by crushing the Midriffe doth hinder breathing. Also the chiefest part of the cure doth confift in hindering the maligne vapors that theyalcend not to the heart; for this purpole frictions, and Ligatures of the lower parts are good. When the fit is over then the cause of the disease shall be enquired after : for if it be caused by the suppression of the courses, they shall flow in their due season: If it be caused by being detained in the womb, and therein corrupted, fuch things shall be prescribed as will hinder the generation of the feed, or

The

the may enjoy the company of man, or elfe the neck of the womb shall betickled with a womans finger, which must first be dipped in the Oyle of Lillies. If it be caused by other corrupt humors in the wombe, they shall first be digested, then made obedient unto nature, and at the first expelled by a purge, and the body strengthned. And for the better preservation of women from this disease, they must fast often, and exercise themselves in serious labors, they may likewise use Cummin-seed, Saffron, Cinuamon, seeds of Carrots and such like, with their meats.

A method serving for the knowledge of AR-THRITIS, or Joynt-GOWTE.

He Joynt-gout is a feebleneffe of the Joynts, and pain comming upon them at certain distances of time, for the most part it is caused by a Flux, which winds it self between the ligaments, films, and tendons of the Joynts: for in this difeafe the joints doe first receive the humor, which at the length doth infinuate into the filmes adjoyning. If the Gowt happen in the wrift, the Joynts of the fingers, or else in the Ligaments and brawn, it is called Chiragra or finger-Gowt; if it doth flick in the knee, then it is termed Genogra, or knee-Gowt: but it is called the Gowt of the hips, if the patient be pained above the hips, from whence it doth spread it selfe to the thigh, calves of the Leggs, and unto the end of the feet; yet this Gowt flicks not in the hip, but it is fallned above the hip, at the top of the buttock. If the Gowt doth flick in the feet, it is called Podagra or the feet Gowt, whether it bee in the ankles, foals of the feet, or the great Toes Joynt, wherefore every pain of the Joynts shall not be called the Joynt-Gowt, but only that which is caused by the feeblenes of the joints, by reason

The Physitians Practice.

reason of their loosnesse, or widenesse of the passages, or deflux of the humours: sometimes seizeth on the shoulder joynts, and turning joynts of the backbone, or chine. Sometimes not any knitting of the bones is free from this paine. Every other paine of the joynts hath one generall name, Aribritis, or the joynt gout, and from hence may be gathered, that the affects of the joynts differ not in their whole kind, but onely in diversity of places affected.

The pars affected.

The joynts, tendons, ligaments, and filmes of the parts of the body, which either knit or elfe inviron the bones, are here affected, and sometimes the membranes are filled and stretched.

The Signes.

The patient is extremely tormented for a long space, when the disease doth first surprize the patient, yet the paine is but little, and the four kinds formerly specified doe arise; and then by the use of the evill dyet, almost all the Joynts, of the body doe suffer alike, sometimes not one part of the body is free from this disease. In the feet-gout, or hip-gout, for the most part no swelling doth appears; but in the hand-gout, and knee-gout, a swelling rednesse, and heate by extreame paines are easily to bee perceived. Sometimes an inflammation is caused, and the appetite is overthrowne, and the patient is troubled with watchings, and a Feaver.

The Caufes.

The cause of every Joynt-gont is for the most part great store of phlegmatick humours, or some other humors overslowing in the greater veines, the Liver, and Head, so that the parts are therewith surcharged; and that these parts may likewise bee freed of this burthen, they doe cast these excrements upon the Joynts, ligaments, and D d d rendons

tendons, and filmes, whereby they are filled, firetched and weakned. Sometimes these humours grow thick, and by the reason of the heavithat is about those places, or by the force of medicines, they are as it were baked, & resume the nature of a sand-stone or gravell; and then a knotted gout is caused, wherein the joynts are wrested, and grow so crooked, that they cannot move. There be source causes of this supersuity of humors, the immoderate use of strong wine, Venery, crudities, and feeblenesse of the parts. To these may bee added the relinquishing of accustomed exercises, and the suppression of usual evacuation. This disease is an hereditary disease.

standed out tour Prognofiques.

The pains of the feet-gout trouble the patient at the foring time, and Autumme. If this difease be not cured before the Patient comes unto his perfect growth, it wil not be perfectly cured; yet in the younger fort there is some hope, if they doe nie a moderate dyet, and keep their bellies loofe, and doe keep themselves in action, but then the knotty gout mult not be grown, because it will not admit of any cure. In this disease if a dysenterie, or laske doth happen to the Patient, he is presently eased. In the hip-gout the pain is greater then it is in any other kind of the joynt-gout, and it will last so much the longer, by how much the numneffe. cold in the hips legs and loynes is; also if they bee costive. and well grown in years, the difeafe will hardly leave them. It is a good figne in this kind of joynt-gout, if the paine fal into the lower parts from the loynes and hips. These two kindes of gours bring with them the dropfy, and Afbma; and then thele difeale are incurable. Also both these kinds of gours will return againe, although the Patient may imagine himself to be altogether freed of them.

of the coefection in the forms, herenemes, and

series bee treed of this barries, they doe

A method serving for the core of ARTHRITIS, or Joynt-GOWT.

The aire must be temperate, and rather incline to heat and drynesse. Such meats as doe moderately nourish are good, and of these they must eat but sparingly. They may drink the water of Hony, or water wherein Cinnamon, or seeds of Annise have been boyled; they must avoid wine, especially strong wine. When the disease hath less them, they must use exercises, otherwise not. Their sleep must bee moderate, for too long sleep doth cherish the disease. Their bellies must alwaies be kept loose. The use of Venery is hurtfull, and in conclusion, let them avoid all perturbations of the mind.

Oxymell simplex, Mel. rosatum. Syr. Stacbados. Syrup of the juyce of Borage. Waters of Betony, Wormwood, Borage. Wee must here abitaine from all things that open and have Vineger in them, for vineger is an enemy to the Sinewes. If there be too much blood, and at the first time of the diseases seazing on the patient, the veine of the shoulder, on that fide the paine is resident shall be opened but if it bee in the lower parts, then the hamme or ankle veine shall bee opened, for this takes away the paine of the hips. Also that veine that goes to the ring finger or little finger, shall bee opened. Yet if the hands and armes bee pained, the hamme veine on the same side thall bee opened. An ele-Chuary of the juyce of Roles, Benedica laxativa, Elect. Elefcapi, Diaturbith, with Rhab. Diacath. Pilluta coccie, Fetide, Aurea, de Sagapeno, de bermodacijin majores, Aribetice, de oppopanace, Arabic. Hiera picra, Agarico, Troch. Rhab, myroball. Kebuli, Turbith. Conserve of the manifold infulion of Roles, a decoction of the roots of Afarum Staches, Herba paralytica, Ivy, Sene, Polypody, Agarick, Myrobal. Citrini Kebuli. Centory the leffe, feeds of Annife, Fennill, to these Beneditta laxativa & Elect. elefcopis

Ddd2

Preparers.

Emptiers.

shall be added. Clysters are effectuall in the pain of the hips, and of the upper parts, because they doe draw back the

Averters.

humors, and do refresh the part that is faint, by gentle oyles communicated to the members. And feeing this difease is not onely caused by one humor, therefore the cure ought to be answerable to the humors.

A vomit with the decoction of Radish-roots, Orange, feeds of Afarum, Broome-flowers, fyrup Acetofi fimplicis, Oxymelle fimplici, fquillitico, and luke-warme water. Cupping-glaffes are good for the pain in the hips, if they be first applyed to the upper parts, from whence the humours did fall into the hips, after that the Cupping-glaffes shall be removed to the part affected, Frictions, Ligatures, provokers, of Urine and fweat, potentiall cauteries of unflaked lime, Mel anacardinum, Sope, Niter, Euphorbium. Or else of Cantharides, the heads and wings being cut off. Staves-acre, leaven, Mel anacardinum; or else a plaister made with the roots, and leaves of Iberies, and greafe. All which are effeduall for the cure of this difeafe. Repelling medicines must bee avoided, because they strike the humorus inward, and here detaine them, whereby the disease is caused.

Affmagers of pain.

Oyle of Elders, Almonds, Cammomile, Mulleynflowers, and mans greafe are very good in the hip-gowt. Or else the roots and flowers of Mulleyn macerated in red wine for the space of 24 houres and then distilled; after this a wet cloth shall be dipped in the liquor, and shall be applied hot to the part affected. Also the part may bee anounted with the aforefaid Oyle, likewife the Oyle of Spike is very much commended. An unguent of the former Oyles, the fat of a Fox, Swine-greafe, Butter, Oyle of Turpentine. Cataplasmes may be made with the roots of Althea, Barley flowers, and Swines-greafe or elfe with the roots of Alibea, meale of Linfeed, Fengreeke, Barley, flowers of Mellilote, Cammomile, Wormswood, Ivy, crummes of Bread, Oxes-dung, feeds of Poppy, a small quantity of Opium Opium, Oyles of Cammomile. Foxes, Roses, with Goats. Milke. Or else Linseede and Fengreeke may be boyled in water and Vineger, and a small quantity of the Mucilage shall be extracted, which if it be mixed with Hony, shall be applyed to the part affected. A cerot of Frankincense, Galbanum, Saffron, Ammoniack, Vineger, Rosin, Waxe and Oyl of Roses. The medicines that asswage the paine must be supplied to the pain be very great. And after the use of stupefactive medicines, moderate heaters shall becused; otherwise the member would be too much weakned by the distemper that is left behind.

Strengthners

Treacle, Mithrid ate, Diacorallum, the decoction of Broome, roots of Cyna, Guajacum. An oyntment of the oyle of Foxes, Spikenard, Cammomile, Lillies, Bayes, Rofes, Tiles, deenphorbie. An unguent of the decoction of earth-wormes, Sage, Nepite, Tormentary, Broome, Arifol. Fox, Unquentum Agrippe . Martistum, Aregon, Goofe-greafe, Swines-greafe, ovls of Foxes, Cammomile. A bath of the Berries of Juniper. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilote, roots of Dane-wort, leaves of Bayes, Sage, Rolemary, Origan, Wormewood, Betony, Roses, Dane-wort. The part affected shall be washed with a sponge dipped in this liquor, and afterwards it shall be anounted with mans-greafe and Petroleum. A cerot may be made with the Oyls of Cammomile, Dill, Worms, Beaverstone, whereto some Brimstone shall be added. Cataplasmes also may be made of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot. leaves and roots of Marshmallowes, Fengreek, Cummin, and Linseed, and the aforesaid Oyles. An Emplaister of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Sage, Penny-royall, flower of Fengreek, Gumme Ammoniak, Oppoponax, Sagapenum, Oyles of Elder, Rue, Foxes, Cammomile, Bayes, Turpentine, Pitch and Wax, Emplestrum Johannis de Vigo. Such medicines as doe refolve too much, must be avoyded left the thin humors being scattered, and the thick left behind it be surned into a hard substance.

Amore particular method serving for the cure of ARTHRITIS, or JointGOWTE.

A Clyfter.

R. Radicum aceri, Polypodii quereini, ana ? i. Agarici, 3 ß; leaves of Sage, Bayes, Mallows, Rew, Centory the leffe, St. Johns wort, and Mi. B. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, and Mi. feeds of Annife, 3 i, boyle these in water q. s. unto st. B, adde to the strayning Electu. elescopi, Diaturbith with Rhab. and 3 vi. oyle of Rew, Cammomile, Elder, and 3 i.

A Vomit.

R Oxymelis simb. es squillis. ana 3 ij.lukewarm water, 3 iij.

A Tulep.

R. Oxymellin fimplicis, syr. Stachados, Mellis rofati, ana 31. waters of Fennill, Parlly, Betony, ana 31111.

A Potion.

R roots of Afarum, 3 ilj. Smallage, 3 ilj. Chamepiu, Endive, St. Johns-wort, Sage, ana Mi. feeds of Annile, 3 vi. feeds of Melons, 3 v. Hermodathlorum, 3 i. B, leaves of Sene, baftard Saffron bruifed, Polypodii quercini, ana 3 v. of white Ginger, Dil boyle these in water q. Sunto sbi. B, adde to the strayning of sine Sugar, 3 ij.

Pills.

R Pillul. Feridarum, de Sagapene, Cochiarum, ana) i. Rhah. l. Eti, Mirobal Indorum, ana) β, make hereof 7. or 8. Pills.

AVomit.

Re roots of Asarum, 3 s, seeds of Orange, Watercresses and 3 ii, seeds of Asarum, Rocket, and 3 ii, roots of Radish, 3 i. boyle these in water que, until habe bee consumed, adde unto 3 v. of this decoction Oxymellin squillitici, 3 i. Oyle of Cammomile, 3 vi. Give it lukewarme.

An elettuary.

R of preserved bastard Pellitory, 3 iij. preserved Ginger, 3 i. B. Diarrion spipereon, 3 iij.

Bolms.

Re Eled elefept, Dianobith with Rhab.ana 3 iij. B, Electuary of the juyce of Roles, 3 i.of fine Sugar.q.f.

R roots

A Potion.

Rerocts of Rusem, Sperage, and 31. Stachador Arabice, Herba paralytice, of Iva, and Mileeds of Annise; Smallage, and 35, scraped Licorice, 3 iii S. sense Alex: Polypodis quercini, bastard Saffron bruised, 3 v. boyle these in water q. 1. unto 16 i. S. adde to the strayning Electiclysopi, Benedicta laxativa, and 3 v. Electuary of the juyce of Roses, 3 i. S.

Re roots of Danewort, Ib is Sage, Milli, Hyssop, Pennyroyall, Wormewood, ana Mij. one or two roots of Rape, flowers of Cammomile, Mij. Linseed, Zij. sruit of Juniper, ib B, boyl these in water wherein a Fox hath been boyled: adde hereto Brimstone, Allome, ana Zvi. after the Patient

comes out he must sweat.

Re of Mithridate, Triacle, Dij. water of Cinnamon, q. I. the Patient must drinke hereof before hee comes out of the bath.

Rethe oyle of Tiles, Petrolei, and 3 ij. oyle of Cammomile, Foxes, Turpentine, Elder, and 3 iii. Unguenti Agrippa; fat of a Cat of the Mountaine, and 3 B. fat of a Dog, 3 i. B.

Royle of Wormes, 3 i. Galbani, 3 i. Beaver-stone, 9 ij. B, Nutmeg, Sage, and 9 ij. B, Mans fat, oyle of Turpentine,

ana Z.B.

Royle of Elder, the Bherein boyle of the roots of Danewort, bruifed Ziji, add to the strayning of Mans-fat, 3 j. oyl of Foxes, Petroki, and 3 B. Galbani, Ammoniaci, and 3 vi. Hensgrease 3 i. B. Waxe and Vineger q. s.

R roots of Dane-wort, 3 iii, three roots of Rape, seeds of Fengreek, 3 i. S, boyle these in water q. C untill they be soft; then adde hereto Cow-dung, 3 iii, Honey q. s.

R of Pitch 3 iij. Brimstone, 3 i. s. oyle of Roses q. s. spread this upon a Hot sheeps-skinne.

R roots of Albea, 3 ij, flowers of Cammomile, Mij, red Roses, leaves of Wormewood, Majoram, Coleworts, ana Mi, two forts of Rape of an equal bignesse, boyle these in good Beere or Ale q. sadde of wheat and barley meale, LinA Bath.

A draught.

An Ointment.

Another.

Another.

A Cataplasim

An Emplaye

A Cataplasim.

feed, Fengreek, and § ß, oyle of Tiles, § iij, oyles of Foxes, Cammomile, wherein Wormes have been boyled, and q. f. the yolke of one Egge, Saffron, § ß. This doth affwage the paine.

An appendix serving for the core of AR-THRITIS, or loyne-GOWT.

Irft, the ill humors shall be evacuated by a Clyster, and T they that remaine behind, shall bee made obedient to nature, and then fent downward with a purge : but they must bee hindred from running to the part affected; for which purpose a vomit given two or three dayes together is good , but before they doe take thefe, they shall use fundry kindes of nutriment, especially such as are liquid and fat. Then if the paine continue, it shall be asswaged, but supefactives shall not be used, unlesse great necessity doe require, when as too much heat and paine afflict the patient, and then an ownement shall be made with the oyle of Roses and Cammomill, Zi. Opii, gr. ij, Waxe and Vineger q. f. after that the stupefactive medicine is taken off, the grieved part shall be washed with hot beere, and hee shall drinke the syrup of Roses and Ouinces with Plantane water: for these doe hinder the humors running to the part affected. At the length the brain and part affected shall be strengthned, and the distemper that is left behinde amended,

A method ferwing for the knowledge of the FRENCH-POX.

He French pox is a contagious difeafe, which for the most part comes by the immoderate nee of Venery. In for

former times it was not known, but now it rageth and raigneth in most parts of the world. The beginnings of this disease are small, but in time it doth increase, and doth not only vitiate the humors and spirits, but also the sinews, membranes, tendons, sless, and bones. In brief, it doth pervert the temperature and substance of the whole body, whereby diversity of excrements are generated. This disease hath taken its name from the efficient cause thereof.

The part offetted.

The Liver is chiefly affected, as may appear by the natural actions that are hurs; for the concoction of the stomack is evill, the braine and other parts are corrupted, whereby the colour of the body is changed, and the whole body is made unable for any exercise. And besides, they have not that propension to Venery as they formerly had. This disease doth assault rather the naturals spirits then the vitail or animals and these being corrupted, the Liver must needs be corrupted. In this disease, the haires do fall from the head, although the patient have no scabs about the privy parts, or ulcers, or running of the reins.

Signes.

In the beginning of the disease botches do grow in the groins: in the privie members, and passages of the arine, there be little pushes, which in time doe fend out clammy corruptblood, and do cause heat of the urine, and strangury. Also the seed doth shed of its own accord. Sometimes very small spots, sometimes yellow, another while red and wanne, like unto a lintle, doth appear in the upper part of the body, which will stick accord to the Patient as the disease doth. A pain in the snews, heaviness of the head, a loading pain in the shoulders and neck, doth accompany this disease. Sometimes the aforesaid spots and accompany this disease.

away for a time, but return againe, bringing with it fuch virulent matter, as doth eat into the flesh, whereby foule and poylonous matter runs over the whole body. Likewife thefe kinds of flinking rushes do grow in the mouth, throat nofe; and jawes and in time thefe parts are exulcerated, because they are tenderer then the reft : afterwards the head, arms, and thighes are extreamly pained and exulcerated, the haires of the head and beard do shead, and they take no rest in the hight. These pains are rather felt in the limbs then in the joynts; in the aforesaid places likewife hard (wellings arife, which cannot eafily be diffolved, especially they doe appeare in the forehead, the head, the middle part of the shoulder, and forepart of the leg, which at the length become great ulcers, which do corrupt the bones, and trouble the Patient in the night feafon, because the finews, membranes, ligatures and bones are diminified. the bones also are sometimes in like manner eaten up as the flesh is, and the membranes are plucked from the bones, and are pricked by the sharpnesse of the humors, All these figns do not meet in every one.

The Canfes

The cause of this disease is a malign and filthy quality, which is communicated to other parties, only by a touching; but for the most part, it is communicated to the Patient in the act of Venery, because the privy parts have a thinne and rare substance. Also this quality is communicated to the mouth and skinne by the clothes. And by how much the liver is weaker, by so much is this disease more vehement, whereby it happens, that when as many doe couple with an infected person, all are not alike tainted, they that have their naturall firength perfect, are not fo fuddenly corrupted with this contagion. For even as it is in the Plague every man fucks in the infected aire vet al are not alike inteded, because the vitall spirits are stronger in fome then in others. Prog-

VESTE.

Prognostiques.

At the first the disease will admit of cure, but asterward it is insurable. This disease is contagious, and may be gotten only by touching an insected person. They that are troubled with this disease, are at the length consumed with too frequent watchings, continual crosses and Feavers. This disease is hereditary, and doth bring with it a consumption, dropsie, and Ashma, if the Liver be very much affected.

A method serving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

The ayr must be moderately hot, for cold doth hinder the operation of the medicines. The Patients must eat sparingly, and their bread must be twice baked, or else the crust of bread. They may eat the slesh of Hens, Pullets, Larks, Pheasants, and they are better rosted then sod. But when they take a purge, sod is best. Such meats as do breed cold and grosse humours, winds, or that do instame the blood, are forbidden. They must exercise themselves untill they sweat, for hereby the most matter is expelled, their sleep must be moderate; the belly must be purged once in every week, especially if the offending humours be grosse, for thinner humors will be avoyded by sweat. They must skun all perturbations of the mind, and also abstain from Venery.

Oxymel simplex, Syr. Actofus, Syr. of Fumitary, Endive, Violets, Buglosse, Hops. Waters of Succory, Violets, Borage, Endive, Buglosse. Syr. Stachados. Oxymel simplex and Squillisicum, a syr. compounded of Fumitary. The former shall be used, if the abounding humors be cholerick, which doth happen unto those that have virulent ulcars. If the

humors be phlegmy, the latter shall be used.

Pillul.

Preparers,

Empilers.

Pillul. aggregativa, Arthetica, de bermodactilis, Coccia, de Fumaria, de agarico, de colocyntb. Fetide, fine quibm effe nolo, Aurea, affaieret, de Rhab.de quinque generibm myrobal. Hiera pacebis, Elect. elescopi, Lapis lazuli, Dialena. Confect. bamech. Electuarium de plyllio. Electuarium Indum majus. Diaprunum simplex. A decoction of Sena. A Potion of the roots of Afarum, Flower-de-luce, Sperage, Fennell, Dittany, Tormentill, Ariftolochia, Succory, Betony, Fumitary, Agrimony, Scabious, Scolopendria, Dodder, rinds of Dane-wort, Thyme, Epithymon, feeds of Annife, Fennell, Howers of Borage, Bugloffe, Violets, Sene, Agarick. Polypodium, black Hellebore, Rhab. Hermodallylis, Myrobal. Citrinia, Kebulia, Licorice, Raylins, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, Syr. of Fumitary, de Epithymo, Oxymelle fimblici. Hermodactyli, Colocynthia, Agarick, Sene, Epithymon, A. Clyfter of the decoction of Nettles, Bugloffe, Abbes, Mallowes, Fumitary, Hops, Camomile, Mercury. If the body be full and the difeafe is newly come upon the patient, the Liver-vein shall be opened, especially if the patient be very much pained. Purging medicines must be often reiterated. because there is great plenty of vitious humors. Give this potion for the space of four dayes in every week, and that for the space of seven weeks. The other dayes they may use the electuary appointed in the potion.

Expeders of the contagious bumors.

A potion to provoke (weating, of the wood Gusiacum, is a foveraine remedy against the French-pox. A decoction of the roots of Cyma, Sarjaparilla, Apios, is good. Anoynt the ulcer with the froth of the decoction of Sarjaparilla, Gusiacum, and Cyna. Triacle water, or Triacle distilled with Aqua-vita. An Electuary of Triacle, Mithridate, roots of Angelica, Tormentill, Pimpernell, Wormseed, rinds of the wood Gusiacum, seeds of Juniper, Piony, Cardam Beneditim, Scabious. St. Johns-wort, Dittany, Gentians, Orange-pils, Tamarifem, juice of Scordium, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Frankincense, Conserve of Buglosse, Saceba-

774.00

rum relatum, fyr. of Orange-pils. An unquent to cause (weat, may be made of Myrrh, Maltick, Frankincense, roots of Elecampane, Triacle, Michridate, Bdellium, Galbanum, Guname Ammoniack, Ungnentum martiatum, oyl of Bayes, Lillies, Camomile, Almonds, Turpentine, Butter, Hens, and Swines-greafe. A Cerote of the former matter, wherewith the body shall be clothed if occasions draw the Patient forth of the dores. An oyntment of the former ingrediente, with Quickfilver, oyle of Turpentine, Philosophers, Petroleum, and Aqua-vita. Unguentum Fobannis de Vigo, is very good against this disease. A persume of Ladanum Olibanum, Mastick, Frankincense, Aloes, Storax, Sandaracha, Cynabrio sublimate, roots of Dittany, Wormseed, Mace, Cloves, Calamin aromaticus, Gualacum, Bay-berries, Triacle. This may be applyed unto certaine parts of the body. namely, the legs and arms, if they be pained, or ulcers arise into those parts.

Latificant Galeni, Triacle, Mithridate with the conferve of Buglosse, Diatrion fandati, Diamargaritum frigidum, Diarrhod abbatis, Orange pils preserved, Myrobal. conditi, Conserve of Buglosse, Bowers of Sage, roots of Elecampane, Acorus, flowers of Rosemary. An Epitheme for the heart, Ex speciebus Diamargarits, Soudain, Baulme.

A more particular method ferving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

Reofcommon roots, and 3 ß, feeds of Parsley, Aislander, 3 iii, Calamint, M ij. Licorice, 3 ß, boyl these in water, q. s. unto sb j. s, adde to the strayning Oxymellin compositi, 3 iiij. Give this before the Patient doth enter into the Bath.

R. fyr. of Furnitary, 3 iij. of Hops, Oxymellin fimplich, ana 3 i. water of Furnitary, Hops, fowrer Sorrell, ana 3 iij.

Ecc 3

R leaves

Strengthners.

A Potion

A Julep.

The Physitians Practice.

A draught.

R leaves of Sene, Polypodii quercini, ana 3 iii. B, Myrobal. Indorum, 3 ii, Raytins, 3 i.boyl there in 3x vj. of Engloffe water, untill the third part be confuncted.

A Potion.

Rof sowre Sorrell, Elecampane, Danewort, and 3 vi. Wormewood, pi. Succory, Buglosse, Borage, Fumitary, Scabious, Dodder, wayden-hair, Betony, Sage, Agrimony, and M ß, Majoram, Rosemary, and pi. Epithmi, 3 ß, Stachados, Arabici, bastard Sassron bruised, leaves of Senc, Licorice, and 3 vj. Agarick, 3 i. ß, seeds of Melons, Annise, Feanell, and 3i, boyl these in posset-drink, unto this ß, add to the strayning Oxymellia simp. 3 iij. of sine Sugar q. s. the passages shall be opened by this potion, before they take any stronger medicines.

R roots of sowre Sorrell, 3 iij. roots of Elecampane, 3 j. Betony, Dodder, Scabious, Agrimony, Borage, Buglosse, Scalopendria, Cetrach, ana MS, seeds of Annie, Fennell, ana 3 iij. Polypodii quercini, leaves of Sene, bastard Saffron bruissed, ana 3 j. of black Hellebore, 3 ii. B, Thyme, Epithymi, ana 3 B, Raysins the stones being taken out, 3 i. Licorice 3 B. boyl these in water q. s, unto 15 j. B, adde to the stray-

ning fine Sugar q. f.

R Elduarii elescapi, Cassie, ana 3 fs, Electuary of the

juice of Roles, 3 B. water of Fumitary, 3 iij.

R Diacath Confest hameeb ana 3 iii. Sp. Diacaribami, 3 fs, Electuary of the juice of Roles, 3 j. syr. of Fumitary, 3 j.

water of Hops, 3 iij.

R Pillul. Indorum, de Rhab. aggregativarum, ana 9 i. Diagridii, gr. iij. fyrup of Fumitary, q. f. make 8 pills hereof.

nereo

Re Agarici troch. Pillul. aggregativarum, de Hermodaltylin, ana 9 j. Diagridit, gr. v. Grup of Fumitary, q.f.

Roof Triacle, Mithridate, and 91/18, tyr. of Orange-pils,

Reflorere of Camonile, Mellilog Majoram, Pellitory of the wall, Fetherfew, Mugwort, Fennell, Calamint, leaves

A draught.

Another.

Pills.

Pile

A draught.

A Bath.

0

of Bayes, Ivy, Agrimony, Horehound, Rolemary, and ni. roots of Sorrell, Dane-wort, Fennell, ana 3 ilij, fruits of Juniper, to j. Fengreeke, to B, feeds of Annife, Fennell, ana Zi, the feeds and roots must be bruised, and the hear bs chopped small.

R scrapings of the wood Guaigeum, to j. water to xii. after the wood is macerated herein for the space of 24 hours, it must be boyled and then strayned, this must be

their drink at dinner and supper.

Re of the former decoction, whereto ? iiii. of fresh fcrapings (hall be added, boyl these in th xij. of water, unto Ib ix. This drink they may use for the space of 20, 40, or 60, days: sometimes in this space they shall be purged, and the wood Guaiacum, Colocynthin, and Hermedallyli, thall be mixed with it.

Rof Swines greale, Unquenti martiati, Hens greale, ana 3 i.oyle of Lillies, Bayes, ana 3 ii. Quickfilver, 3 vj. Ohibani, Maftick, Sage, Steebar, Lithargie, ana \$ 1. B. Aqua vita, 3 ij.oyl of Bayes, 3 iij. the Quickfilver shall be beaten in a morter with the greafe, and the rest shall then be added to them.

R oyl of Cammomile, Spike, Lillie, ana 3 B, oyl of Saffron, 3 ii. Swines grease not salted, 3 ii. Euphorbii, 3 i. Frankincense, ziiij.ovl of Bayes, 36, wormes washed in wine, 3 i. juice of the roots of Danewort, fowre Sorrell, Elecampane, ana & B, Squidancy, Stecher, Fetherfew, ana. pi. of the best wine, to i.boyl these over a gentle fire, untill the wine be confumed : adde to the strayning of the Lithargy of Gold 3 ij. Turpentine, 3 j. Wax, q. f. make hereof a Cerote, adde at the length to this Cerote, of the decoction of Storax, 2 lii, then take it from the fire, and flirre it with a flick, untill it be luke-warme, then adde hereto Quickfilver Zij and firre them until they be all very well incorporated.

By oyle of Bayes, 3 ij, Petroki, 3 B. Quickfilver, 3 ij. Ci- An Ung seen mabrii Zij. Swines-greafe neither falted nor melted, Ib B,

A Potion.

Another.

An Unguent.

A Cerote.

diffolve first the greate, and then Cinsbrium, and the

An Appendix serving for the cure of the FRENCH-POX.

F the Patient were never troubled with this disease before, the cure is with more eafe performed: First theretore a veine shall be opened, and the groffe humors made thinne by preparers, and the pores of the body shall be closed up, and afterwards expelled by a purge. And then they shall go into the Bath, and there sweat continually, wiping off the (weat as it doth come out of the body; but before they enter into the Bath, they must drink a Potion which doth open the pores wherein the matter of this difease doth lye, the decoction of the roots of Fennell, Elecampane. Lintels, Raylins, and Figs:adde unto Biii, of this decoction of Triacle or Mithridate, Qii. they must fit in the Bath for the space of three hours, sweating continually, and wiping it off as faft : at the prescribed time they must go to bed and there sweat. And if no good can be done on the Patient this way, because the disease hath taken too deer root, a vein shall then be opened, and after they be purged, the decoction of the wood Guaiacum, or Sarfaparilla, or roots of Cyna, shall be given unto them, this decoction must be given unto them hot. After the receiving of this, they must lay them down to sweat, & becovered very warm with cloths. After they have wel fweat they may walk in a chamber but must not eat any thing for the space of five houses after. If by reason of poverty they cannot buy this decoction or because of urgent occasions that may call them abroad they cannot use them, unctions with Mercury shall be used : sometimes this disease goes away in a fume being opposed by perfumes; yet they shall not be fed, unlesse the other will not prevaile. If there be any that cannot stay at home, because of some urgent occasion, an oyntment shall be laid upon a linner cloth, and so laid to the joynts, which shall bee renewed twice in every weeke. For this purpose therefore, R. Emplastri de melliloto shis, quick silver 3 is, oyle of Bayes, Petrolei, Turpentine, ana q. s. make hereof a Gerate; If the tumors that be swelled are hard, roots of Albea, Figs, Fengreek, boyled in wine, and a small quantity of Hens grease added thereto, will make a good playster for to soften it, and asswape the swelling.

A method serving for the browledge of the PLAGUE.

The Plague is a difease which doth seize upon many, and is caused by an unusuall, and pernicious putresaction; sometimes the constitution of our bodies is so different from the naturall temperature, that it is changed altogether into a pernicious & poysonous quality. Sometimes the disease is caused outwardly by some cause, viz. by corrupt and putrid exhalations, sometimes by dead careasses unburied, or by standing pooles, which stink above measure. Sometimes it is caused by the insurance of the starres, and then it is the immediate hand of God, and then it is properly called the Pestilence; when it is caused by outward causes, it is called a pestilent Feaver, or Plague. Those Feavers which are caused by venome, are mortall, but not Pestilent, because they are not infectious.

The part offected.

The infectious agre first gets into the heart, sucked in thither by the breath because the agree is subtle and thinne, and apt to get into the pores. First this agree doth infect the vitall spirits, and then the radicall mostlure, and at the length the whole substance of the body.

Fff

Signes

Col, uniche the other w. well prevaile. If there be new char When thele corrupt humours doe diffurbe the Patient. they doe colle themselves very unquietly up and downe. and will not abide long in one place: Their appetite is taken away, and the members are very dull and heavy: also the head akes, for the most part head and fromack are both pained, and in briefe their Rrength failes them, and the foirits are decayed, especially the vital foirits. The extreame parts are cold, but the inward parts, namely the heart, tomack, and lungs are very hot; they are for the most part very dry, and watchfull; yet they have a great inclination to fleepe: they loath all kindes of meate, and vomit up cholerick matter and divers kinds of humors; their tongue is very foule, and their mouth bitter; their countenance is like theirs that are drunk, the wrin for the most part is thick and smells not well; a hicker likewise doth disturbe the Parient, the pulle doth beat swift and faint; madnesse also and talking idlely with amageduelle doth follow, and the fore-part of the belly is tretched! but the most affured figne of the Plague is contagion, which because it cannot at the first be perceived, the other fignes must bee observed, especially it will bee worth the observation whether there be any botches in the groine, behinde the eares, or under the arme holes. In lome, purple-colour foots, or elfe little whelks arife, fometimes they bee black, fometimes skiecoloured, especially when the disease is growne ripe; all thefe figns feldome or never meet in one and the fame body. If the difeases cause be supernatural, these figns are so gentle. that a man can scarce perceive himself to be sick: for their appetite remaines perfit, they are not thirfly, no Feaver feizeth upon them, and yet their strength doth faile them on a sudden. The pulle is fwife, little, and faint. They vomit much, and by too frequent vomitting death enfues. and apt to get luto the pores. Fielt this ayre doin infelt

The ayre tained with a corrupt ayre, and conveyed to

the heart by drawing of breath is the cause of this disease? For the infected ayre doth not onely weaken the humours and spirits of the body, but also the solid substance of the heart, because we are compelled to suck it in, and to entertaine it in the inward closet of the heart, where first the spirits, then the humors; and lattly the solid substance of the heart, by the corruption of the renome is destroyed, and at the length the whole body. This corruption of the air is also caused by the stench of dead carkastes, or by the excrements of men and beafts, or by flanding flinking pools, or ill vapours, which arise out of the earth. Sometimes the disease it felfe is caused by some venemous quality bred in us, by corrupt, cholerick, melancholy, and phlegmy humors; and then the discase is somewhat like a tertiany on quartane fometimes a quotidian Feaver; and then befide the corrupt humor of the body, they have a venemous and peltilentiall humor lurking in some parts & of the body: this is the cause that one man amongst a thousand, who lives in a clear ayre, is seldome or never sick of the Plague. is Syc. Roberton folming Syr. of Samon

Prognoftiques.

The Plague of all other dicases is most dangerous: for although the signes be good, yet suddenly the patient dies. The danger is the greater, if no pushes or carbuncles breake out in the body. And though they doebneak oir, yet if the patient be not thereby eased, nothing, but the threat be expected. It is also as dangenous, if the pushes having broke out doe runne in agains. This distale is additumnated and brought to its full riperselle in 24 hours, but is not so soon cured; if a cold sweat arise on the body, and the face and eyes doe looke back, and the spirits are cast downe, and the Patient vomits extraordinarily, and the excrements that are voided be diversly colsined, it is a single of death. They which take idlely with smacthable is to time of convulsion and phrenty of our the most part dies apprenty of the part dies apprenty

A method ferving for the cure of the

They must be rectified by sweet persumes every day.

They must eat sparingly in the beginning of the disease, besides that which they eat must be cooling. The Broath of Hens and Pullets are good, the congealed Broth of Capons, Veal, with Raisins, and Sacobarum resum. They may drinke water wherein juyce of Lemmons, and Vinum granatorum is dissolved. They must not by any means drink wine. In their Broaths, Borage, Buglosse, Cardum beneditim, slowers of Violets, Roses, seeds of Sorrell must be boyled. They must sleep with moderation, for by sleeping long, the corrupt matter and venome returnes agained into the hearts, the belly must be kept loose, and they must abstaine from Venery. Lastly, all perturbations of the minde must be avoyded.

Emptiers.

R Syr. Rofarum folutions, fyr. of Succory, with Rhab, Diacath. Electuary of the juyce of Rofes, Diaprunum Colutivum, Pillule pestilentiales. Tripbera perfica Rhab, insuled in the water of Endive, and the creame of Milk. Agarick. Dislena, Confectio bamech A decoction of Thyme, Epithymi, leaves of Sene Rolypody thowers of Violets, Borage, Bugloffe, Angelica, with the ty of manifold infulion of Roles. A Clyfter of the broath of Hens, Capons, Veale, with Mercurvicommon Mallowes, and Marth Mallowes, flowers of Violets leaves of bottoce. Caffia fiftata, Mel rofaction, and Que of Violets. Open a veine in the beginning of the difcafe, or when there is any suspition of it. If the blood doe offend in quantity or quality: it may the better be permitted if the corrupt matter be not fetled, or if the Patient bee cormented with futha pain Soinflammation of the fides as if the breathing were hindered or the break much flopped, but if the venom have corrupted the bloud and fo it is fored through

through the whole body, a veine shall not be opened. But if it be lawfull to open a veine, as in some cases it may be permitted, a veine on that fide where the paine is, shall be opened. If the paine be about the head, face, or neck, then the Cepbalica veine shall be opened. If under the arme pits a heavie paine be felt, the Basilica veine: or if that appeare not the Median veine shall be opened: if a heavinesse and loading paine be felt in the share, and thighs, the ankle veine shall be opened. At one time ? inj of blood shall be taken from the Patient, if the humors are yet free from venom. Neither is there any danger of the exagitation of the humors, because this onely happens, when greater store of blood is taken out. If the disease begin with a scowring, or with vomiting, a veine shall not be opened. The body shall be emptied by a gentle Clyster, if the disease be not caused by plenty of blood: for it is then better to open a veine. And because the greater part of the humors are corrupted, as was formerly declared, therefore fuch purging medicines. as are fit for the expelling of those humors, shall be prescribed. But loofing Medicines that are strong, shall in no wise be administred, because it would too much disturbe them.

A vomit is good in the beginning of the difease, especially if the stomack be too full, and corrupt humors are there in great abundance. Cupping-glasses and Horsleaches shall be layd to the thighs, privy parts, shoulders, and backbone, and unto those places where the pushes doe breake forch; and then especially shall this be prescribed, if a veine may not be opened; by this meanes there is some hope of drawing the pushes unto those places, where for the most part they doe breake forth; also unto the places that swell more then ordinary, great Cupping-glasses shall be fastined, that the force of the venome may be turned from the heart, and that it runne not in againe, as sometimes it doth. After a veine is opened, the Patient shall bee caused to sweat; and this may bee effected with the Decoction of Pera

Averters.

Fff 2

Expellers of the Venome.

fiter, Cardum benedicim, Scabious.

Distragacanibum frigidum, Diamargaritum frigidum, Distrion Santalon, Confessio alchermus. Triacle and Mithridate are good to prevent the danger. They that are affected, may drink the water of Sorrell and Cardaus benediam. Conferve of Borage, Bugloffe, Rofes, Sorrell, Waterlillies, Syr. of Violets, Lemmons, the juyce of Goofe berries, Sorrell, Bugloffe. Petilentiall pills. Electuarium de gemmis, Letificans Gal, Diafordium Fracaftorii, Trypbera Jaracenica. Electuarium de ovo. A Potion of Scabious wa ter, Pimpernell, Borage, Dragon, Mithridate, Triacles Saffron. They that are infected may drink the juyce of Cardans benedittu ; in like manner the juyce and feeds of Oranges, and the rinds preserved are very good. If they be newly infected, a medicine to cause sweat, may be given them, of Triacle, Mithridate, Beaver-stone, Bay-berries, water of Tormentill, Scabious, Dragon, Pimpernell: this must be given after Phlebotomie, A Potion of the decoction of Lentills, Saffron in Housed water, with a small quantity of Oxymel is good. A Potion of the water of Endive. Fennell, Sorrell, Parsley, wherein the feeds of Parsley, dry Figges, and Lentils have beene boyled: adde hereto the fyrup of the juyce of a fowre Orange: this Potion drives the pulhes outward. The waters of Angelica, Tormentill, Sorrell, Pimpernell, Dittany, Serpentaria doe effect the like. Walh Bole armony with Vineger, the roots of Tormentil. Angelica, Dittany, Wormwood, Bitter-wort, Pimpernell, Betony. Mastike, Saffron, Alees, Myrrhe, Scabious, Sorrell, Rue. Macerate these in Wine and Vinegar, and cast the Vinegar upon a hot stone. The party infected must be readie to receive the fume hereof. Vnicornes-horne, Hartshorne. An unguent of the Triacle of Andremachus, Ovle of Scorpions, St. Johns-wort for the pulles and swellings, A Cataplasme of Barley meale, Honey, Triacle, roots of Lillies, Tormentill, Dittany, Figs, Salt, Leaven, Pigeonsdung, and Oyle of lillies. An Emplatter of Triacle, mixed

very well with the juyce of Rue. A causticke of unflaked Lyme, Sope, Leaven, Figges, Romane Vitriol, Turpentine, Wallnuts. An Epitheme of the water of Bugloffe, Baulme, Sorrell, Rofes, Rofe Vineger, cold water, Lettuce, Gourd. Endive, Plantane, powder of Roses, the three Sanders, Diamargariti frigidl. An unguent for the heart of the Oyle of St. Johns-wort, Cimamon, feeds of Oranges, Harts-horne, Roses. A quite of the flowers of Roses, Violets, Bugloffe, Keiri, Oranges, Harts horne, Cinnamon. Many of these formerly recited, doe cause sweating, and when he hath laid himselfe in the bed, hot Tiles or brick, also may bee laid to the feet, a bottle with hot water may likewise bee laid unto his arme-holes of the infected, but the bottle must be wrapped in a linnen cloth, that it burne not:an Ox bladder with hot water will effect the fame. This kind of sweating shall be used for the space of three dayes, but especiall care ought to be had, that they fweat not too much; for chatis dangerous, and sweating too little, is no what availeable, whilft the patient is sweating, he must not seep, or eate any thing. There bee many more remedies, that doe expell the tumors that doe not fully appear, but especiall care must be had, that medicines heating too much, be not adminifired, if the Patient be already hot: for at that time Triacle is prohibited.

Confectio. Liberanis, Latificantis Gal. sp. Diamargarisi colidi et frigidi, Diambod. Abbaits, Diamafcum dalee. Syr. of Endive, juyce of Orango, Sorrell Lemmons, Pomegrahates, water of Borage, Buglosse, Violett, wherein Bole Armony, red Corall, and Pearle have beeen insused for the space of one night. This doth moderate the heat of the bowels. Conserve of Roses, Violett, Buglosse, Saccharum resamm, Manue Christi, perlita, juyce of Lemmons, Acetosiati cari, Barberrich Cinnaman arases distilled.

A lied w stee two or three (beone als.

Strengikners.

A drengler.

The Physitians Practice.

An owntment of red Corall, red Roles, juyce of Oranges and Lemmons, Triacle, Saffeon, Camphire, oyle of Roles, Violets: this is for the region of the heart. An Epitheme ex fp. de gemmis, the rindes of Oranges, Rolen, the Sanders, wood Aloes . Wormefeed the bone of a Harts heart, red and white Corall Saffron, Mace, Musk, Cloves, strong Wineswater of Sorrell, Rofes, Baulme, Acetum rofaceum, Cardum benedictus, Parfley; also a Quilt may be made with the Same that the Epitheme is.

A more particular method ferving for the cure of HI VAM the PLAGUE

A draught.

Another.

A mixture.

Amother.

Another.

A draught.

R fyr. Rofa um folutivus. 3 i. of the decoction of Rhab. Myrobal citringrum, Cardai benedicti, Angelica, ana Zijii.

Rofthe Triacle of Andromachus, Aij. Mithridate Ai. Bole-Armony, A & water of Scabious ij. bal ad or mano area

Reroots of Angelica, Tormentill, Dittany, ana 3 is Petafires, 3 B. Orange pile, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Saffron, ana Ail. Aloes, & B. give hereof & i. with the decoction of Roles, Sorrell Cardnu benedict.

Reroots of Angelica, Dittany ana ti B.powder of Unicorns horne, ana graviii, the Treacle of Andromachue, Mithridate, Bole-Armony, ana 3 i. B. Sacehari rofati, 3 i. Give hereof 3 ij.

Reroots of Angelica, Dittany, Pimpernell, Tormentill. Galingale, Wormfeed, ana 3 ij, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, ana 3 i. B. Myrehe, Frankincense, ana \$ i. Triacle of Andremachin, 2 iii. B. the feeds of Gardun Beneditins, berries of Juniper, ana & i. Macerate thele for the space of 24 houres, in equall portions of Wine and Angelica water, and then diftill them. Give 3 iii of this distillation with a Bq of Triacle.

Re Triacle of Andromachus Gingersana Bij. Sugar-candy, 3 B, Dragon water Ziij. Bole Armony, 3 i. of the former distilled water two or three spoonefuls.

R Bole

Re Bole Armony prepared, roots of Tormentill, Diptamy and 3 ij. Wormseed, 3 i sh, seeds of Citrines, Cardum benedictus, and 3 i. shavings or strapings of Ivory, Orange pils, Galingale, Cloves, and Dif. Cinnamon, Di. sh, Succeptive of all gale, Cloves, and Dif. Cinnamon, Di. sh, Succeptive of Cardum benedictus.

R Triacle, 3 i. ß, Mithridate, 9 itij. Sp. liberantie, 9 i. ß, Beaverstone, gr. vi. Camphire, gr. ij. Bayberries, 9 ß, Cive 3 i. hereof with the water of Tormentill, Pimpernell, Scabious, after that a veine is opened, for this will cause sweat-

ing.

R roots of Angelica, 9 i. B; Triacle, 3 i, water of Angelica,

Dragon, Rew, ana ? i.

R Conserve of Buglosse, Roses, preserved Orange-pils, ana 3 ß, manus Christi, 3 i. Diamargarisi frigidi, 3i. ß, syr. of the juyce of Oranges 9 s.

R Conserve of Roses, Violets, ana 3 i. Orange-pils, preserved, 3 B, red Gorall, Bole Armony, ana 9 ij. syr. of Bu-

gloffe, Violets, ana q.f.

R Conferve of Roles, 3 lifyr. Acetofi fimp. 3 i. B, Role-

water, 3 iij.

R syr. of the juyce of Lemmons, of the juyce of Sorrell, Succory, with Rhab. ana 3 i. 3, water of Violets, Roses,

Sorrell, ana Zinj.

R roots of Angelica, Tormentilliana 3 if white Diptamy, 3 iij. Triacle, 3 vij. Give 3 i. hererof with the water of Violets, Roses, Sorrell, this may be given to the Patient, either when

they are infected or before.

R roots of Bitterwort, Angeliea, Tormentill, and 3 ij. Aristologia ros. Myrrhe, Beaver-stone, Bayberries, and 3i. Saffron Di. S., as much Triacle as afficiely weigh together, Give 3 i. hereof with Account refarm, but before they bee insected, twice or thrice in every weeks is sufficient.

R. Water of Bugloffe, Roles, Violets, Sorrell, and Till. Sandelorum purpu. Sp. ogunma Sill. rinds of Orlinges, 3 ft.

Ggg

A Powder.

A mixture.

A draught.

An Opiate.

A mixture.

A draught.

A Potion.

A draught.

A mixture.

An Epitheme

R Bole

A mixin

du il vinceme

Another.

R Bole Armony, Terra sigillate and 31. Sjuvce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, and 31. Sof white wine 311, waterof Borage; water Lillies, and 3111, Roses 3viii, apply this unto the heart.

An appendix serving for the cure of the PLAGUE.

THe best medicines ought to bee prescribed with all speed ; because the disease doth infect the heart chiefly. Yet a veine should bee opened if time will permit: afterward that may be given that will expell the Poyfon, for this purpole medicines that cause sweating may bee And because men doe so delay their comming unto the Phyfitians, until the Patients be dangeroufly fick, therefore the Physicians are compelled to begin the cure with The Patient may take the fyrup of Lemmons. fweating. Violets, Oranges. At the last, such medicines shall be prescribed, as doe turneaway the venom from the heart, and at length expell it. If the Patient bee weakned by the evacuation of blood, a gentle Clyster may bee given, which may expell the corrupt humors that remain, alwayes provided, that inward and outward medicines be given to Arengthen the heart, also one especialicare ought bee had, that the avre and place where the Patient abides be wholfome, and if they be not naturally wholesome, they must be rectified by Art. viz. a perfume of Juniperwood, Rolemary, Sage, Cloves, Frankincenfe, Maltick Myrche, Rhue: the Patients may carry alittle Rue in his bosome, that the smell thereof may get into their nothils Role-water and Vineger is good for the fmelling, and they may wash their eyes, face, and hands in them. They must cate such meates as nourish well. But as they are forbidden to glut themselves, or eat evernuch to agains they must hotbee alsogether fasting. Twice or thrice in every mickey they may eare the Pills

of Ru/us. They may also chew Angelica. Zedoaria, and Elecampane roots, when they goe abroad, or when they doe intend to visit the visited. For this purpose also Re Aloes 3i. S., Gumme Ammoniack 9i, Myrrhe 9s. Pillul. de agarico 9ij. Syr. of Orange Pills q.s. make hereof Pills, and they may take 3 s., hereof in the morning. Or else Re of Orange Pills preserved 3 vi, Conserve of Rosemary flowers 3i, Mithridate 3is. Triacle 3is. Arisol.

Longa, Zedoaria, Dittamy and 3i. roots of Angelica 9is, Aromatici rosati
3 s, syr. of Orange Pills q.s.

This is an approved

remedy.

FINIS.

GRES

No be. They may also color Angelia. Zeria as, and hotampanerbois, when they goestroad, or when they the second to wine the stitted. For this purpose also Re West Sull; Camer Admiralack Al, Morche BB, Pillak A service Clief of Ocases Pills a L made Retent Pills and deep may take 3 B, horast in momenting. Octic R. of O. ange Pills preferred & v. Conterve of Bulemary flowers I, Michigans IB Truck & harfel. Long Lederia, Dr amy and \$ 1. 19983 of chipolics 9 is stopped as to his

3 B. Keryi C. Loge Pillage I worquake and I

FINIS.



A Table of fuch Dileases

as are contained in this Booke.

over (2. p. 185	Laction 1975
A Nasarca,th	e general Drop- p.319
es Andeilusian	P.319
Angina, the Sq. Apoplexia, the	Apaplexy 177
Arthritis, or Mo	rbus articularis
the loyat-gou	t. p.380
Ascites, the Dro	plie, by plenty of
Althma, difficul	ty of breathing.
	p.178
Auditus gravic	as, difficulty of
hearing. Aurigo, the	ellow Jaundise.
io indianticines	4.00
P. 572	The womb.
the face phases in a	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE

she Kidneys.

Control of the contro	
Capitis dolor, Pain Head.	se in the
Hena.	
Cardia gia, The paine	
mack or heart.	p.239
Catalepsis; Congelati	on. p.96
Catarrhacta, The	Suffusion
acellem cimus, 162	L'11A
Catarrhus, the Rhem	n. p. 151
Cephalalgia frigida	the cold
Cephalalgia frigida	p.r
Chiragra the Gout is	the fix-
Chiragra, the Gout in	1 280
Serv.	
	p.223
Colica passio, the	Collick.
002	1.309
Cordis palpitatio, 1	
Coldis parpuatio, 1	
the heart.	P.207
Coxendicis dolor, P	ain in the
of bips without a sign	p.380
Cee 2	Cruditas

The Table.

Cruditas stomachi, rannesse of	nose. p.142
the flomack. p.239	Hemroides nimium fluences,
D	the Home oids flowing to a faft.
Debilitas hepatis, weaknesse of	₹.345
the Liver. p.263	Hemecrania, the Megrin. p.2
Diabetes, involuntary Pissing.	
p.339	
Distansio nervorum, streiching	Hydrops, the Dropfie. p.326
of the finews. p.67	Hypocondriaca melancholia.
Dysenteria, the Bloody flux.	Hypocondriall melancholy.
p.298	
Debilitas ventriculi, weaknesse	July 11103. 940
of the stomack. p.246	Icteritia, the Iaundise. p. 280
and the Earth sugar	Iliaca passio, the Iliacall Pas-
Epilepsia, the Falling sicknesse.	fion. P.309
19.58	Imbacillitas ventriculi, meaknes
GEC See See See May 19 3 rage.	of the fromack. 2.246
Faucium inflammatio, inflama-	Incubus, the Night-mare p. 50.
tron of the james. p.160	Lethargia, the Lethargie. p.87
Huxus mentium nimius, the	Lienis tumor, the Tumor of the
ever sowing of the moneths.	A Cocs, the Drophe, by assign of
1.354	Lippitudo, Pain in the eyes, or
Fluxus menium lupprellus,	dimnesse of sight. p.127
the suppression of moneths.	Audiens granies Lifticules of
7.363	Auditus graves, difficulty of hearing. p.156
Gallicus morbus, the French-	Maria, Madneffe.
pox. p. 388	Marricis præfocatio, stopping of
Genogra, the Knee-gont. p. 386	the womb. p.372
Coxendicis desor Pain in Vind	Melancholia, Melancholy, p.24
	Morbus Reguis, We Kings to
Hemorrhagia, bleeding at the	
A COLUMN TO COLUMN THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE	Opthal

The Table.

0		Singultus, The Hicket	. p.231
Opthalmia, Inflama	ation of the	Spasmus, The Convul	ion.p.66
eyes.	p.126	Syncope, Swounding.	p. 214
Paralysis, The Palfi	e. p.12	494,71437466	-
Peripneumonia, Im	postume of	T	
the lungs.	p.152	T	
Pettis, The Plague.	P.397	Tuffis, The Cough.	p.169
Plenritis, The Phre	Ga 2 186	Tympanites, the Tympa Tumor iplenis, fwelling	of the
Podagra, The Feet-	Tout p. 281	Coleen	p.271
2517715 10 521111 4	Cia diaini		1/.
are the Apo-	a * 15/cd	Artifict styles	
Sanguinis sputatio	(pitting of	Vermes, The Wormes.	p.289
blood.	p. 198	Vertigo, Giddinese.	P.43
	1	Crains	- 1
9		Scruple	Adrena
		Ounce	
ai		bruo9	
91.		Consit -	
Thinks a	hath thi	A finali handfull, or a	11000
		up with tarre florer	
14	77.7	TATT C Dust Many A.	
- d:	F	NIS.	
Alls.		74- 74	
in in its	าก เการ์การ์การ์การ์การ์การ์การ์การ์การ์การ์	en dunier A	•
tR. C	acaioពីល្បិនរំ	sa dupin A	`

thefe medicines, w	now how to compound it out the helpe of any ore the notes of all the used among the Apo-
sbecaries, are placed	
Scruple Drachme Ounce Pound Ouart	う。 35. 315.
AC 111 16 11	nath this mark
Halfe Of each Receive	ß. ana R.

As much as is sufficient q. s.

Side Fort

Rebole Armony prepared, coots of Tormentill, Diptamy and 3 ij. Wormleed, 3 i ß, feeds of Citrines, Cardum benedictus, and 3 i. shavings or crapings of Ivory, Orange pils, Galingale, Cloves, and 3 if. Cinnamon, 3 i. ß, Sacchari rofati q, s. Give 3 i. hereot with the water of Cardum benedictus.

R Triacle, 3 i. f., Mithridate, 9 iii. Sp. liberantis, 9 i. f., Beaverstone, gr. vi. Camphire, gr. ii. Bayberries, 9 f., Give 3 i. hereof with the water of Tormentill, Pimpernell, Scabious, after that a veine is opened, for this will cause sweating.

Re roots of Angelica, 9 i.B; Triacle, 3 i, water of Angelica,

Dragon, Rew, ana 31. W 110

R Conserve of Bugloffe, Roses, preserved Orange-pils, ana 3 ß, manu Christi, 3 i. Diamargariti frigidi, 3i. ß, syr. of the juyce of Oranges q. s.

R. Conserve of Roses, Violets, ana 3 i. Orange-pils, preferred, 3 s, red Corall, Bole Armony, ana 9 ij. syr. of Buglosse, Violets, ana q.s.

R Conferve of Roles, 3 i.fyr. Acetofi fimp. 3 i.f., Role-

water, 3 iij.

Successed with Rhabi and 3it is, water of Violets, Roles, Sourcell, and His is a destribed by who bear the second second by the second second by the second second

Re roots of Angelica, Tormentill, and 3 if. white Diptamy, 3 iij. Triacle, 3vij. Give 3 i. hererof with the water of Violets, Roses, Sorrell, this may be given to the Patient, either when

they are infected or before. qin

Re roots of Bitterwort, Angelica, Tormentill, and 3 ij.

Aristolophia rot. Myrche, Beaver stone, Bayberries, and

3 i. Saffron Di. B., as much Triacle as all these weigh together, Give 3 i. hereof with Acetum rosatum, but before
they bee insected, twice or thrice in every weeke is sufficient.

R. Water of Buglosse, Roses, Violets, Sorrell, ana 3 iii.
Sandelmum purpu, Sp. egemmin iiij. rinds of Oranges, 9 ii.
G g g
R. Bole

A Powder.

A mixture.

A draught.

An Opiate.

A mixture.

A draught.

A Potion.

A draught.

A mixture.

An Epithem

The Physitians Practice.

Another.

. STRIKE

A draw his

An Object

. mistere.

them in to

mux we.

R Bole Armony, Terra figillate and 3 i. f. juvce of Demmons, Pomegranates, and 3 i. f., of white wine 3 iii, water of Borage, water Lillies, and 3 iiii, Rofes 3 viii. apply this unto the heart.

An appendix serving for the sure of the

He best medicines ought to bee prescribed with all fpeed : because the disease doth infect the heart chiefly. Yet a veine should bee opened if time will permit; afterward that may be given that will expell the Poylon, for this purpose medicines that cause sweating may bee And because men doe so delay their comming unto the Phyfitians, until the Patients be dangeroufly fick, therefore the Phylicians are compelled to begin the care with The Patient may take the fyrup of Lemmons. fweating. Violets. Oranges. At the laft, fuch medicines fhall be prefcribed as doe turne away the venom from the heart, and at length expell it. If the Patient bee weakned by the evacintion of blood, a gentle Clysten may bee given, which may expell the corrupt humore that remain; alwayer provided that inward and outward medicines be given to frengthen the heart; also preespecial care ought bee had webat the avre and place where the Patient abides, be wholfome, and if they be not naturally wholesome, they multibe rectified by Art. viz. a perfume of Juniper wood, Rolemary, Sage, Cloves, Frankincenfe, Maftick, Myrrhe, Rimerche Patients may carry a little Rue in his bollome, that the finell thereof may get into their notirils. Rofe-water and Vineger is good for the smelling, and they may wash their eyes, face, and hands in them. They must eate such meates as nouriff But as they are forbidden to glut themselves, or eat overmuch, so agains they must not be altogether falling. Twice or thrice in every weeks, whey may cate the Pills

An Epit

of Ru/us. They may also chew Angelica. Zedoaria, and Elecampane roots, when they goe abroad, or when they doe intend to visit the visited. For this purpose also Re Aloes 3i.β, Gumme Ammoniack 9i, Myrrhe 9β. Pillul. de agarico 9ij. Syr.of Orange Pills q.s. make hereof Pills, and they may take 3β, hereof in the morning. Or else Re of Orange Pills preserved 3 vi, Conserve of Rosemary flowers 3i, Mithridate 3iβ. Triacle 3ij. Aristol.

Longa, Zedoaria, Dittamy and 3i. roots of Angelica 9ij, Aromatici rosati

3β, syr.of Orange Pills q.s.

This is an approved

.

remedy.

FINIS.

Gega

of Long. They are stored and another. I seem, and compared ones, where they appreciate and another than the control of the con

3 Bay For Wings I'm of

Legergeres sidf

FINIS.

Cesa



A Table of fuch Dileases

as are contained in this Booke.

A Nasarca, the general Dropsie.

Angina, the Squinancie, p. 160
Apoplexia, the Apoplexy, p. 77
Arthritis, or Morbus articularis
the Iogni-gout. p. 380
Ascites, the Dropsie, by plenty of
wind and water. p. 319
Asthma, difficulty of breathing.
p. 178
Auditus gravitas, difficulty of
hearing. p. 156
Aurigo, the yellow laundife.

P. 280

Calculus renum, the Stone of the Kidneys. R-329

Capitis dolor, Paine in the Head.

p.319
Cardia'gia, The paine at the stoe. p.160

mack or heart.

p.239
Catalepsis, Congestation.

p.380
Catarrhacta, The Suffusion.

p.380
Catarrhus, the Rheum.

p.119
Cephalalgia frigida, the cold

Head ach.

p.178
Chiragra, the Gout in the fingers.

p.156
Cholera, Choler.

p.223
Colica passo, the Collick.

Cordis palpitatio, Passing of the heart. p.207
Coxendicis dolor, Paintin the hips.

Ggg3 Cruditas

The Table.

Cruditas stomachi, ramnesse of the stomack.	Plemondes menum fromtes.
Debilitas lieparis sealineffect	1000 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100
Diabetes, invalentary Pising.	Heparis Obstructio, objeraction
Diftentio nerverum, freiching	of the Liver. p.255 Hydrops, the Dropfie. p.256 Hyporondroes magnetolis.
Dysenteria, the Bloody flux.	Hypocondriall melancholy.
Debilitas ventricult, weakhele of the stomack. p.246	Icteritia the laundile. p. 280
Epilepsia, the Falling sieknesse.	Iliaca passio, the Iliacall Passion.
Francium inflammatio Softand	Imbecillitas ventriculi, meaknes of thei fromack.
fien of the fames. 11 p.160 Fluxus menfium nimius, the	Lethargia, the Lunarelle 1,87
overflowing of the moneths.	Lippitudo, Pain in the eye ar
Fluxus mensium suppression, the suppression of moneth.	871.9
Choice Origin. 1.223	Auditus gravine, difficulty of hearing. hearing, the approximate with the hearing.
Gallicus morbus, the French- p. 388 Genogra, the Knee-gout. p. 380	Mailla, Madneffe. 9.101 Maricis præfocatio, stopping of the womb. 9.372
Contendicis deport i moral the	Melancholia, Melancholy, p.24 Morbus Regus, the Kingse
Homorrhagia, bleeding at the	Seile Kidneys. Acts Opthal-

The	Table.	
Opthalmia, Inflamation of the eyes. Paralysis, The Passe. p. 12 Peripneumonia, Impostume of the lungs. p. 152	Syntôpe, swoundin T	ulfion.p.66 g. p. 214
Pestis, The Plague. p.397 Phrenitis, The Phrenitis, p. 108 Pleuritis, The Pleurifie, p.186 Podgorg The Feet-gout p.381 South State S	Attinociplenis your	p.169 pany.p.320 ling of the p.271
Sanguinis sputario, spitting of	Vertigo, Giddinesse Vertigo, Giddinesse origino original	es. p.289 . p.43
1875	nich as you can u	j
FI.	A give he all of the Color of t	r of San
\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$		

	lable.	The	
62.4 .588 6.14 6.14 6.14 6.14 6.24 6.24	That enery one it befoluedivine other man A course of the caries, ere plantable of ource of the caries, ere plantable of ource our	as hath this mark.	compound of all the g the Apo-

600

Season of

